

# Verified Construction of Static Single Assignment Form

Sebastian Ullrich      Denis Lohner

March 17, 2025

## Abstract

We define a functional variant of the static single assignment (SSA) form construction algorithm described by Braun et al. [2], which combines simplicity and efficiency. The definition is based on a general, abstract control flow graph representation using Isabelle locales. We prove that the algorithm’s output is semantically equivalent to the input according to a small-step semantics, and that it is in minimal SSA form for the common special case of reducible inputs. We then show the satisfiability of the locale assumptions by giving instantiations for a simple While language. Furthermore, we use a generic instantiation based on typedefs in order to extract ML code and replace the unverified SSA construction algorithm of the CompCertSSA project [1] with it.

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Prelude</b>	<b>2</b>
1.1	Miscellaneous Lemmata . . . . .	2
1.2	Serial Relations . . . . .	8
1.3	Mapping Extensions . . . . .	9
<b>2</b>	<b>SSA Representation</b>	<b>13</b>
2.1	Inductive Graph Paths . . . . .	13
2.2	Domination . . . . .	27
2.3	CFG . . . . .	38
2.4	SSA CFG . . . . .	40
2.5	Bundling of CFG and Equivalent SSA CFG . . . . .	52
<b>3</b>	<b>Minimality</b>	<b>59</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>SSA Construction</b>	<b>83</b>
4.1	CFG to SSA CFG . . . . .	83
4.2	Inductive Removal of Trivial Phi Functions . . . . .	100

<b>5 Proof of Semantic Equivalence</b>	<b>120</b>
<b>6 Code Generation</b>	<b>124</b>
6.1 While Combinator Extensions . . . . .	124
6.2 Code Equations for SSA Construction . . . . .	134
6.3 Locales Transfer Rules . . . . .	149
6.4 Code Equations for SSA Minimization . . . . .	164
6.5 Generic Code Extraction Based on typedefs . . . . .	193
6.5.1 Instantiation for a Simple While Language . . . . .	208

# 1 Prelude

## 1.1 Miscellaneous Lemmata

```

theory FormalSSA-Misc
imports Main HOL-Library.Sublist
begin

lemma length-1-last-hd: length ns = 1 ==> last ns = hd ns
  by (metis One-nat-def append.simps(1) append-butlast-last-id diff-Suc-Suc diff-zero
length-0-conv length-butlast list.sel(1) zero-neq-one)

lemma not-in-butlast[simp]: [|x ∈ set ys; x ∉ set (butlast ys)|] ==> x = last ys
  apply (cases ys = [])
  apply simp
  apply (subst(asm) append-butlast-last-id[symmetric])
  by (simp-all del:append-butlast-last-id)

lemma in-set-butlastI: x ∈ set xs ==> x ≠ last xs ==> x ∈ set (butlast xs)
  by (metis append-butlast-last-id append-is-Nil-conv list.distinct(1) rotate1.simps(2)
set-ConsD set-rotate1 split-list)

lemma butlast-strict-prefix: xs ≠ [] ==> strict-prefix (butlast xs) xs
  by (metis append-butlast-last-id strict-prefixI')

lemma set-tl: set (tl xs) ⊆ set xs
  by (metis set-mono-suffix suffix-tl)

lemma in-set-tlD[elim]: x ∈ set (tl xs) ==> x ∈ set xs
  using set-tl[of xs] by auto

lemma suffix-unsnoc:
  assumes suffix xs ys xs ≠ []
  obtains x where xs = butlast xs@[x] ys = butlast ys@[x]
  by (metis append-butlast-last-id append-is-Nil-conv assms(1) assms(2) last-appendR
suffix-def)

lemma prefix-split-first:

```

```

assumes  $x \in \text{set } xs$ 
obtains  $as$  where  $\text{prefix } (as@[x]) \text{ xs}$  and  $x \notin \text{set } as$ 
proof atomize-elim
from assms obtain  $as$   $bs$  where  $xs = as@x#bs \wedge x \notin \text{set } as$  by (atomize-elim,
rule split-list-first)
thus  $\exists as. \text{prefix } (as@[x]) \text{ xs} \wedge x \notin \text{set } as$  by -(rule exI[where  $x = as$ ], auto)
qed

lemma in-prefix[elim]:
assumes prefix  $xs$   $ys$  and  $x \in \text{set } xs$ 
shows  $x \in \text{set } ys$ 
using assms by (auto elim!:prefixE)

lemma strict-prefix-butlast:
assumes prefix  $xs$  (butlast  $ys$ )  $ys \neq []$ 
shows strict-prefix  $xs$   $ys$ 
using assms unfolding append-butlast-last-id[symmetric] by (auto simp add:less-le
butlast-strict-prefix prefix-order.le-less-trans)

lemma prefix-tl-subset: prefix  $xs$   $ys \implies \text{set } (\text{tl } xs) \subseteq \text{set } (\text{tl } ys)$ 
by (metis Nil-tl prefix-bot.extremum prefix-def set-mono-prefix tl-append2)

lemma suffix-tl-subset: suffix  $xs$   $ys \implies \text{set } (\text{tl } xs) \subseteq \text{set } (\text{tl } ys)$ 
by (metis append-Nil suffix-def set-mono-suffix suffix-tl suffix-order.order-trans
tl-append2)

lemma set-tl-append': set  $(\text{tl } (xs @ ys)) \subseteq \text{set } (\text{tl } xs) \cup \text{set } ys$ 
by (metis list.sel(2) order-refl set-append set-mono-suffix suffix-tl tl-append2)

lemma last-in-tl: length  $xs > 1 \implies \text{last } xs \in \text{set } (\text{tl } xs)$ 
by (metis One-nat-def diff-Suc-Suc last-in-set last-tl length-tl less-numeral-extra(4)
list.size(3) zero-less-diff)

lemma concat-join:  $xs \neq [] \implies ys \neq [] \implies \text{last } xs = \text{hd } ys \implies \text{butlast } xs@ys =$ 
 $xs@\text{tl } ys$ 
by (induction xs, auto)

lemma fold-induct[case-names Nil Cons]:  $P s \implies (\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } xs \implies P s \implies$ 
 $P (f x s)) \implies P (\text{fold } f xs s)$ 
by (rule fold-invariant [where  $Q = \lambda x. x \in \text{set } xs$ ]) simp

lemma fold-union-elem:
assumes  $x \in \text{fold } (\cup) \text{ xss } xs$ 
obtains  $ys$  where  $x \in ys$   $ys \in \text{set } xss \cup \{xs\}$ 
using assms
by (induction rule:fold-induct) auto

lemma fold-union-elemI:
assumes  $x \in ys$   $ys \in \text{set } xss \cup \{xs\}$ 

```

```

shows  $x \in \text{fold}(\cup) xss xs$ 
using assms
by (metis Sup-empty Sup-insert Sup-set-fold Un-insert-right UnionI ccpo-Sup-singleton
fold-simps(2) list.simps(15))

lemma fold-union-elemI':
  assumes  $x \in xs \vee (\exists xs \in \text{set } xss. x \in xs)$ 
  shows  $x \in \text{fold}(\cup) xss xs$ 
using assms
using fold-union-elemI by fastforce

lemma fold-union-finite[intro!]:
  assumes finite xs  $\forall xs \in \text{set } xss. \text{finite } xs$ 
  shows finite ( $\text{fold}(\cup) xss xs$ )
using assms by – (rule fold-invariant, auto)

lemma in-set-zip-map:
  assumes  $(x,y) \in \text{set}(\text{zip } xs (\text{map } f ys))$ 
  obtains  $y' \text{ where } (x,y') \in \text{set}(\text{zip } xs ys) \text{ f } y' = y$ 
proof –
  from assms obtain i where  $x = xs ! i$   $y = \text{map } f ys ! i$   $i < \text{length } xs$   $i < \text{length } ys$ 
  by (auto simp:set-zip)
  thus thesis by – (rule that[of ys ! i], auto simp:set-zip)
qed

lemma dom-comp-subset:  $g ` \text{dom}(f \circ g) \subseteq \text{dom } f$ 
by (auto simp add:dom-def)

lemma finite-dom-comp:
  assumes finite ( $\text{dom } f$ ) inj-on g ( $\text{dom}(f \circ g)$ )
  shows finite ( $\text{dom}(f \circ g)$ )
proof (rule finite-imageD)
  have  $g ` \text{dom}(f \circ g) \subseteq \text{dom } f$  by auto
  with assms(1) show finite ( $g ` \text{dom}(f \circ g)$ ) by – (rule finite-subset)
qed (simp add:assms(2))

lemma the1-list:  $\exists !x \in \text{set } xs. P x \implies (\text{THE } x. x \in \text{set } xs \wedge P x) = \text{hd } (\text{filter } P xs)$ 
proof (induction xs)
  case (Cons y xs)
  let ?Q =  $\lambda xs. x \in \text{set } xs \wedge P x$ 
  from Cons.preds obtain x where x: ?Q (y#xs) x by auto
  have x = hd (filter P (y#xs))
  proof (cases x=y)
    case True
    with x show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case False
    with Cons.preds x have 1:  $\exists !x. x \in \text{set } xs \wedge P x$  by auto

```

```

hence (THE  $x$ .  $x \in \text{set } xs \wedge P x) = x$  using  $x$  False by – (rule the1-equality, auto)
also from 1 have (THE  $x$ .  $x \in \text{set } xs \wedge P x) = hd (\text{filter } P xs) by (rule Cons.IH)
finally show ?thesis using False  $x$  Cons.prems by auto
qed
thus ?case using  $x$  by – (rule the1-equality[OF Cons.prems], auto)
qed auto

lemma set-zip-leftI:
assumes  $\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys$ 
assumes  $y \in \text{set } ys$ 
obtains  $x$  where  $(x,y) \in \text{set } (\text{zip } xs \ ys)$ 
proof–
from assms(2) obtain  $i$  where  $y = ys ! i$   $i < \text{length } ys$  by (metis in-set-conv-nth)
with assms(1) show thesis by – (rule that[of xs ! i], auto simp add:set-zip)
qed

lemma butlast-idx:
assumes  $y \in \text{set } (\text{butlast } xs)$ 
obtains  $i$  where  $xs ! i = y$   $i < \text{length } xs - 1$ 
apply atomize-elim
using assms proof (induction xs arbitrary:y)
case (Cons x xs)
from Cons.prems have[simp]:  $xs \neq []$  by (simp split;if-split-asm)
show ?case
proof (cases y = x)
case True
show ?thesis by (rule exI[where x=0], simp-all add:True)
next
case False
with Cons.prems have  $y \in \text{set } (\text{butlast } xs)$  by simp
from Cons.IH[OF this] obtain  $i$  where  $y = xs ! i$  and  $i < \text{length } xs - 1$  by
auto
thus ?thesis by – (rule exI[where x=Suc i], simp)
qed
qed simp

lemma butlast-idx':
assumes  $xs ! i = y$   $i < \text{length } xs - 1$   $\text{length } xs > 1$ 
shows  $y \in \text{set } (\text{butlast } xs)$ 
using assms proof (induction xs arbitrary:i)
case (Cons x xs)
show ?case
proof (cases i)
case 0
with Cons.prems(1,3) show ?thesis by simp
next
case (Suc j)$ 
```

```

with Cons.prems(1)[symmetric] Cons.prems(2,3) have y ∈ set (butlast xs) by
– (rule Cons.IH, auto)
  with Cons.prems(3) show ?thesis by simp
    qed
qed simp

lemma card-eq-1-singleton:
  assumes card A = 1
  obtains x where A = {x}
using assms[simplified] by – (drule card-eq-SucD, auto)

lemma set-take-two:
  assumes card A ≥ 2
  obtains x y where x ∈ A y ∈ A x ≠ y
proof –
  from assms obtain k where card A = Suc (Suc k)
    by (auto simp: le-iff-add)
  from card-eq-SucD[OF this] obtain x B where x: A = insert x B x ∉ B card B
= Suc k by auto
  from card-eq-SucD[OF this(3)] obtain y where y: y ∈ B by auto
  from x y show ?thesis by – (rule that[of x y], auto)
qed

lemma singleton-list-hd-last: length xs = 1 ⇒ hd xs = last xs
  by (metis One-nat-def impossible-Cons last.simps length-0-conv less-nat-zero-code
list.sel(1) nat-less-le neq-Nil-conv not-less-eq-eq)

lemma distinct-hd-tl: distinct xs ⇒ hd xs ∉ set (tl xs)
  by (metis distinct.simps(2) hd-Cons-tl in-set-member list.sel(2) member-rec(2))

lemma set-mono-strict-prefix: strict-prefix xs ys ⇒ set xs ⊆ set (butlast ys)
  by (metis append-butlast-last-id strict-prefixE strict-prefix-simps(1) prefix-snoc
set-mono-prefix)

lemma set-butlast-distinct: distinct xs ⇒ set (butlast xs) ∩ {last xs} = {}
  by (metis append-butlast-last-id butlast.simps(1) distinct-append inf-bot-right inf-commute
list.set(1) set-simps(2))

lemma disjoint-elem[elim]: A ∩ B = {} ⇒ x ∈ A ⇒ x ∉ B by auto

lemma prefix-butlastD[elim]: prefix xs (butlast ys) ⇒ prefix xs ys
  using strict-prefix-butlast by fastforce

lemma butlast-prefix: prefix xs ys ⇒ prefix (butlast xs) (butlast ys)
  by (induction xs ys rule: list-induct2'; auto)

lemma hd-in-butlast: length xs > 1 ⇒ hd xs ∈ set (butlast xs)
  by (metis butlast.simps(2) dual-order.strict-iff-order hd-Cons-tl hd-in-set length-greater-0-conv
length-tl less-le-trans list.distinct(1) list.sel(1) neq0-conv zero-less-diff)

```

```

lemma nonsimple-length-gt-1:  $xs \neq [] \implies hd xs \neq last xs \implies length xs > 1$ 
by (metis length-0-conv less-one nat-neq-iff singleton-list-hd-last)

lemma set-hd-tl:  $xs \neq [] \implies set [hd xs] \cup set (tl xs) = set xs$ 
by (metis inf-sup-aci(5) rotate1-hd-tl set-append set-rotate1)

lemma fold-update-conv:

$$\begin{aligned} &fold (\lambda n m. m(n \mapsto g n)) xs m x = \\ &(if (x \in set xs) then Some (g x) else m x) \\ &\textbf{by} (induction xs arbitrary: m) auto \end{aligned}$$


lemmas removeAll-le = length-removeAll-less-eq

lemmas removeAll-less [intro] = length-removeAll-less

lemma removeAll-induct:
assumes  $\bigwedge xs. (\bigwedge x. x \in set xs \implies P (removeAll x xs)) \implies P xs$ 
shows  $P xs$ 
by (induct xs rule:length-induct, rule assms) auto

lemma The-Min:  $Ex1 P \implies The P = Min \{x. P x\}$ 
apply (rule the-equality)
apply (metis (mono-tags) Min.infinite Min-in Min-singleton all-not-in-conv finite-subset insert-iff mem-Collect-eq subsetI)
by (metis (erased, opaque-lifting) Least-Min Least-equality Set.set-insert ex-in-conv finite.emptyI finite-insert insert-iff mem-Collect-eq order-refl)

lemma The-Max:  $Ex1 P \implies The P = Max \{x. P x\}$ 
apply (rule the-equality)
apply (metis (mono-tags) Max.infinite Max-in Max-singleton all-not-in-conv finite-subset insert-iff mem-Collect-eq subsetI)
by (metis Max-singleton Min-singleton Nitpick.Ex1-unfold The-Min the-equality)

lemma set-sorted-list-of-set-remove [simp]:

$$\begin{aligned} &set (sorted-list-of-set (Set.remove x A)) = Set.remove x (set (sorted-list-of-set A)) \\ &\textbf{unfolding} Set.remove-def \\ &\textbf{by} (cases finite A; simp) \end{aligned}$$


lemma set-minus-one:  $\llbracket v \neq v'; v' \in set vs \rrbracket \implies set vs - \{v'\} \subseteq \{v\} \longleftrightarrow set vs = \{v'\} \vee set vs = \{v, v'\}$ 
by auto

lemma set-single-hd:  $set vs = \{v\} \implies hd vs = v$ 
by (induction vs; auto)

lemma set-double-filter-hd:  $\llbracket set vs = \{v, v'\}; v \neq v' \rrbracket \implies hd [v' \leftarrow vs . v' \neq v] = v'$ 
apply (induction vs)

```

```

apply simp
apply auto
apply (case-tac v ∈ set vs)
prefer 2
apply (subgoal-tac set vs = {v'})
prefer 2
apply fastforce
apply (clarsimp simp: set-single-hd)
by fastforce

lemma map-option-the: x = map-option f y ==> x ≠ None ==> the x = f (the y)
  by (auto simp: map-option-case split: option.split prod.splits)

end

```

## 1.2 Serial Relations

A serial relation on a finite carrier induces a cycle.

```

theory Serial-Rel
imports Main
begin

definition serial-on A r <=> (∀x ∈ A. ∃y ∈ A. (x,y) ∈ r)
lemmas serial-onI = serial-on-def[THEN iffD2, rule-format]
lemmas serial-onE = serial-on-def[THEN iffD1, rule-format, THEN bexE]

fun iterated-serial-on :: 'a set ⇒ 'a rel ⇒ 'a ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a where
  iterated-serial-on A r x 0 = x
| iterated-serial-on A r x (Suc n) = (SOME y. y ∈ A ∧ (iterated-serial-on A r x
n,y) ∈ r)

lemma iterated-serial-on-linear: iterated-serial-on A r x (n+m) = iterated-serial-on
A r (iterated-serial-on A r x n) m
by (induction m) auto

lemma iterated-serial-on-in-A:
  assumes serial-on A r a ∈ A
  shows iterated-serial-on A r a n ∈ A
proof (induct n)
  case (Suc n)
  thus ?case
    using assms(1, 2) by (subst iterated-serial-on.simps(2)) (rule someI2-ex, auto
elim: serial-onE)
qed (simp add:assms(2))

lemma iterated-serial-on-in-power:
  assumes serial-on A r a ∈ A
  shows (a,iterated-serial-on A r a n) ∈ r ^ n
proof (induct n)

```

```

case (Suc n)
moreover obtain b where (iterated-serial-on A r a n,b)  $\in r$   $b \in A$ 
  using iterated-serial-on-in-A[OF assms, of n] assms(1) by – (rule serial-onE)
  ultimately show ?case by (subst iterated-serial-on.simps(2)) (rule someI2-ex,
auto)
qed simp

lemma trancl-powerI:  $a \in R^{\wedge\wedge} n \implies n > 0 \implies a \in R^+$ 
by (auto simp:trancl-power)

theorem serial-on-finite-cycle:
assumes serial-on A r A  $\neq \{\}$  finite A
obtains a where  $a \in A$   $(a,a) \in r^+$ 
proof–
  from assms(2) obtain a where  $a \in A$  by auto
  let ?f = iterated-serial-on A r a
  from a have range ?f ⊆ A using assms(1) by (auto intro: iterated-serial-on-in-A)
  with assms(3) have  $\exists m \in \text{UNIV}. \neg \text{finite } \{n \in \text{UNIV}. ?f n = ?f m\}$ 
    by – (rule pigeonhole-infinite, auto simp: finite-subset)
  then obtain n m where  $?f m = ?f n$  and[simp]:  $n < m$ 
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) finite-nat-set-iff-bounded mem-Collect-eq not-less-eq)
  hence  $?f n = \text{iterated-serial-on } A r (?f n) (m - n)$ 
    using iterated-serial-on-linear[of A r a n m-n] by (auto simp:less-imp-le-nat)
  also have  $(?f n, \text{iterated-serial-on } A r (?f n) (m - n)) \in r^{\wedge\wedge} (m - n)$ 
    by (rule iterated-serial-on-in-power[OF assms(1)], rule iterated-serial-on-in-A[OF
assms(1) a])
  finally show ?thesis
    by – (rule that[of ?f n], rule iterated-serial-on-in-A[OF assms(1) a], rule
trancl-powerI, auto)
qed

end

```

### 1.3 Mapping Extensions

Some lifted definition on mapping and efficient implementations.

```

theory Mapping-Exts
imports HOL-Library.Mapping FormalSSA-Misc
begin

lift-definition mapping-delete-all ::  $('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping}$ 
  is  $\lambda P m x. \text{if } (P x) \text{ then } \text{None} \text{ else } m x$  .
lift-definition map-keys ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('a, 'c) \text{ mapping} \Rightarrow ('b, 'c) \text{ mapping}$ 
  is  $\lambda f m x. \text{if } f -` \{x\} \neq \{\} \text{ then } m (\text{THE } k. f -` \{x\} = \{k\}) \text{ else } \text{None}$  .
lift-definition map-values ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \text{ option}) \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping} \Rightarrow ('a, 'c) \text{ mapping}$ 
  is  $\lambda f m x. \text{Option.bind } (m x) (f x)$  .
lift-definition restrict-mapping ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ mapping}$ 

```

```

is  $\lambda f. \text{restrict-map} (\text{Some } \circ f)$  .
lift-definition mapping-add :: ('a, 'b) mapping  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'b) mapping  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'b)
mapping
is (++) .

definition mmap = Mapping.map id

lemma lookup-map-keys: Mapping.lookup (map-keys f m) x = (if  $f -` \{x\} \neq \{\}$ 
then Mapping.lookup m (THE k.  $f -` \{x\} = \{k\}$ ) else None)
apply transfer ..

lemma Mapping-Mapping-lookup [simp, code-unfold]: Mapping.Mapping (Mapping.lookup
m) = m by transfer simp
declare Mapping.lookup.abs-eq[simp]

lemma Mapping-eq-lookup: m = m'  $\longleftrightarrow$  Mapping.lookup m = Mapping.lookup m'
by transfer simp

lemma map-of-map-if-conv:
map-of (map ( $\lambda k. (k, f k)$ ) xs) x = (if ( $x \in \text{set } xs$ ) then Some (f x) else None)
by (clarify simp: map-of-map-restrict)

lemma Mapping-lookup-map: Mapping.lookup (Mapping.map f g m) a = map-option
g (Mapping.lookup m (f a))
by transfer simp

lemma Mapping-lookup-map-default: Mapping.lookup (Mapping.map-default k d f
m) k' = (if  $k = k'$ 
then (Some  $\circ f$ ) (case Mapping.lookup m k of None  $\Rightarrow$  d | Some x  $\Rightarrow$  x)
else Mapping.lookup m k')
unfolding Mapping.map-default-def Mapping.default-def
by transfer auto

lemma Mapping-lookup-mapping-add: Mapping.lookup (mapping-add m1 m2) k =
case-option (Mapping.lookup m1 k) Some (Mapping.lookup m2 k)
by transfer (simp add: map-add-def)

lemma Mapping-lookup-map-values: Mapping.lookup (map-values f m) k =
Option.bind (Mapping.lookup m k) (f k)
by transfer simp

lemma lookup-fold-update [simp]: Mapping.lookup (fold ( $\lambda n. \text{Mapping.update } n (g$ 
n)) xs m) x
= (if ( $x \in \text{set } xs$ ) then Some (g x) else Mapping.lookup m x)
by transfer (rule fold-update-conv)

lemma mapping-eq-iff: m1 = m2  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\forall k. \text{Mapping.lookup } m1 k = \text{Mapping.lookup }$ 
m2 k)
by transfer auto

```

```

lemma lookup-delete: Mapping.lookup (Mapping.delete k m)  $k' = (\text{if } k = k' \text{ then } \text{None} \text{ else } \text{Mapping.lookup } m k')$ 
  by transfer auto

lemma keys-map-values: Mapping.keys (map-values f m) = Mapping.keys m - { $k \in \text{Mapping.keys } m. f k$  (the (Mapping.lookup m k)) = None}
  by transfer (auto simp add: bind-eq-Some-conv)

lemma map-default-eq: Mapping.map-default k v f m =  $m \longleftrightarrow (\exists v. \text{Mapping.lookup } m k = \text{Some } v \wedge f v = v)$ 
  apply (clarify simp: Mapping.map-default-def Mapping.default-def)
  by transfer' (auto simp: fun-eq-iff split: if-splits)

lemma lookup-update-cases: Mapping.lookup (Mapping.update k v m)  $k' = (\text{if } k = k' \text{ then Some } v \text{ else } \text{Mapping.lookup } m k')$ 
  by (cases  $k = k'$ , simp-all add: Mapping.lookup-update Mapping.lookup-update-neq)

end

```

```

theory RBT-Mapping-Exts
imports
  Mapping-Exts
  HOL-Library.RBT-Mapping
  HOL-Library.RBT-Set
begin

lemma restrict-mapping-code [code]:
  restrict-mapping  $f$  (RBT-Set.Set r) = RBT-Mapping.Mapping (RBT.map ( $\lambda a . f a$ )  $r$ )
  by transfer (auto simp: RBT-Set.Set-def restrict-map-def)

lemma map-keys-code:
  assumes inj  $f$ 
  shows map-keys  $f$  (RBT-Mapping.Mapping t) = RBT.fold ( $\lambda x v m. \text{Mapping.update } (f x) v m$ )  $t$  Mapping.empty
proof-
  have[simp]:  $\bigwedge x. \{y. f y = f x\} = \{x\}$ 
  using assms by (auto simp: inj-on-def)

  have[simp]: distinct (map fst (rev (RBT.entries t)))
  apply (subst rev-map[symmetric])
  apply (subst distinct-rev)
  apply (rule distinct-entries)
  done

  {
    fix  $k v$ 

```

```

fix xs :: ('a × 'c) list
assume asm: distinct (map fst xs)
hence
  (k, v) ∈ set xs ==> Some v = foldr (λ(x, v) m. m(f x ↦ v)) xs Map.empty (f k)
  k ∉ fst ` set xs ==> None = foldr (λ(x, v) m. m(f x ↦ v)) xs Map.empty (f k)
  ∧ x. x ∉ f ` UNIV ==> None = foldr (λ(x, v) m. m(f x ↦ v)) xs Map.empty x
    by (induction xs) (auto simp: image-def dest!: injD[OF assms])
}
note a = this[unfolded foldr-conv-fold, where xs3=rev -, simplified]

show ?thesis
unfolding RBT.fold-fold
apply (transfer fixing: t f)
apply (rule ext)
apply (auto simp: vimage-def)
apply (rename-tac x)
apply (case-tac RBT.lookup t x)
  apply (auto simp: lookup-in-tree[symmetric] intro!: a(2))[1]
  apply (auto dest!: lookup-in-tree[THEN iffD1] intro!: a(1))[1]
apply (rule a(3); auto)
done
qed

lemma map-values-code [code]:
  map-values f (RBT-Mapping.Mapping t) = RBT.fold (λx v m. case (f x v) of
  None => m | Some v' => Mapping.update x v' m) t Mapping.empty
proof -
  {fix xs m
    assume distinct (map fst (xs::('a × 'c) list))
    hence fold (λp m. case f (fst p) (snd p) of None => m | Some v' => m(fst p ↦ v')) xs m
      = m ++ (λx. Option.bind (map-of xs x) (f x))
      by (induction xs arbitrary: m) (auto intro: rev-image-eqI split: bind-split option.splits simp: map-add-def fun-eq-iff)
  }
  note bind-map-of-fold = this
  show ?thesis
  unfolding RBT.fold-fold
  apply (transfer fixing: t f)
  apply (simp add: split-def)
  apply (rule bind-map-of-fold [of RBT.entries t Map.empty, simplified, symmetric])
  using RBT.distinct-entries distinct-map by auto
qed

lemma [code-unfold]: set (RBT.keys t) = RBT-Set.Set (RBT.map (λ- -. () t)
  by (auto simp: RBT-Set.Set-def RBT.keys-def-alt RBT.lookup-in-tree elim: rev-image-eqI)

```

```

lemma mmap-rbt-code [code]: mmap f (RBT-Mapping.Mapping t) = RBT-Mapping.Mapping
(RBT.map (λ-. f) t)
unfolding mmap-def by transfer auto

lemma mapping-add-code [code]: mapping-add (RBT-Mapping.Mapping t1) (RBT-Mapping.Mapping
t2) = RBT-Mapping.Mapping (RBT.union t1 t2)
by transfer (simp add: lookup-union)

end

```

## 2 SSA Representation

### 2.1 Inductive Graph Paths

We extend the Graph framework with inductively defined paths. We adopt the convention of separating locale definitions into assumption-less base locales.

```

theory Graph-path imports
  FormalSSA-Misc
  Dijkstra-Shortest-Path.GraphSpec
  CAVA-Automata.Digraph-Basic
begin

hide-const Omega-Words-Fun.prefix Omega-Words-Fun.suffix

type-synonym ('n, 'ed) edge = ('n × 'ed × 'n)

definition getFrom :: ('n, 'ed) edge ⇒ 'n where
  getFrom ≡ fst
definition getData :: ('n, 'ed) edge ⇒ 'ed where
  getData ≡ fst ∘ snd
definition getTo :: ('n, 'ed) edge ⇒ 'n where
  getTo ≡ snd ∘ snd

lemma get-edge-simps [simp]:
  getFrom (f,d,t) = f
  getData (f,d,t) = d
  getTo (f,d,t) = t
by (simp-all add: getFrom-def getData-def getTo-def)

```

Predecessors of a node.

```

definition pred :: ('v,'w) graph ⇒ 'v ⇒ ('v×'w) set
where pred G v ≡ {(v',w). (v',w,v) ∈ edges G}

```

```

lemma pred-finite[simp, intro]: finite (edges G) ⇒ finite (pred G v)
unfolding pred-def
by (rule finite-subset[where B=(λ(v,w,v'). (v,w)) `edges G]) force+

```

```

lemma pred-empty[simp]: pred empty v = {} unfolding empty-def pred-def by
auto

lemma (in valid-graph) pred-subset: pred G v ⊆ V × UNIV
  unfolding pred-def using E-valid
  by (force)

type-synonym ('V,'W,'σ,'G) graph-pred-it =
  'G ⇒ 'V ⇒ ('V × 'W, ('V × 'W) list) set-iterator

locale graph-pred-it-defs =
  fixes pred-list-it :: 'G ⇒ 'V ⇒ ('V × 'W, ('V × 'W) list) set-iterator
begin
  definition pred-it g v ≡ it-to-it (pred-list-it g v)
end

locale graph-pred-it = graph α invar + graph-pred-it-defs pred-list-it
  for α :: 'G ⇒ ('V,'W) graph and invar and
  pred-list-it :: 'G ⇒ 'V ⇒ ('V × 'W, ('V × 'W) list) set-iterator +
  assumes pred-list-it-correct:
    invar g ==> set-iterator (pred-list-it g v) (pred (α g) v)
begin
  lemma pred-it-correct:
    invar g ==> set-iterator (pred-it g v) (pred (α g) v)
    unfolding pred-it-def
    apply (rule it-to-it-correct)
    by (rule pred-list-it-correct)

  lemma pi-pred-it[icf-proper-iteratorI]:
    proper-it (pred-it S v) (pred-it S v)
    unfolding pred-it-def
    by (intro icf-proper-iteratorI)

  lemma pred-it-proper[proper-it]:
    proper-it' (λS. pred-it S v) (λS. pred-it S v)
    apply (rule proper-it'I)
    by (rule pi-pred-it)
end

record ('V,'W,'G) graph-ops = ('V,'W,'G) GraphSpec.graph-ops +
  gop-pred-list-it :: 'G ⇒ 'V ⇒ ('V × 'W, ('V × 'W) list) set-iterator

lemma (in graph-pred-it) pred-it-is-iterator[refine-transfer]:
  invar g ==> set-iterator (pred-it g v) (pred (α g) v)
  by (rule pred-it-correct)

locale StdGraphDefs = GraphSpec.StdGraphDefs ops
  + graph-pred-it-defs gop-pred-list-it ops
  for ops :: ('V,'W,'G,'m) graph-ops-scheme

```

```

begin
  abbreviation pred-list-it  where pred-list-it ≡ gop-pred-list-it ops
end

locale StdGraph = StdGraphDefs + org:StdGraph +
graph-pred-it α invar pred-list-it

locale graph-path-base =
graph-nodes-it-defs λg. foldri (αn g) +
graph-pred-it-defs λg n. foldri (inEdges' g n)
for
  αe :: 'g ⇒ ('node × 'edgeD × 'node) set and
  αn :: 'g ⇒ 'node list and
  invar :: 'g ⇒ bool and
  inEdges' :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node × 'edgeD) list
begin

definition inEdges :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node × 'edgeD × 'node) list
where inEdges g n ≡ map (λ(f,d). (f,d,n)) (inEdges' g n)

definition predecessors :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'node list where
  predecessors g n ≡ map getFrom (inEdges g n)

definition successors :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'node list where
  successors g m ≡ [n . n ← αn g, m ∈ set (predecessors g n)]
```

**declare** predecessors-def [code]

**declare** [[inductive-internals]]

**inductive** path :: 'g ⇒ 'node list ⇒ bool

**for** g :: 'g

**where**

empty-path[intro]: [n ∈ set (αn g); invar g] ⇒ path g [n]

| Cons-path[intro]: [path g ns; n' ∈ set (predecessors g (hd ns))] ⇒ path g (n'#ns)

**definition** path2 :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'node list ⇒ 'node ⇒ bool (← ⊢ →→→)
[51,0,0,51] 80) **where**

path2 g n ns m ≡ path g ns ∧ n = hd ns ∧ m = last ns

**abbreviation** α g ≡ (nodes = set (αn g), edges = αe g)

**end**

**locale** graph-path =
graph-path-base αe αn invar inEdges' +
graph α invar +

```

ni: graph-nodes-it  $\alpha$  invar  $\lambda g.$  foldri  $(\alpha n\ g) +$ 
pi: graph-pred-it  $\alpha$  invar  $\lambda g\ n.$  foldri  $(inEdges'\ g\ n)$ 
for
 $\alpha e :: 'g \Rightarrow ('node \times 'edgeD \times 'node) set$  and
 $\alpha n :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node list$  and
 $invar :: 'g \Rightarrow bool$  and
 $inEdges' :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow ('node \times 'edgeD) list$ 
begin
lemma  $\alpha n\text{-correct}$ :  $invar\ g \implies set(\alpha n\ g) \supseteq getFrom\ ' \alpha e\ g \cup getTo\ ' \alpha e\ g$ 
by (frule valid) (auto dest: valid-graph.E-validD)

lemma  $\alpha n\text{-distinct}$ :  $invar\ g \implies distinct(\alpha n\ g)$ 
by (frule ni.nodes-list-it-correct)
      (metis foldri-cons-id iterate-to-list-correct iterate-to-list-def)

lemma  $inEdges\text{-correct}'$ :
assumes  $invar\ g$ 
shows  $set(inEdges\ g\ n) = (\lambda(f,d). (f,d,n))\ ' (pred(\alpha\ g)\ n)$ 
proof -
  from iterate-to-list-correct [OF pi.pred-list-it-correct [OF assms], of n]
  show ?thesis
    by (auto intro: rev-image-eqI simp: iterate-to-list-def pred-def inEdges-def)
qed

lemma  $inEdges\text{-correct}$  [intro!, simp]:
 $invar\ g \implies set(inEdges\ g\ n) = \{(-, -, t). t = n\} \cap \alpha e\ g$ 
by (auto simp: inEdges-correct' pred-def)

lemma  $in\text{-set-}\alpha nI1$  [intro]:  $[invar\ g; x \in getFrom\ ' \alpha e\ g] \implies x \in set(\alpha n\ g)$ 
using  $\alpha n\text{-correct}$  by blast
lemma  $in\text{-set-}\alpha nI2$  [intro]:  $[invar\ g; x \in getTo\ ' \alpha e\ g] \implies x \in set(\alpha n\ g)$ 
using  $\alpha n\text{-correct}$  by blast

lemma  $edge\text{-to-node}$ :
assumes  $invar\ g$  and  $e \in \alpha e\ g$ 
obtains  $getFrom\ e \in set(\alpha n\ g)$  and  $getTo\ e \in set(\alpha n\ g)$ 
using assms(2)  $\alpha n\text{-correct}$  [OF ‹invar g›]
by (cases e) (auto 4 3 intro: rev-image-eqI)

lemma  $inEdge\text{-to-edge}$ :
assumes  $e \in set(inEdges\ g\ n)$  and  $invar\ g$ 
obtains  $eD\ n'$  where  $(n',eD,n) \in \alpha e\ g$ 
using assms by auto

lemma  $edge\text{-to-inEdge}$ :

```

```

assumes (n,eD,m) ∈ αe g invar g
obtains (n,eD,m) ∈ set (inEdges g m)
using assms by auto

lemma edge-to-predecessors:
assumes (n,eD,m) ∈ αe g invar g
obtains n ∈ set (predecessors g m)
proof atomize-elim
  from assms have (n,eD,m) ∈ set (inEdges g m) by (rule edge-to-inEdge)
  thus n ∈ set (predecessors g m) unfolding predecessors-def by (metis get-edge-simps(1)
  image-eqI set-map)
  qed

lemma predecessor-is-node[elim]: [n ∈ set (predecessors g n'); invar g] ⇒ n ∈
set (αn g)
  unfolding predecessors-def by (fastforce intro: rev-image-eqI simp: getTo-def
getFrom-def)

lemma successor-is-node[elim]: [n ∈ set (predecessors g n'); n ∈ set (αn g); invar
g] ⇒ n' ∈ set (αn g)
  unfolding predecessors-def by (fastforce intro: rev-image-eqI)

lemma successors-predecessors[simp]: n ∈ set (αn g) ⇒ n ∈ set (successors g
m) ↔ m ∈ set (predecessors g n)
  by (auto simp:successors-def predecessors-def)

lemma path-not-Nil[simp, dest]: path g ns ⇒ ns ≠ []
  by (erule path.cases) auto

lemma path2-not-Nil[simp]: g ⊢ n - ns → m ⇒ ns ≠ []
  unfolding path2-def by auto

lemma path2-not-Nil2[simp]: ¬ g ⊢ n - [] → m
  unfolding path2-def by auto

lemma path2-not-Nil3[simp]: g ⊢ n - ns → m ⇒ length ns ≥ 1
  by (cases ns, auto)

lemma empty-path2[intro]: [n ∈ set (αn g); invar g] ⇒ g ⊢ n - [n] → n
  unfolding path2-def by auto

lemma Cons-path2[intro]: [g ⊢ n - ns → m; n' ∈ set (predecessors g n)] ⇒ g ⊢
n' - n' # ns → m
  unfolding path2-def by auto

lemma path2-cases:
assumes g ⊢ n - ns → m
obtains (empty-path) ns = [n] m = n

```

```

| (Cons-path)  $g \vdash hd(tl\ ns) - tl\ ns \rightarrow m$   $n \in set(predecessors\ g\ (hd\ (tl\ ns)))$ 
proof-
  from assms have 1:  $path\ g\ ns\ hd\ ns = n$   $last\ ns = m$  by (auto simp: path2-def)
  from this(1) show thesis
  proof cases
    case (empty-path  $n$ )
    with 1 show thesis by – (rule that(1), auto)
  next
    case (Cons-path  $ns\ n'$ )
    with 1 show thesis by – (rule that(2), auto simp: path2-def)
    qed
  qed

lemma path2-induct[consumes 1, case-names empty-path Cons-path]:
  assumes  $g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m$ 
  assumes empty:  $invar\ g \implies P\ m\ [m]\ m$ 
  assumes Cons:  $\bigwedge ns\ n'. n. g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m \implies P\ n\ ns\ m \implies n' \in set(predecessors\ g\ n) \implies P\ n'\ (n' \# ns)\ m$ 
  shows  $P\ n\ ns\ m$ 
  using assms(1)
  unfolding path2-def
  apply-
  proof (erule conjE, induction arbitrary:  $n$  rule:path.induct)
    case empty-path
    with empty show ?case by simp
  next
    case (Cons-path  $ns\ n'\ n''$ )
    hence[simp]:  $n'' = n'$  by simp
    from Cons-path Cons show ?case unfolding path2-def by auto
  qed

lemma path-invar[intro]:  $path\ g\ ns \implies invar\ g$ 
by (induction rule:path.induct)

lemma path-in- $\alpha n$ [intro]:  $\llbracket path\ g\ ns; n \in set\ ns \rrbracket \implies n \in set(\alpha n\ g)$ 
by (induct ns arbitrary:  $n$  rule:path.induct) auto

lemma path2-in- $\alpha n$ [elim]:  $\llbracket g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m; l \in set\ ns \rrbracket \implies l \in set(\alpha n\ g)$ 
unfolding path2-def by auto

lemma path2-hd-in- $\alpha n$ [elim]:  $g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m \implies n \in set(\alpha n\ g)$ 
unfolding path2-def by auto

lemma path2-tl-in- $\alpha n$ [elim]:  $g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m \implies m \in set(\alpha n\ g)$ 
unfolding path2-def by auto

lemma path2-forget-hd[simp]:  $g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m \implies g \vdash hd\ ns - ns \rightarrow m$ 
unfolding path2-def by simp

```

```

lemma path2-forget-last[simp]:  $g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m \implies g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow \text{last } ns$ 
  unfolding path2-def by simp

lemma path-hd[dest]: path  $g (n \# ns) \implies \text{path } g [n]$ 
  by (rule empty-path, auto elim:path.cases)

lemma path-by-tail[intro]:  $\llbracket \text{path } g (n \# n' \# ns); \text{path } g (n' \# ns) \implies \text{path } g (n' \# ms) \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{path } g (n \# n' \# ms)$ 
  by (rule path.cases) auto

lemma  $\alpha n$ -in- $\alpha n E$  [elim]:
  assumes  $(n, e, m) \in \alpha e g$  and  $\text{invar } g$ 
  obtains  $n \in \text{set } (\alpha n g)$  and  $m \in \text{set } (\alpha n g)$ 
  using assms
  by (auto elim: edge-to-node)

lemma path-split:
  assumes path  $g (ns @ m \# ns')$ 
  shows path  $g (ns @ [m])$  path  $g (m \# ns')$ 
proof-
  from assms show path  $g (ns @ [m])$ 
  proof (induct ns)
    case (Cons n ns)
    thus ?case by (cases ns) auto
  qed auto
  from assms show path  $g (m \# ns')$ 
  proof (induct ns)
    case (Cons n ns)
    thus ?case by (auto elim:path.cases)
  qed auto
qed

lemma path2-split:
  assumes  $g \vdash n - ns @ n' \# ns' \rightarrow m$ 
  shows  $g \vdash n - ns @ [n'] \rightarrow n' g \vdash n' - n' \# ns' \rightarrow m$ 
  using assms unfolding path2-def by (auto intro:path-split iff:hd-append)

lemma elem-set-implies-elem-tl-app-cons[simp]:  $x \in \text{set } xs \implies x \in \text{set } (\text{tl } (ys @ y \# xs))$ 
  by (induction ys arbitrary: y; auto)

lemma path2-split-ex:
  assumes  $g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m$   $x \in \text{set } ns$ 
  obtains  $ns_1$   $ns_2$  where  $g \vdash n - ns_1 \rightarrow x$   $g \vdash x - ns_2 \rightarrow m$   $ns = ns_1 @ \text{tl } ns_2$   $ns = \text{butlast } ns_1 @ ns_2$ 
  proof-
    from assms(2) obtain ns1 ns2 where ns = ns1 @ x # ns2 by atomize-elim (rule split-list)
    with assms[simplified this] show thesis
      by - (rule that, auto dest:path2-split(1) path2-split(2) intro: suffixI)

```

qed

**lemma** *path2-split-ex'*:

**assumes**  $g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m$   $x \in \text{set } ns$   
  **obtains**  $ns_1$   $ns_2$  **where**  $g \vdash n - ns_1 \rightarrow x$   $g \vdash x - ns_2 \rightarrow m$   $ns = \text{butlast } ns_1 @ ns_2$   
  **using** *assms* **by** (rule *path2-split-ex*)

**lemma** *path-snoc*:

**assumes** *path g (ns@[n])*  $n \in \text{set} (\text{predecessors } g m)$

**shows** *path g (ns@[n,m])*

**using** *assms(1)* **proof** (*induction ns*)

**case** *Nil*

**hence** *1: n ∈ set (αn g) invar g by auto*

**with** *assms(2) have m ∈ set (αn g) by auto*

**with** *1 have path g [m] by auto*

**with** *assms(2) show ?case by auto*

**next**

**case** (*Cons l ns*)

**hence** *1: path g (ns @ [n]) ∧ l ∈ set (predecessors g (hd (ns@[n]))) by -(cases g (l # ns) @ [n] rule:path.cases, auto)*

**hence** *path g (ns @ [n,m]) by (auto intro:Cons.IH)*

**with** *1 have path g (l # ns @ [n,m]) by -(rule Cons-path, assumption, cases ns, auto)*

**thus** *?case by simp*

**qed**

**lemma** *path2-snoc[elim]*:

**assumes**  $g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m$   $m \in \text{set} (\text{predecessors } g m')$

**shows**  $g \vdash n - ns @ [m'] \rightarrow m'$

**proof** –

**from** *assms(1) have 1: ns ≠ [] by auto*

**have** *path g ((butlast ns) @ [last ns, m'])*

**using** *assms unfolding path2-def by -(rule path-snoc, auto)*

**hence** *path g ((butlast ns @ [last ns]) @ [m']) by simp*

**with** *1 have path g (ns @ [m']) by simp*

**thus** *?thesis*

**using** *assms unfolding path2-def by auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *path-unsnoc*:

**assumes** *path g ns length ns ≥ 2*

**obtains** *path g (butlast ns) ∧ last (butlast ns) ∈ set (predecessors g (last ns))*

**using** *assms*

**proof** (*atomize-elim, induction ns*)

**case** (*Cons-path ns n*)

**show** *?case*

**proof** (*cases 2 ≤ length ns*)

**case** *True*

```

hence [simp]:  $hd(butlast\ ns) = hd\ ns$  by (cases ns, auto)
have 0:  $n \# butlast\ ns = butlast\ (n \# ns)$  using True by auto
have 1:  $n \in set(predecessors\ g(hd(butlast\ ns)))$  using Cons-path by simp
from True have path g (butlast ns) using Cons-path by auto
hence path g (n#butlast ns) using 1 by auto
hence path g (butlast (n#ns)) using 0 by simp
moreover
from Cons-path True have last (butlast ns) ∈ set (predecessors g (last ns))
by simp
hence last (butlast (n # ns)) ∈ set (predecessors g (last (n # ns)))
using True by (cases ns, auto)
ultimately show ?thesis by auto
next
case False
thus ?thesis
proof (cases ns)
case Nil
thus ?thesis using Cons-path by -(rule ccontr, auto elim:path.cases)
next
case (Cons n' ns')
hence [simp]:  $ns = [n']$  using False by (cases ns', auto)
have path g [n,n'] using Cons-path by auto
thus ?thesis using Cons-path by auto
qed
qed
qed auto

lemma path2-unsnoc:
assumes  $g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m$  length ns ≥ 2
obtains  $g \vdash n - butlast\ ns \rightarrow last\ (butlast\ ns)$  last (butlast ns) ∈ set (predecessors g m)
using assms unfolding path2-def by (metis append-butlast-last-id hd-append2 path-not-Nil path-unsnoc)

lemma path2-rev-induct[consumes 1, case-names empty snoc]:
assumes  $g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m$ 
assumes empty:  $n \in set(\alpha n\ g) \implies P\ n\ [n]\ n$ 
assumes snoc:  $\bigwedge ns\ m'\ m. g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m' \implies P\ n\ ns\ m' \implies m' \in set(predecessors\ g\ m) \implies P\ n\ (ns@[m])\ m$ 
shows  $P\ n\ ns\ m$ 
using assms(1) proof (induction arbitrary:m rule:length-induct)
case (1 ns)
show ?case
proof (cases length ns ≥ 2)
case False
thus ?thesis
proof (cases ns)
case Nil
thus ?thesis using 1(2) by auto

```

```

next
  case (Cons n' ns')
    with False have ns' = [] by (cases ns', auto)
    with Cons 1(2) have n' = n m = n unfolding path2-def by auto
    with Cons <ns' = []> 1(2) show ?thesis by (auto intro:empty)
qed
next
  case True
  let ?ns' = butlast ns
  let ?m' = last ?ns'
  from 1(2) have m: m = last ns unfolding path2-def by auto
  from True 1(2) obtain ns': g ⊢ n -?ns' → ?m' ?m' ∈ set (predecessors g m)
  by -(rule path2-unsnoc)
    with True 1.IH have P n ?ns' ?m' by auto
    with ns' have P n (?ns'@[m]) m by (auto intro!: snoc)
    with m 1(2) show ?thesis by auto
qed
qed

lemma path2-hd[elim, dest?]: g ⊢ n -ns→m ==> n = hd ns
unfolding path2-def by simp

lemma path2-hd-in-ns[elim]: g ⊢ n -ns→m ==> n ∈ set ns
unfolding path2-def by auto

lemma path2-last[elim, dest?]: g ⊢ n -ns→m ==> m = last ns
unfolding path2-def by simp

lemma path2-last-in-ns[elim]: g ⊢ n -ns→m ==> m ∈ set ns
unfolding path2-def by auto

lemma path-app[elim]:
  assumes path g ns path g ms last ns = hd ms
  shows path g (ns@tl ms)
  using assms by (induction ns rule:path.induct) auto

lemma path2-app[elim]:
  assumes g ⊢ n -ns→m g ⊢ m -ms→l
  shows g ⊢ n -ns@tl ms→l
proof-
  have last (ns @ tl ms) = last ms using assms
  unfolding path2-def
  proof (cases tl ms)
    case Nil
    hence ms = [m] using assms(2) unfolding path2-def by (cases ms, auto)
    thus ?thesis using assms(1) unfolding path2-def by auto
  next
    case (Cons m' ms')
      from this[symmetric] have ms = hd ms#m'#ms' using assms(2) by auto

```

```

thus ?thesis using assms unfolding path2-def by auto
qed
with assms show ?thesis
  unfolding path2-def by auto
qed

lemma butlast-tl:
assumes last xs = hd ys xs ≠ [] ys ≠ []
shows butlast xs@ys = xs@tl ys
by (metis append.simps(1) append.simps(2) append-assoc append-butlast-last-id
assms(1) assms(2) assms(3) list.collapse)

lemma path2-app'[elim]:
assumes g ⊢ n-ns→m g ⊢ m-ms→l
shows g ⊢ n-butlast ns@ms→l
proof-
  have butlast ns@ms = ns@tl ms using assms by – (rule butlast-tl, auto
dest:path2-hd path2-last)
  moreover from assms have g ⊢ n-ns@tl ms→l by (rule path2-app)
  ultimately show ?thesis by simp
qed

lemma path2-nontrivial[elim]:
assumes g ⊢ n-ns→m n ≠ m
shows length ns ≥ 2
using assms
by (metis Suc-1 le-antisym length-1-last-hd not-less-eq-eq path2-hd path2-last
path2-not-Nil3)

lemma simple-path2-aux:
assumes g ⊢ n-ns→m
obtains ns' where g ⊢ n-ns'→m distinct ns' set ns' ⊆ set ns length ns' ≤
length ns
apply atomize-elim
using assms proof (induction rule:path2-induct)
case empty-path
with assms show ?case by – (rule exI[of - [m]], auto)
next
case (Cons-path ns n n')
then obtain ns' where ns': g ⊢ n'-ns'→m distinct ns' set ns' ⊆ set ns length
ns' ≤ length ns by auto
show ?case
proof (cases n ∈ set ns')
case False
with ns' Cons-path(2) show ?thesis by –(rule exI[where x=n#ns'], auto)
next
case True
with ns' obtain ns'_1 ns'_2 where split: ns' = ns'_1@n#ns'_2 n ∉ set ns'_2 by
–(atomize-elim, rule split-list-last)

```

```

with ns' have g ⊢ n-n#ns'₂→m by -(rule path2-split, simp)
with split ns' show ?thesis by -(rule exI[where x=n#ns'₂], auto)
qed
qed

lemma simple-path2:
assumes g ⊢ n-ns→m
obtains ns' where g ⊢ n-ns'→m distinct ns' set ns' ⊆ set ns length ns' ≤
length ns n ∉ set (tl ns') m ∉ set (butlast ns')
using assms
apply (rule simple-path2-aux)
by (metis append-butlast-last-id distinct.simps(2) distinct1-rotate hd-Cons-tl path2-hd
path2-last path2-not-Nil rotate1.simps(2))

lemma simple-path2-unsnoc:
assumes g ⊢ n-ns→m n ≠ m
obtains ns' where g ⊢ n-ns'→last ns' last ns' ∈ set (predecessors g m) distinct
ns' set ns' ⊆ set ns m ∉ set ns'
proof-
obtain ns' where 1: g ⊢ n-ns'→m distinct ns' set ns' ⊆ set ns m ∉ set (butlast
ns') by (rule simple-path2[OF assms(1)])
with assms(2) obtain 2: g ⊢ n-butlast ns'→last (butlast ns') last (butlast ns')
∈ set (predecessors g m) by -(rule path2-unsnoc, auto)
show thesis
proof (rule that[of butlast ns'])
from 1(3) show set (butlast ns') ⊆ set ns by (metis in-set-butlastD subsetI
subset-trans)
qed (auto simp:1 2 distinct-butlast)
qed

lemma path2-split-first-last:
assumes g ⊢ n-ns→m x ∈ set ns
obtains ns₁ ns₃ ns₂ where ns = ns₁@ns₃@ns₂ prefix (ns₁@[x]) ns suffix
(x#ns₂) ns
and g ⊢ n-ns₁@[x]→x x ∉ set ns₁
and g ⊢ x-ns₃→x
and g ⊢ x-x#ns₂→m x ∉ set ns₂
proof-
from assms(2) obtain ns₁ ns' where 1: ns = ns₁@x#ns' x ∉ set ns₁ by
(atomize-elim, rule split-list-first)
from assms(1)[unfolded 1(1)] have 2: g ⊢ n-ns₁@[x]→x g ⊢ x-x#ns'→m
by -(erule path2-split, erule path2-split)
obtain ns₃ ns₂ where 3: x#ns' = ns₃@x#ns₂ x ∉ set ns₂ by (atomize-elim,
rule split-list-last, simp)
from 2(2)[unfolded 3(1)] have 4: g ⊢ x-ns₃@[x]→x g ⊢ x-x#ns₂→m by -
(erule path2-split, erule path2-split)
show thesis
proof (rule that[OF - - - 2(1) 1(2) 4 3(2)])
show ns = ns₁ @ (ns₃ @ [x]) @ ns₂ using 1(1) 3(1) by simp

```

```

show prefix (ns1@[x]) ns using 1 by auto
show suffix (x#ns2) ns using 1 3 by (metis Sublist.suffix-def suffix-order.order-trans)
qed

lemma path2-simple-loop:
assumes g ⊢ n - ns → n n' ∈ set ns
obtains ns' where g ⊢ n - ns' → n n' ∈ set ns' n ∉ set (tl (butlast ns')) set ns'
⊆ set ns
using assms proof (induction length ns arbitrary: ns rule: nat-less-induct)
case 1
let ?ns' = tl (butlast ns)
show ?case
proof (cases n ∈ set ?ns')
case False
with 1.prems(2,3) show ?thesis by – (rule 1.prems(1), auto)
next
case True
hence 2: length ns > 1 by (cases ns, auto)
with 1.prems(2) obtain m where m: g ⊢ n - butlast ns → m m ∈ set
(predecessors g n) by – (rule path2-unsnoc, auto)
with True obtain m' where m': g ⊢ m' - ?ns' → m n ∈ set (predecessors g
m') by – (erule path2-cases, auto)
with True obtain ns1 ns2 where split: g ⊢ m' - ns1 → n g ⊢ n - ns2 → m ?ns'
= ns1 @ tl ns2 ?ns' = butlast ns1 @ ns2
by – (rule path2-split-ex)
have ns = butlast ns@[n] using 2 1.prems(2) by (auto simp: path2-def)
moreover have butlast ns = n # tl (butlast ns) using 2 m(1) by (auto simp:
path2-def)
ultimately have split': ns = n # ns1 @ tl ns2@[n] ns = n # butlast ns1 @ ns2@[n]
using split(3,4) by auto
show ?thesis
proof (cases n' ∈ set (n # ns1))
case True
show ?thesis
proof (rule 1.hyps[rule-format, of - n # ns1])
show length (n # ns1) < length ns using split'(1) by auto
show n' ∈ set (n # ns1) by (rule True)
qed (auto intro: split(1) m'(2) intro!: 1.prems(1) simp: split'(1))
next
case False
from False split'(1) 1.prems(3) have 5: n' ∈ set (ns2@[n]) by auto
show ?thesis
proof (rule 1.hyps[rule-format, of - ns2@[n]])
show length (ns2@[n]) < length ns using split'(2) by auto
show n' ∈ set (ns2@[n]) by (rule 5)
show g ⊢ n - ns2@[n] → n using split(2) m(2) by (rule path2-snoc)
qed (auto intro!: 1.prems(1) simp: split'(2))
qed

```

```

qed
qed

lemma path2-split-first-prop:
  assumes  $g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m \exists x \in set ns. P x$ 
  obtains  $m' ns' \text{ where } g \vdash n - ns' \rightarrow m' P m' \forall x \in set (\text{butlast } ns'). \neg P x \text{ prefix}$ 
 $ns' ns$ 
proof-
  obtain  $ns'' n' ns' \text{ where } 1: ns = ns'' @ n' \# ns' P n' \forall x \in set ns''. \neg P x \text{ by } -$ 
  (rule split-list-first-propE[OF assms(2)])
  with assms(1) have  $g \vdash n - ns'' @ [n'] \rightarrow n' \text{ by } -$  (rule path2-split(1), auto)
  with 1 show thesis by - (rule that, auto)
qed

lemma path2-split-last-prop:
  assumes  $g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m \exists x \in set ns. P x$ 
  obtains  $n' ns' \text{ where } g \vdash n' - ns' \rightarrow m P n' \forall x \in set (tl ns'). \neg P x \text{ suffix } ns' ns$ 
proof-
  obtain  $ns'' n' ns' \text{ where } 1: ns = ns'' @ n' \# ns' P n' \forall x \in set ns'. \neg P x \text{ by } -$ 
  (rule split-list-last-propE[OF assms(2)])
  with assms(1) have  $g \vdash n' - n' \# ns' \rightarrow m \text{ by } -$  (rule path2-split(2), auto)
  with 1 show thesis by - (rule that, auto simp: Sublist.suffix-def)
qed

lemma path2-prefix[elim]:
  assumes 1:  $g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m$ 
  assumes 2:  $\text{prefix } (ns' @ [m']) ns$ 
  shows  $g \vdash n - ns' @ [m'] \rightarrow m'$ 
  using assms by -(erule prefixE, rule path2-split, simp)

lemma path2-prefix-ex:
  assumes  $g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m m' \in set ns$ 
  obtains  $ns' \text{ where } g \vdash n - ns' \rightarrow m' \text{ prefix } ns' ns m' \notin set (\text{butlast } ns')$ 
proof-
  from assms(2) obtain  $ns' \text{ where } \text{prefix } (ns' @ [m']) ns m' \notin set ns' \text{ by } (\text{rule prefix-split-first})$ 
  with assms(1) show thesis by - (rule that, auto)
qed

lemma path2-strict-prefix-ex:
  assumes  $g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m m' \in set (\text{butlast } ns)$ 
  obtains  $ns' \text{ where } g \vdash n - ns' \rightarrow m' \text{ strict-prefix } ns' ns m' \notin set (\text{butlast } ns')$ 
proof-
  from assms(2) obtain  $ns' \text{ where } ns': \text{prefix } (ns' @ [m']) (\text{butlast } ns) m' \notin set$ 
 $ns' \text{ by } (\text{rule prefix-split-first})$ 
  hence strict-prefix  $(ns' @ [m']) ns$  using assms by - (rule strict-prefix-butlast, auto)
  with assms(1) ns'(2) show thesis by - (rule that, auto)
qed

```

```

lemma path2-nontriv[elim]:  $\llbracket g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m; n \neq m \rrbracket \implies \text{length } ns > 1$ 
  by (metis hd-Cons-tl last-appendR last-snoc length-greater-0-conv length-tl path2-def
    path-not-Nil zero-less-diff)

```

```

declare path-not-Nil [simp del]
declare path2-not-Nil [simp del]
declare path2-not-Nil3 [simp del]
end

```

## 2.2 Domination

We fix an entry node per graph and use it to define node domination.

```

locale graph-Entry-base = graph-path-base  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges'
for
   $\alpha e :: 'g \Rightarrow ('node \times 'edgeD \times 'node) set$  and
   $\alpha n :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node list$  and
   $\text{invar} :: 'g \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and
   $\text{inEdges}' :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow ('node \times 'edgeD) list$ 
+
fixes Entry ::  $'g \Rightarrow 'node$ 
begin
  definition dominates ::  $'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  where
    dominates  $g n m \equiv m \in \text{set}(\alpha n g) \wedge (\forall ns. g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns \rightarrow m \longrightarrow n \in \text{set } ns)$ 

  abbreviation strict-dom  $g n m \equiv n \neq m \wedge \text{dominates } g n m$ 
end

locale graph-Entry = graph-Entry-base  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges' Entry
  + graph-path  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges'
for
   $\alpha e :: 'g \Rightarrow ('node \times 'edgeD \times 'node) set$  and
   $\alpha n :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node list$  and
   $\text{invar} :: 'g \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and
   $\text{inEdges}' :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow ('node \times 'edgeD) list$  and
   $\text{Entry} :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node$ 
+
assumes Entry-in-graph[simp]:  $\text{Entry } g \in \text{set}(\alpha n g)$ 
assumes Entry-unreachable:  $\text{invar } g \implies \text{inEdges } g (\text{Entry } g) = []$ 
assumes Entry-reaches[intro]:
   $\llbracket n \in \text{set}(\alpha n g); \text{invar } g \rrbracket \implies \exists ns. g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns \rightarrow n$ 
begin
  lemma Entry-dominates[simp,intro]:  $\llbracket \text{invar } g; n \in \text{set}(\alpha n g) \rrbracket \implies \text{dominates } g (Entry g) n$ 
  unfolding dominates-def by auto

  lemma Entry-iff-unreachable[simp]:
    assumes invar g n  $\in \text{set}(\alpha n g)$ 

```

```

shows predecessors g n = []  $\longleftrightarrow$  n = Entry g
proof (rule, rule ccontr)
  assume predecessors g n = [] n  $\neq$  Entry g
  with Entry-reaches[OF assms(2,1)] show False by (auto elim:simple-path2-unsnoc)
qed (auto simp:assms Entry-unreachable predecessors-def)

lemma Entry-loop:
  assumes invar g g  $\vdash$  Entry g  $-ns \rightarrow$  Entry g
  shows ns=[Entry g]
  proof (cases length ns  $\geq$  2)
    case True
    with assms have last (butlast ns)  $\in$  set (predecessors g (Entry g)) by – (rule
path2-unsnoc)
    with Entry-unreachable[OF assms(1)] have False by (simp add:predecessors-def)
    thus ?thesis ..
  next
    case False
    with assms show ?thesis
      by (metis Suc-leI hd-Cons-tl impossible-Cons le-less length-greater-0-conv
numeral-2-eq-2 path2-hd path2-not-Nil)
  qed

lemma simple-Entry-path:
  assumes invar g n  $\in$  set ( $\alpha n$  g)
  obtains ns where g  $\vdash$  Entry g  $-ns \rightarrow$  n and n  $\notin$  set (butlast ns)
  proof–
    from assms obtain ns where p: g  $\vdash$  Entry g  $-ns \rightarrow$  n by –(atomize-elim, rule
Entry-reaches)
    with p obtain ns' where g  $\vdash$  Entry g  $-ns' \rightarrow$  n n  $\notin$  set (butlast ns') by –(rule
path2-split-first-last, auto)
    thus ?thesis by (rule that)
  qed

lemma dominatesI [intro]:
   $\llbracket m \in \text{set } (\alpha n g); \wedge ns. \llbracket g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns \rightarrow m \rrbracket \implies n \in \text{set } ns \rrbracket \implies \text{dominates } g$ 
 $n m$ 
  unfolding dominates-def by simp

lemma dominatesE:
  assumes dominates g n m
  obtains m  $\in$  set ( $\alpha n$  g) and  $\wedge ns. g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns \rightarrow m \implies n \in \text{set } ns$ 
  using assms unfolding dominates-def by auto

lemma[simp]: dominates g n m  $\implies$  m  $\in$  set ( $\alpha n$  g) by (rule dominatesE)

lemma[simp]:
  assumes dominates g n m and[simp]: invar g
  shows n  $\in$  set ( $\alpha n$  g)
  proof–

```

```

from assms obtain ns where g ⊢ Entry g-ns→m by atomize-elim (rule
Entry-reaches, auto)
with assms show ?thesis by (auto elim!:dominatesE)
qed

lemma strict-domE[elim]:
assumes strict-dom g n m
obtains m ∈ set (αn g) and ∧ns. g ⊢ Entry g-ns→m ==> n ∈ set (butlast
ns)
using assms by (metis dominates-def path2-def path-not-Nil rotate1.simps(2)
set-ConsD set-rotate1 snoc-eq-iff-butlast)

lemma dominates-refl[intro!]: [|invar g; n ∈ set (αn g)|] ==> dominates g n n
by auto

lemma dominates-trans:
assumes invar g
assumes part1: dominates g n n'
assumes part2: dominates g n' n"
shows dominates g n n"
proof
from part2 show n" ∈ set (αn g) by auto

fix ns :: 'node list
assume p: g ⊢ Entry g-ns→n"
with part2 have n' ∈ set ns by – (erule dominatesE, auto)
then obtain as where prefix: prefix (as@[n']) ns by (auto intro:prefix-split-first)
with p have g ⊢ Entry g-(as@[n'])→n' by auto
with part1 have n ∈ set (as@[n']) unfolding dominates-def by auto
with prefix show n ∈ set ns by auto
qed

lemma dominates-antisymm:
assumes invar g
assumes dom1: dominates g n n'
assumes dom2: dominates g n' n
shows n = n'
proof (rule ccontr)
assume n ≠ n'
from dom2 have n ∈ set (αn g) by auto
with ⟨invar g⟩ obtain ns where p: g ⊢ Entry g-ns→n and n ∉ set (butlast
ns)
by (rule simple-Entry-path)
with dom2 have n' ∈ set ns by – (erule dominatesE, auto)
then obtain as where prefix: prefix (as@[n']) ns by (auto intro:prefix-split-first)
with p have g ⊢ Entry g-as@[n']→n' by (rule path2-prefix)
with dom1 have n ∈ set (as@[n']) unfolding dominates-def by auto
with ⟨n ≠ n'⟩ have n ∈ set as by auto
with ⟨prefix (as@[n']) ns⟩ have n ∈ set (butlast ns) by –(erule prefixE, auto)

```

```

iff:butlast-append)
  with ⟨n ∈ set (butlast ns)⟩ show False..
qed

lemma dominates-unsnoc:
  assumes [simp]: invar g and dominates g n m m' ∈ set (predecessors g m) n
  ≠ m
  shows dominates g n m'
proof
  show m' ∈ set (αn g) using assms by auto
next
  fix ns
  assume g ⊢ Entry g-ns→m'
  with assms(3) have g ⊢ Entry g-ns@[m]→m by auto
  with assms(2,4) show n ∈ set ns by (auto elim!:dominatesE)
qed

lemma dominates-unsnoc':
  assumes [simp]: invar g and dominates g n m g ⊢ m'-ms→m ∀x ∈ set (tl
  ms). x ≠ n
  shows dominates g n m'
  using assms(3,4) proof (induction rule:path2-induct)
  case empty-path
  show ?case by (rule assms(2))
next
  case (Cons-path ms m'' m')
  from Cons-path(4) have dominates g n m'
  by (simp add: Cons-path.IH in-set-tlD)
  moreover from Cons-path(1) have m' ∈ set ms by auto
  hence m' ≠ n using Cons-path(4) by simp
  ultimately show ?case using Cons-path(2) by – (rule dominates-unsnoc,
  auto)
qed

lemma dominates-path:
  assumes dominates g n m and [simp]: invar g
  obtains ns where g ⊢ n-ns→m
proof atomize-elim
  from assms obtain ns where ns: g ⊢ Entry g-ns→m by atomize-elim (rule
  Entry-reaches, auto)
  with assms have n ∈ set ns by – (erule dominatesE)
  with ns show ∃ns. g ⊢ n-ns→m by – (rule path2-split-ex, auto)
qed

lemma dominates-antitrans:
  assumes [simp]: invar g and dominates g n1 m dominates g n2 m
  obtains (1) dominates g n1 n2
  | (2) dominates g n2 n1
proof (cases dominates g n1 n2)

```

```

case False
show thesis
proof (rule 2, rule dominatesI)
  show  $n_1 \in \text{set}(\alpha n g)$  using assms(2) by simp
next
  fix ns
  assume asm:  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns \rightarrow n_1$ 
  from assms(2) obtain  $ns_2$  where  $g \vdash n_1 - ns_2 \rightarrow m$  by (rule dominates-path,
  simp)
    then obtain  $ns_2'$  where  $ns_2' : g \vdash n_1 - ns_2' \rightarrow m$   $n_1 \notin \text{set}(\text{tl } ns_2')$   $\text{set } ns_2' \subseteq$ 
    set  $ns_2$  by (rule simple-path2)
      with asm have  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns @ \text{tl } ns_2' \rightarrow m$  by auto
      with assms(3) have  $n_2 \in \text{set}(ns @ \text{tl } ns_2')$  by – (erule dominatesE)
      moreover have  $n_2 \notin \text{set}(\text{tl } ns_2')$ 
proof
  assume  $n_2 \in \text{set}(\text{tl } ns_2')$ 
  with  $ns_2'(1,2)$  obtain  $ns_3$  where  $ns_3 : g \vdash n_2 - ns_3 \rightarrow m$   $n_1 \notin \text{set}(\text{tl } ns_3)$ 
    by – (erule path2-split-ex, auto simp: path2-not-Nil)
  have dominates g  $n_1$   $n_2$ 
  proof
    show  $n_2 \in \text{set}(\alpha n g)$  using assms(3) by simp
  next
    fix  $ns'$ 
    assume  $ns' : g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns' \rightarrow n_2$ 
    with  $ns_3(1)$  have  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns' @ \text{tl } ns_3 \rightarrow m$  by auto
    with assms(2) have  $n_1 \in \text{set}(ns' @ \text{tl } ns_3)$  by – (erule dominatesE)
    with  $ns_3(2)$  show  $n_1 \in \text{set} ns'$  by simp
  qed
  with False show False ..
qed
ultimately show  $n_2 \in \text{set} ns$  by simp
qed
qed

lemma dominates-extend:
assumes dominates g n m
assumes  $g \vdash m' - ms \rightarrow m$   $n \notin \text{set}(\text{tl } ms)$ 
shows dominates g n m'
proof (rule dominatesI)
  show  $m' \in \text{set}(\alpha n g)$  using assms(2) by auto
next
  fix ms'
  assume  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ms' \rightarrow m'$ 
  with assms(2) have  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ms' @ \text{tl } ms \rightarrow m$  by auto
  with assms(1) have  $n \in \text{set}(ms' @ \text{tl } ms)$  by – (erule dominatesE)
  with assms(3) show  $n \in \text{set} ms'$  by auto
qed

definition dominators :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'node set where

```

*dominators*  $g\ n \equiv \{m \in \text{set } (\alpha n\ g). \text{dominates } g\ m\ n\}$

**definition**  $\text{isIdom } g\ n\ m \longleftrightarrow \text{strict-dom } g\ m\ n \wedge (\forall m' \in \text{set } (\alpha n\ g). \text{strict-dom } g\ m'\ n \longrightarrow \text{dominates } g\ m'\ m)$

**definition**  $\text{idom} :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'node$  **where**

$\text{idom } g\ n \equiv \text{THE } m. \text{isIdom } g\ n\ m$

**lemma**  $\text{idom-ex}:$

**assumes** [*simp*]:  $\text{invar } g\ n \in \text{set } (\alpha n\ g) \ n \neq \text{Entry } g$

**shows**  $\exists !m. \text{isIdom } g\ n\ m$

**proof** (*rule ex-exI*)

**let**  $?A = \lambda m. \{m' \in \text{set } (\alpha n\ g). \text{strict-dom } g\ m'\ n \wedge \text{strict-dom } g\ m\ m'\}$

**have** 1:  $\bigwedge A\ m. \text{finite } A \implies A = ?A\ m \implies \text{strict-dom } g\ m\ n \implies \exists m'. \text{isIdom } g\ n\ m'$

**proof** –

**fix**  $A\ m$

**show**  $\text{finite } A \implies A = ?A\ m \implies \text{strict-dom } g\ m\ n \implies \exists m'. \text{isIdom } g\ n\ m'$

**proof** (*induction arbitrary:m rule:finite-psubset-induct*)

**case** (*psubset A m*)

**show**  $?case$

**proof** (*cases A = {}*)

**case** *True*

{ **fix**  $m'$

**assume** *asm*:  $\text{strict-dom } g\ m'\ n$  **and** [*simp*]:  $m' \in \text{set } (\alpha n\ g)$

**with** *True psubset.prems(1)* **have**  $\neg(\text{strict-dom } g\ m\ m')$  **by** *auto*

**hence**  $\text{dominates } g\ m'\ m$  **using**  $\text{dominates-antittrans}[of\ g\ m'\ n\ m]$  *asm psubset.prems(2)* **by** *fastforce*

}

**thus**  $?thesis$  **using** *psubset.prems(2)* **by** – (*rule exI[of - m]*, *auto simp:isIdom-def*)

**next**

**case** *False*

**then obtain**  $m'$  **where**  $m' \in A$  **by** *auto*

**with** *psubset.prems(1)* **have**  $m': m' \in \text{set } (\alpha n\ g) \ \text{strict-dom } g\ m'\ n \ \text{strict-dom } g\ m\ m'$  **by** *auto*

**have**  $?A\ m' \subset ?A\ m$

**proof**

**show**  $?A\ m' \neq ?A\ m$  **using**  $m'$  **by** *auto*

**show**  $?A\ m' \subseteq ?A\ m$  **using**  $m'$  **dominates-antisymm**[*of g m m'*]

**dominates-trans**[*of g m*] **by** *auto*

**qed**

**thus**  $?thesis$  **by** (*rule psubset.IH[of - m']*, *simplified psubset.prems(1)*), *simp-all add: m'*)

**qed**

**qed**

**qed**

**show**  $\exists m. \text{isIdom } g\ n\ m$  **by** (*rule 1[of ?A (Entry g)]*, *auto*)

**next**

```

fix m m'
assume isIdom g n m isIdom g n m'
thus m = m' by – (rule dominates-antisymm[of g], auto simp:isIdom-def)
qed

lemma idom: [|invar g; n ∈ set (αn g) – {Entry g}]| ⇒ isIdom g n (idom g n)
unfolding idom-def by (rule theI', rule idom-ex, auto)

lemma dominates-mid:
assumes dominates g n x dominates g x m g ⊢ n–ns→m and[simp]: invar g
shows x ∈ set ns
using assms
proof (cases n = x)
case False
from assms(1) obtain ns0 where ns0: g ⊢ Entry g–ns0→n n ∉ set (butlast ns0) by – (rule simple-Entry-path, auto)
with assms(3) have g ⊢ Entry g–butlast ns0@ns→m by auto
with assms(2) have x ∈ set (butlast ns0@ns) by (auto elim!:dominatesE)
moreover have x ∉ set (butlast ns0)
proof
assume asm: x ∈ set (butlast ns0)
with ns0 obtain ns0' where ns0': g ⊢ Entry g–ns0'→x n ∉ set (butlast ns0') by – (erule path2-split-ex, auto dest:in-set-butlastD simp: butlast-append split: if-split-asm)
show False by (metis False assms(1) ns0' strict-domE)
qed
ultimately show ?thesis by simp
qed auto

definition shortestPath :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ nat where
shortestPath g n ≡ (LEAST l. ∃ ns. length ns = l ∧ g ⊢ Entry g–ns→n)

lemma shortestPath-ex:
assumes n ∈ set (αn g) invar g
obtains ns where g ⊢ Entry g–ns→n distinct ns length ns = shortestPath g n
proof –
from assms obtain ns where g ⊢ Entry g–ns→n by – (atomize-elim, rule Entry-reaches)
then obtain sns where sns: length sns = shortestPath g n g ⊢ Entry g–sns→n
unfolding shortestPath-def by –(atomize-elim, rule LeastI, auto)
then obtain sns' where sns': length sns' ≤ shortestPath g n g ⊢ Entry g–sns'→n distinct sns' by – (rule simple-path2, auto)
moreover from sns'(2) have shortestPath g n ≤ length sns' unfolding shortestPath-def by – (rule Least-le, auto)
ultimately show thesis by –(rule that, auto)
qed

lemma[simp]: [|n ∈ set (αn g); invar g]| ⇒ shortestPath g n ≠ 0

```

**by** (*metis length-0-conv path2-not-Nil2 shortestPath-ex*)

**lemma** *shortestPath-upper-bound*:

**assumes**  $n \in \text{set } (\alpha n g)$  *invar g*

**shows**  $\text{shortestPath } g n \leq \text{length } (\alpha n g)$

**proof –**

**from assms obtain ns where**  $ns: g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns \rightarrow n$   $\text{length } ns = \text{shortestPath } g n$   $ns$  distinct  $ns$  **by** (*rule shortestPath-ex*)

**hence**  $\text{shortestPath } g n = \text{length } ns$  **by** *simp*

**also have**  $\dots = \text{card } (\text{set } ns)$  **using**  $ns(3)$  **by** (*rule distinct-card[symmetric]*)

**also have**  $\dots \leq \text{card } (\text{set } (\alpha n g))$  **using**  $ns(1)$  **by** – (*rule card-mono, auto*)

**also have**  $\dots \leq \text{length } (\alpha n g)$  **by** (*rule card-length*)

**finally show** ?*thesis* .

**qed**

**lemma** *shortestPath-predecessor*:

**assumes**  $n \in \text{set } (\alpha n g) - \{\text{Entry } g\}$  **and**[*simp*]: *invar g*

**obtains**  $n'$  **where**  $\text{Suc } (\text{shortestPath } g n') = \text{shortestPath } g n$   $n' \in \text{set } (\text{predecessors } g n)$

**proof –**

**from assms obtain sns where**  $sns: \text{length } sns = \text{shortestPath } g n$   $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - sns \rightarrow n$

**by** – (*rule shortestPath-ex, auto*)

**let**  $?n' = \text{last } (\text{butlast } sns)$

**from assms(1) sns(2) have** 1:  $\text{length } sns \geq 2$  **by** *auto*

**hence prefix:**  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - \text{butlast } sns \rightarrow \text{last } (\text{butlast } sns) \wedge \text{last } (\text{butlast } sns) \in \text{set } (\text{predecessors } g n)$

**using**  $sns$  **by** – (*rule path2-unsnoc, auto*)

**hence**  $\text{shortestPath } g ?n' \leq \text{length } (\text{butlast } sns)$

**unfolding** *shortestPath-def* **by** – (*rule Least-le, rule exI[where x = butlast sns], simp*)

**with** 1  $sns(1)$  **have** 2:  $\text{shortestPath } g ?n' < \text{shortestPath } g n$  **by** *auto*

{ **assume**  $asm: \text{Suc } (\text{shortestPath } g ?n') \neq \text{shortestPath } g n$

**obtain**  $sns'$  **where**  $sns': g \vdash \text{Entry } g - sns' \rightarrow ?n' \text{ length } sns' = \text{shortestPath } g ?n'$

**using** *prefix* **by** – (*rule shortestPath-ex, auto*)

**hence**[*simp*]:  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - sns' @ [n] \rightarrow n$  **using** *prefix* **by** *auto*

**from**  $asm$  2 **have**  $\text{Suc } (\text{shortestPath } g ?n') < \text{shortestPath } g n$  **by** *auto*

**from** *this[unfolded shortestPath-def, THEN not-less-Least, folded shortestPath-def, simplified, THEN spec[of - sns' @ [n]]]*

**have** *False* **using**  $sns'(2)$  **by** *auto*

}

**with** *prefix* **show** *thesis* **by** – (*rule that, auto*)

**qed**

**lemma** *successor-in- $\alpha n$ [simp]*:

**assumes**  $\text{predecessors } g n \neq []$  **and**[*simp*]: *invar g*

**shows**  $n \in \text{set } (\alpha n g)$

**proof –**

```

from assms(1) obtain m where m ∈ set (predecessors g n) by (cases predecessors g n, auto)
  with assms(1) obtain m' e where (m',e,n) ∈ αe g using inEdges-correct[of g n, THEN arg-cong[where f=(·) getTo]]
    by (auto simp: predecessors-def simp del: inEdges-correct)
  with assms(1) show ?thesis
    by (auto simp: predecessors-def)
qed

lemma shortestPath-single-predecessor:
  assumes predecessors g n = [m] and[simp]: invar g
  shows shortestPath g m < shortestPath g n
proof-
  from assms(1) have n ∈ set (αn g) – {Entry g}
    by (auto simp: predecessors-def Entry-unreachable)
  thus ?thesis by (rule shortestPath-predecessor, auto simp: assms(1))
qed

lemma strict-dom-shortestPath-order:
  assumes strict-dom g n m m ∈ set (αn g) invar g
  shows shortestPath g n < shortestPath g m
proof-
  from assms(2,3) obtain sns where sns: g ⊢ Entry g – sns → m length sns = shortestPath g m
    by (rule shortestPath-ex)
  with assms(1) sns(1) obtain sns' where sns': g ⊢ Entry g – sns' → n prefix sns' sns by -(erule path2-prefix-ex, auto elim:dominatesE)
    hence shortestPath g n ≤ length sns'
    unfolding shortestPath-def by -(rule Least-le, auto)
  also have length sns' < length sns
proof-
  from assms(1) sns(1) sns'(1) have sns' ≠ sns by -(drule path2-last, drule path2-last, auto)
    with sns'(2) have strict-prefix sns' sns by auto
    thus ?thesis by (rule prefix-length-less)
  qed
  finally show ?thesis by (simp add:sns(2))
qed

lemma dominates-shortestPath-order:
  assumes dominates g n m m ∈ set (αn g) invar g
  shows shortestPath g n ≤ shortestPath g m
  using assms by (cases n = m, auto intro:strict-dom-shortestPath-order[THEN less-imp-le])

lemma strict-dom-trans:
  assumes[simp]: invar g
  assumes strict-dom g n m strict-dom g m m'
  shows strict-dom g n m'

```

```

proof (rule, rule notI)
assume n = m'
moreover from assms(3) have m' ∈ set (αn g) by auto
ultimately have dominates g m' n by auto
with assms(2) have dominates g m' m by – (rule dominates-trans, auto)
with assms(3) show False by – (erule conjE, drule dominates-antisymm[OF
assms(1)], auto)
next
from assms show dominates g n m' by – (rule dominates-trans, auto)
qed

inductive EntryPath :: 'g ⇒ 'node list ⇒ bool where
| EntryPath-triv[simp]: EntryPath g [n]
| EntryPath-snoc[intro]: EntryPath g ns ==> shortestPath g m = Suc (shortestPath
g (last ns)) ==> EntryPath g (ns@m)

lemma[simp]:
assumes EntryPath g ns prefix ns' ns ns' ≠ []
shows EntryPath g ns'
using assms proof induction
case (EntryPath-triv ns n)
thus ?case by (cases ns', auto)
qed auto

lemma EntryPath-suffix:
assumes EntryPath g ns suffix ns' ns ns' ≠ []
shows EntryPath g ns'
using assms proof (induction arbitrary: ns')
case EntryPath-triv
thus ?case
by (metis EntryPath.EntryPath-triv append-Nil append-is-Nil-conv list.sel(3)
Sublist.suffix-def tl-append2)
next
case (EntryPath-snoc g ns m)
from EntryPath-snoc.prems obtain ns'' where [simp]: ns' = ns''@[m]
by – (erule suffix-unsnoc, auto)
show ?case
proof (cases ns'' = [])
case True
thus ?thesis by auto
next
case False
from EntryPath-snoc.prems(1) have suffix ns'' ns by (auto simp: Sub-
list.suffix-def)
with False have last ns'' = last ns by (auto simp: Sublist.suffix-def)
moreover from False have EntryPath g ns'' using EntryPath-snoc.prems(1)
by – (rule EntryPath-snoc.IH, auto simp: Sublist.suffix-def)
ultimately show ?thesis using EntryPath-snoc.hyps(2)
by – (simp, rule EntryPath.EntryPath-snoc, simp-all)

```

```

qed
qed

lemma EntryPath-butlast-less-last:
  assumes EntryPath g ns z ∈ set (butlast ns)
  shows shortestPath g z < shortestPath g (last ns)
using assms proof (induction)
  case (EntryPath-snoc g ns m)
  thus ?case by (cases z ∈ set (butlast ns), auto dest: not-in-butlast)
qed simp

lemma EntryPath-distinct:
  assumes EntryPath g ns
  shows distinct ns
using assms
proof (induction)
  case (EntryPath-snoc g ns m)
  from this consider (non-distinct) m ∈ set ns | distinct (ns @ [m]) by auto
  thus distinct (ns @ [m])
  proof (cases)
    case non-distinct
    have EntryPath g (ns @ [m]) using EntryPath-snoc by (intro Entry-
Path.intros(2))
    with non-distinct
    have False
    using EntryPath-butlast-less-last butlast-snoc last-snoc less-not-refl by force
    thus ?thesis by simp
  qed
qed simp

lemma Entry-reachesE:
  assumes n ∈ set (αn g) and[simp]: invar g
  obtains ns where g ⊢ Entry g–ns→n EntryPath g ns
using assms(1) proof (induction shortestPath g n arbitrary:n)
  case 0
  hence False by simp
  thus ?case..
next
  case (Suc l)
  note Suc.preds(2)[simp]
  show ?case
  proof (cases n = Entry g)
    case True
    thus ?thesis by – (rule Suc.preds(1), auto)
  next
    case False
    then obtain n' where n': shortestPath g n' = l n' ∈ set (predecessors g n)
      using Suc.hyps(2)[symmetric] by – (rule shortestPath-predecessor, auto)
    moreover {

```

```

fix ns
assume asm:  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns \rightarrow n' \text{ EntryPath } g \text{ ns}$ 
hence thesis using  $n' \text{ Suc.hyps}(2) \text{ path2-last[OF } \text{asm}(1)]$ 
  by – (rule Suc.prems(1)[of ns@[n]], auto)
}
ultimately show thesis by – (rule Suc.hyps(1), auto)
qed
qed
end

end

```

```

theory SSA-CFG
imports Graph-path HOL-Library.Sublist
begin

```

### 2.3 CFG

```

locale CFG-base = graph-Entry-base αe αn invar inEdges' Entry
for
  αe :: 'g ⇒ ('node::linorder × 'edgeD × 'node) set and
  αn :: 'g ⇒ 'node list and
  invar :: 'g ⇒ bool and
  inEdges' :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node × 'edgeD) list and
  Entry :: 'g ⇒ 'node +
fixes defs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var::linorder set
fixes uses :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var set
begin
  definition vars g ≡ fold (UNION) (map (uses g) (αn g)) {}
  definition defAss' :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var ⇒ bool where
    defAss' g m v ⟷ (∀ ns. g ⊢ Entry g - ns → m → (∃ n ∈ set ns. v ∈ defs g n))
  definition defAss'Uses :: 'g ⇒ bool where
    defAss'Uses g ≡ ∀ m ∈ set (αn g). ∀ v ∈ uses g m. defAss' g m v
end

locale CFG = CFG-base αe αn invar inEdges' Entry defs uses
+ graph-Entry αe αn invar inEdges' Entry
for
  αe :: 'g ⇒ ('node::linorder × 'edgeD × 'node) set and
  αn :: 'g ⇒ 'node list and
  invar :: 'g ⇒ bool and
  inEdges' :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node × 'edgeD) list and
  Entry :: 'g ⇒ 'node and
  defs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var::linorder set and
  uses :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var set +
assumes defs-uses-disjoint: n ∈ set (αn g) ⟹ defs g n ∩ uses g n = {}
assumes defs-finite[simp]: finite (defs g n)

```

```

assumes uses-in- $\alpha$ n:  $v \in \text{uses } g n \implies n \in \text{set } (\alpha n g)$ 
assumes uses-finite[simp, intro!]: finite (uses g n)
assumes invar[intro!]: invar g
begin
  lemma vars-finite[simp]: finite (vars g)
  by (auto simp:vars-def)

  lemma Entry-no-predecessor[simp]: predecessors g (Entry g) = []
  using Entry-unreachable
  by (auto simp:predecessors-def)

  lemma uses-in-vars[elim, simp]:  $v \in \text{uses } g n \implies v \in \text{vars } g$ 
  by (auto simp add:vars-def uses-in- $\alpha$ n intro!: fold-union-elemI)

  lemma varsE:
    assumes v ∈ vars g
    obtains n where n ∈ set (αn g) v ∈ uses g n
    using assms by (auto simp:vars-def elim!:fold-union-elem)

  lemma defs-uses-disjoint'[simp]:  $n \in \text{set } (\alpha n g) \implies v \in \text{defs } g n \implies v \in \text{uses } g n \implies \text{False}$ 
  using defs-uses-disjoint by auto
end

context CFG
begin
  lemma defAss'E:
    assumes defAss' g m v g ⊢ Entry g-ns→m
    obtains n where n ∈ set ns v ∈ defs g n
    using assms unfolding defAss'-def by auto

  lemmas defAss'I = defAss'-def[THEN iffD2, rule-format]

  lemma defAss'-extend:
    assumes defAss' g m v
    assumes g ⊢ n-ns→m ∀ n ∈ set (tl ns). v ∉ defs g n
    shows defAss' g n v
    unfolding defAss'-def proof (rule allI, rule impI)
    fix ns'
    assume g ⊢ Entry g-ns'→n
    with assms(2) have g ⊢ Entry g-ns'@tl ns→m by auto
    with assms(1) obtain n' where n': n' ∈ set (ns'@tl ns) v ∈ defs g n' by
      (erule defAss'E)
    with assms(3) have n' ∉ set (tl ns) by auto
    with n' show ∃ n ∈ set ns'. v ∈ defs g n by auto
    qed
end

```

A CFG is well-formed if it satisfies definite assignment.

```

locale CFG-wf = CFG  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges' Entry defs uses
for
   $\alpha e :: 'g \Rightarrow ('node::linorder \times 'edgeD \times 'node) set$  and
   $\alpha n :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node list$  and
   $invar :: 'g \Rightarrow bool$  and
   $inEdges' :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow ('node \times 'edgeD) list$  and
   $Entry :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node$  and
   $defs :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'var::linorder set$  and
   $uses :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'var set +$ 
assumes def-ass-uses:  $\forall m \in set (\alpha n g). \forall v \in uses g m. defAss' g m v$ 

```

## 2.4 SSA CFG

**type-synonym** ('node, 'val) phis = 'node  $\times$  'val  $\rightharpoonup$  'val list

```

declare in-set-zipE[elim]
declare zip-same[simp]

```

**locale** CFG-SSA-base = CFG-base  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges' Entry defs uses
**for**

```

   $\alpha e :: 'g \Rightarrow ('node::linorder \times 'edgeD \times 'node) set$  and
   $\alpha n :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node list$  and
   $invar :: 'g \Rightarrow bool$  and
   $inEdges' :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow ('node \times 'edgeD) list$  and
   $Entry :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node$  and
   $defs :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'val::linorder set$  and
   $uses :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'val set +$ 
fixes phis :: ' $g \Rightarrow ('node, 'val)$  phis
begin

```

**definition** phiDefs g n  $\equiv \{v. (n,v) \in dom (phis g)\}$

**definition[code]:** allDefs g n  $\equiv$  defs g n  $\cup$  phiDefs g n

**definition[code]:** phiUses g n  $\equiv$

$\bigcup n' \in set (successors g n). \bigcup v' \in phiDefs g n'. snd ('Set.filter (\lambda(n'',v). n'' = n) (set (zip (predecessors g n') (the (phis g (n',v'))))))$

**definition[code]:** allUses g n  $\equiv$  uses g n  $\cup$  phiUses g n

**definition[code]:** allVars g  $\equiv \bigcup n \in set (\alpha n g). allDefs g n \cup allUses g n$

**definition** defAss :: ' $g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'val \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$defAss g m v \longleftrightarrow (\forall ns. g \vdash Entry g - ns \rightarrow m \longrightarrow (\exists n \in set ns. v \in allDefs g n))$

**lemmas** CFG-SSA-defs = phiDefs-def allDefs-def phiUses-def allUses-def all-  
Vars-def defAss-def  
**end**

**locale** CFG-SSA = CFG  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges' Entry defs uses + CFG-SSA-base
**for**

```

 $\alpha e :: 'g \Rightarrow ('node::linorder \times 'edgeD \times 'node) set$  and
 $\alpha n :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node list$  and
 $invar :: 'g \Rightarrow bool$  and
 $inEdges' :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow ('node \times 'edgeD) list$  and
 $Entry :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node$  and
 $defs :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'val::linorder set$  and
 $uses :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'val set$  and
 $phis :: 'g \Rightarrow ('node, 'val) phis +$ 
assumes phis-finite: finite (dom (phis g))
assumes phis-in-alpha: phis g (n,v) = Some vs  $\implies n \in set(\alpha n g)$ 
assumes phis-wf:
 $phis g (n, v) = Some args \implies length(predecessors g n) = length args$ 
assumes simpleDefs-phiDefs-disjoint:
 $n \in set(\alpha n g) \implies defs g n \cap phiDefs g n = \{\}$ 
assumes allDefs-disjoint:
 $[n \in set(\alpha n g); m \in set(\alpha n g); n \neq m] \implies allDefs g n \cap allDefs g m = \{\}$ 
begin
lemma phis-disj:
assumes phis g (n,v) = Some vs
and phis g (n',v) = Some vs'
shows n = n' and vs = vs'
proof –
  from assms have n  $\in$  set ( $\alpha n g$ ) and n'  $\in$  set ( $\alpha n g$ )
    by (auto dest: phis-in-alpha)
  from allDefs-disjoint [OF this] assms show n = n'
    by (auto simp: allDefs-def phiDefs-def)
  with assms show vs = vs' by simp
qed

lemma allDefs-disjoint':  $[n \in set(\alpha n g); m \in set(\alpha n g); v \in allDefs g n; v \in allDefs g m] \implies n = m$ 
using allDefs-disjoint by auto

lemma phiUsesI:
assumes n'  $\in$  set ( $\alpha n g$ ) phis g (n',v') = Some vs (n,v)  $\in$  set (zip (predecessors g n') vs)
shows v  $\in$  phiUses g n
proof –
  from assms(3) have n  $\in$  set (predecessors g n') by auto
  hence 1: n'  $\in$  set (successors g n) using assms(1) by simp
  from assms(2) have 2: v'  $\in$  phiDefs g n' by (auto simp add:phiDefs-def)
  from assms(2) have 3: the (phis g (n',v')) = vs by simp
  show ?thesis unfolding phiUses-def by (rule UN-I[OF 1], rule UN-I[OF 2],
  auto simp:image-def Set.filter-def assms(3) 3)
qed

lemma phiUsesE:
assumes v  $\in$  phiUses g n
obtains n' v' vs where n'  $\in$  set (successors g n) (n,v)  $\in$  set (zip (predecessors

```

$g\ n'\ vs) \ phis\ g\ (n',\ v') = Some\ vs$   
**proof** –  
**from** *assms(1)* **obtain**  $n'\ v'$  **where**  $n' \in set (successors\ g\ n)$   $v' \in phiDefs\ g\ n'$   
 $v \in snd \cdot Set.filter (\lambda(n'', v). n'' = n) (set (zip (predecessors\ g\ n') (the (phis\ g\ (n', v')))))$  **by** (*auto simp:phiUses-def*)  
**thus** *?thesis* **by** – (*rule that*[of  $n'$  *the* ( $phis\ g\ (n', v')$ )  $v'$ ], *auto simp:phiDefs-def*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *defs-in-allDefs[simp]*:  $v \in defs\ g\ n \implies v \in allDefs\ g\ n$  **by** (*simp add:allDefs-def*)

**lemma** *phiDefs-in-allDefs[simp, elim]*:  $v \in phiDefs\ g\ n \implies v \in allDefs\ g\ n$  **by**  
 $(simp\ add:allDefs-def)$

**lemma** *uses-in-allUses[simp]*:  $v \in uses\ g\ n \implies v \in allUses\ g\ n$  **by** (*simp add:allUses-def*)

**lemma** *phiUses-in-allUses[simp]*:  $v \in phiUses\ g\ n \implies v \in allUses\ g\ n$  **by** (*simp add:allUses-def*)

**lemma** *allDefs-in-allVars[simp, intro]*:  $\llbracket v \in allDefs\ g\ n; n \in set (\alpha n\ g) \rrbracket \implies v \in allVars\ g$  **by** (*auto simp:allVars-def*)

**lemma** *allUses-in-allVars[simp, intro]*:  $\llbracket v \in allUses\ g\ n; n \in set (\alpha n\ g) \rrbracket \implies v \in allVars\ g$  **by** (*auto simp:allVars-def*)

**lemma** *phiDefs-finite[simp]*:  $finite (phiDefs\ g\ n)$   
**unfolding** *phiDefs-def*  
**proof** (*rule finite-surj[where f=snd], rule phis-finite[where g=g]*)  
**have**  $\bigwedge x\ y. phis\ g\ (n, x) = Some\ y \implies x \in snd \cdot dom (phis\ g)$  **by** (*metis domI imageI snd-conv*)  
**thus**  $\{v. (n, v) \in dom (phis\ g)\} \subseteq snd \cdot dom (phis\ g)$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

**lemma** *phiUses-finite[simp]*:  
**assumes**  $n \in set (\alpha n\ g)$   
**shows**  $finite (phiUses\ g\ n)$   
**by** (*auto simp:phiUses-def Set.filter-def*)

**lemma** *allDefs-finite[simp]*:  $n \in set (\alpha n\ g) \implies finite (allDefs\ g\ n)$  **by** (*auto simp add:allDefs-def*)

**lemma** *allUses-finite[simp]*:  $n \in set (\alpha n\ g) \implies finite (allUses\ g\ n)$  **by** (*auto simp add:allUses-def*)

**lemma** *allVars-finite[simp]*:  $finite (allVars\ g)$  **by** (*auto simp add:allVars-def*)

**lemmas** *defAssI* = *defAss-def[THEN iffD2, rule-format]*  
**lemmas** *defAssD* = *defAss-def[THEN iffD1, rule-format]*

**lemma** *defAss-extend*:  
**assumes** *defAss g m v*  
**assumes**  $g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m \ \forall n \in set (tl\ ns). v \notin allDefs\ g\ n$   
**shows** *defAss g n v*  
**unfolding** *defAss-def* **proof** (*rule allI, rule impI*)  
**fix**  $ns'$   
**assume**  $g \vdash Entry\ g - ns' \rightarrow n$

```

with assms(2) have  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns' @ tl ns \rightarrow m$  by auto
with assms(1) obtain  $n'$  where  $n' \in \text{set}(ns' @ tl ns)$   $v \in \text{allDefs } g n'$  by
(auto dest: defAssD)
with assms(3) have  $n' \notin \text{set}(tl ns)$  by auto
with  $n'$  show  $\exists n \in \text{set } ns'. v \in \text{allDefs } g n$  by auto
qed

lemma defAss-dominated:
assumes[simp]:  $n \in \text{set}(\alpha n g)$ 
shows  $\text{defAss } g n v \longleftrightarrow (\exists m \in \text{set}(\alpha n g). \text{dominates } g m n \wedge v \in \text{allDefs } g m)$ 
proof
assume  $asm: \text{defAss } g n v$ 
obtain  $ns$  where  $ns: g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns \rightarrow n$  by (atomize, auto)
from defAssD[OF asm this] obtain  $m$  where  $m \in \text{set } ns$   $v \in \text{allDefs } g m$ 
by auto
have  $\text{dominates } g m n$ 
proof
fix  $ns'$ 
assume  $ns': g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns' \rightarrow n$ 
from defAssD[OF asm this] obtain  $m'$  where  $m' \in \text{set } ns'$   $v \in \text{allDefs } g m'$ 
by auto
with  $m ns ns'$  have  $m' = m$  by – (rule allDefs-disjoint', auto)
with  $m'$  show  $m \in \text{set } ns'$  by simp
qed simp
with  $m ns$  show  $\exists m \in \text{set}(\alpha n g). \text{dominates } g m n \wedge v \in \text{allDefs } g m$  by auto
next
assume  $\exists m \in \text{set}(\alpha n g). \text{dominates } g m n \wedge v \in \text{allDefs } g m$ 
then obtain  $m$  where[simp]:  $m \in \text{set}(\alpha n g)$  and  $m: \text{dominates } g m n$   $v \in \text{allDefs } g m$  by auto
show defAss  $g n v$ 
proof (rule defAssI)
fix  $ns$ 
assume  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns \rightarrow n$ 
with m(1) have  $m \in \text{set } ns$  by – (rule dominates-mid, auto)
with m(2) show  $\exists n \in \text{set } ns. v \in \text{allDefs } g n$  by auto
qed
qed
end

locale CFG-SSA-wf-base = CFG-SSA-base αe αn invar inEdges' Entry defs uses
phis
for
αe :: 'g ⇒ ('node::linorder × 'edgeD × 'node) set and
αn :: 'g ⇒ 'node list and
invar :: 'g ⇒ bool and
inEdges' :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node × 'edgeD) list and
Entry::'g ⇒ 'node and
defs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val::linorder set and

```

```

uses :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val set and
phis :: 'g ⇒ ('node, 'val) phis
begin

```

Using the SSA properties, we can map every value to its unique defining node and remove the '*node*' parameter of the *phis* map.

```

definition defNode :: 'g ⇒ 'val ⇒ 'node where
  defNode-code [code]: defNode g v ≡ hd [n ← αn g. v ∈ allDefs g n]

```

```

abbreviation def-dominates g v' v ≡ dominates g (defNode g v') (defNode g v)

```

```

abbreviation strict-def-dom g v' v ≡ defNode g v' ≠ defNode g v ∧ def-dominates
g v' v

```

```

definition phi g v = phis g (defNode g v, v)

```

```

definition[simp]: phiArg g v v' ≡ ∃ vs. phi g v = Some vs ∧ v' ∈ set vs

```

```

definition[code]: isTrivialPhi g v v' ⇔ v' ≠ v ∧
  (case phi g v of

```

```

    Some vs ⇒ set vs = {v, v'} ∨ set vs = {v'}
  | None ⇒ False)

```

```

definition[code]: trivial g v ≡ ∃ v' ∈ allVars g. isTrivialPhi g v v'

```

```

definition[code]: redundant g ≡ ∃ v ∈ allVars g. trivial g v

```

```

definition defAssUses g ≡ ∀ n ∈ set (αn g). ∀ v ∈ allUses g n. defAss g n v

```

'liveness' of an SSA value is defined inductively starting from simple uses so that a circle of  $\phi$  functions is not considered live.

```

declare [[inductive-internals]]
inductive liveVal :: 'g ⇒ 'val ⇒ bool

```

```

  for g :: 'g

```

```

  where

```

```

    liveSimple: [n ∈ set (αn g); val ∈ uses g n] ⇒ liveVal g val
  | livePhi: [liveVal g v; phiArg g v v'] ⇒ liveVal g v'

```

```

definition pruned g = (∀ n ∈ set (αn g). ∀ val. val ∈ phiDefs g n → liveVal g
val)

```

```

lemmas CFG-SSA-wf-defs = CFG-SSA-defs defNode-code phi-def isTrivialPhi-def
trivial-def redundant-def liveVal-def pruned-def
end

```

```

locale CFG-SSA-wf = CFG-SSA αe αn invar inEdges' Entry defs uses phis +
CFG-SSA-wf-base αe αn invar inEdges' Entry defs uses phis
for

```

```

  αe :: 'g ⇒ ('node::linorder × 'edgeD × 'node) set and

```

```

  αn :: 'g ⇒ 'node list and

```

```

  invar :: 'g ⇒ bool and

```

```

  inEdges' :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node × 'edgeD) list and

```

```

  Entry::'g ⇒ 'node and

```

```

defs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val::linorder set and
uses :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val set and
phis :: 'g ⇒ ('node, 'val) phis +
assumes allUses-def-ass: [v ∈ allUses g n; n ∈ set (αn g)] ⇒ defAss g n v
assumes Entry-no-phis[simp]: phis g (Entry g, v) = None
begin
lemma allVars-in-allDefs: v ∈ allVars g ⇒ ∃ n ∈ set (αn g). v ∈ allDefs g n
  unfolding allVars-def
  apply auto
  apply (drule(1) allUses-def-ass)
  apply (clarify simp: defAss-def)
  apply (drule Entry-reaches)
  apply auto[1]
  by fastforce

lemma phiDefs-Entry-empty[simp]: phiDefs g (Entry g) = {}
  by (auto simp: phiDefs-def)

lemma phi-Entry-empty[simp]: defNode g v = Entry g ⇒ phi g v = None
  by (simp add:phi-def)

lemma defNode-ex1:
  assumes v ∈ allVars g
  shows ∃!n. n ∈ set (αn g) ∧ v ∈ allDefs g n
  proof (rule ex-exI)
    show ∃ n. n ∈ set (αn g) ∧ v ∈ allDefs g n
    proof-
      from assms(1) obtain n where n: n ∈ set (αn g) v ∈ allDefs g n ∨ v ∈
      allUses g n by (auto simp:allVars-def)
      thus ?thesis
      proof (cases v ∈ allUses g n)
        case True
        from n(1) obtain ns where ns: g ⊢ Entry g – ns → n by (atomize-elim, rule
        Entry-reaches, auto)
          with allUses-def-ass[OF True n(1)] obtain m where m: m ∈ set ns v ∈
          allDefs g m by – (drule defAssD, auto)
            from ns this(1) have m ∈ set (αn g) by (rule path2-in-αn)
              with n(1) m show ?thesis by auto
            qed auto
        qed
        show ∪ n m. n ∈ set (αn g) ∧ v ∈ allDefs g n ⇒ m ∈ set (αn g) ∧ v ∈
        allDefs g m ⇒ n = m using allDefs-disjoint by auto
      qed

lemma defNode-def: v ∈ allVars g ⇒ defNode g v = (THE n. n ∈ set (αn g)
  ∧ v ∈ allDefs g n)
  unfolding defNode-code by (rule the1-list[symmetric], rule defNode-ex1)

lemma defNode[simp]:

```

```

assumes  $v \in \text{allVars } g$ 
shows  $(\text{defNode } g v) \in \text{set } (\alpha n \ g) \ v \in \text{allDefs } g \ (\text{defNode } g v)$ 
apply (atomize(full))
unfolding defNode-def[OF assms] using assms
by – (rule theI', rule defNode-ex1)

lemma defNode-eq[intro]:
assumes  $n \in \text{set } (\alpha n \ g) \ v \in \text{allDefs } g \ n$ 
shows  $\text{defNode } g v = n$ 
apply (subst defNode-def, rule allDefs-in-allVars[OF assms(2) assms(1)])
by (rule the1-equality, rule defNode-ex1, rule allDefs-in-allVars[where  $n=n$ ],
simp-all add:assms)

lemma defNode-cases[consumes 1]:
assumes  $v \in \text{allVars } g$ 
obtains (simpleDef)  $v \in \text{defs } g \ (\text{defNode } g v)$ 
| (phi)  $\phi g v \neq \text{None}$ 
proof (cases  $v \in \text{defs } g \ (\text{defNode } g v)$ )
case True
thus thesis by (rule simpleDef)
next
case False
with assms[THEN defNode(2)] show thesis
by – (rule phi, auto simp: allDefs-def phiDefs-def phi-def)
qed

lemma phi-phiDefs[simp]:  $\phi g v = \text{Some } vs \implies v \in \phiDefs g \ (\text{defNode } g v)$ 
by (auto simp:phiDefs-def phi-def)

lemma simpleDef-not-phi:
assumes  $n \in \text{set } (\alpha n \ g) \ v \in \text{defs } g \ n$ 
shows  $\phi g v = \text{None}$ 
proof –
from assms have  $\text{defNode } g v = n$  by auto
with assms show ?thesis using simpleDefs-phiDefs-disjoint by (auto simp:
phi-def phiDefs-def)
qed

lemma phi-wf:  $\phi g v = \text{Some } vs \implies \text{length } (\text{predecessors } g \ (\text{defNode } g v)) =$ 
length  $vs$ 
by (rule phis-wf) (simp add:phi-def)

lemma phi-finite: finite (dom (phi g))
proof –
let ?f =  $\lambda v. (\text{defNode } g v, v)$ 
have  $\phi g = \text{phis } g \circ ?f$  by (auto simp add:phi-def)
moreover have inj ?f by (auto intro:injI)
hence finite (dom (phis g o ?f)) by – (rule finite-dom-comp, auto simp
add:phis-finite inj-on-def)

```

```

ultimately show ?thesis by simp
qed

lemma phiUses-exI:
assumes m ∈ set (predecessors g n) phis g (n,v) = Some vs n ∈ set (αn g)
obtains v' where v' ∈ phiUses g m v' ∈ set vs
proof-
  from assms(1) obtain i where i: m = predecessors g n ! i i < length
  (predecessors g n) by (metis in-set-conv-nth)
  with assms(2) phis-wf have[simp]: i < length vs by (auto simp add:phi-def)
  from i assms(2,3) have vs ! i ∈ phiUses g m by - (rule phiUsesI, auto simp
  add:phiUses-def phi-def set-zip)
  thus thesis by (rule that) (auto simp add:i(2) phis-wf)
qed

lemma phiArg-exI:
assumes m ∈ set (predecessors g (defNode g v)) phi g v ≠ None and[simp]: v
∈ allVars g
obtains v' where v' ∈ phiUses g m phiArg g v v'
proof-
  from assms(2) obtain vs where phi g v = Some vs by auto
  with assms(1) show thesis
    by - (rule phiUses-exI, auto intro!:that simp: phi-def)
qed

lemma phiUses-exI':
assumes phiArg g p q and[simp]: p ∈ allVars g
obtains m where q ∈ phiUses g m m ∈ set (predecessors g (defNode g p))
proof-
  let ?n = defNode g p
  from assms(1) obtain i vs where vs: phi g p = Some vs and i: q = vs ! i i
  < length vs by (metis in-set-conv-nth phiArg-def)
  with phis-wf have[simp]: i < length (predecessors g ?n) by (auto simp add:phi-def)
  from vs i have q ∈ phiUses g (predecessors g ?n ! i) by - (rule phiUsesI, auto
  simp add:phiUses-def phi-def set-zip)
  thus thesis by (rule that) (auto simp add:i(2) phis-wf)
qed

lemma phiArg-in-allVars[simp]:
assumes phiArg g v v'
shows v' ∈ allVars g
proof-
  let ?n = defNode g v
  from assms(1) obtain vs where vs: phi g v = Some vs v' ∈ set vs by auto
  then obtain m where m: (m,v') ∈ set (zip (predecessors g ?n) vs) by - (rule
  set-zip-leftI, rule phi-wf)
  from vs(1) have n: ?n ∈ set (αn g) by (simp add: phi-def phis-in-αn)
  with m have[simp]: m ∈ set (αn g) by auto
  from n m vs have v' ∈ phiUses g m by - (rule phiUsesI, simp-all add:phi-def)

```

thus ?thesis by – (rule allUses-in-allVars, auto simp:allUses-def)  
qed

**lemma** defAss-defNode:  
**assumes** defAss g m v v ∈ allVars g g ⊢ Entry g–ns→m  
**shows** defNode g v ∈ set ns  
**proof**–  
from assms obtain n where n: n ∈ set ns v ∈ allDefs g n by (auto simp:defAss-def)  
with assms(3) have n = defNode g v by – (rule defNode-eq[symmetric], auto)  
with n show defNode g v ∈ set ns by (simp add:defAss-def)  
qed

**lemma** defUse-path-ex:  
**assumes** v ∈ allUses g m m ∈ set (αn g)  
**obtains** ns where g ⊢ defNode g v–ns→m EntryPath g ns  
**proof**–  
from assms have defAss g m v by – (rule allUses-def-ass, auto)  
moreover from assms obtain ns where ns: g ⊢ Entry g–ns→m EntryPath  
g ns  
by – (atomize-elim, rule Entry-reachesE, auto)  
ultimately have defNode g v ∈ set ns using assms(1)  
by – (rule defAss-defNode, auto)  
with ns(1) obtain ns' where g ⊢ defNode g v–ns'→m suffix ns' ns  
by (rule path2-split-ex', auto simp: Sublist.suffix-def)  
thus thesis using ns(2)  
by – (rule that, assumption, rule EntryPath-suffix, auto)  
qed

**lemma** defUse-path-dominated:  
**assumes** g ⊢ defNode g v–ns→n defNode g v ∉ set (tl ns) v ∈ allUses g n n'  
∈ set ns  
**shows** dominates g (defNode g v) n'  
**proof** (rule dominatesI)  
fix es  
**assume** asm: g ⊢ Entry g–es→n'  
from assms(1,4) obtain ns' where ns': g ⊢ n'–ns'→n suffix ns' ns  
by – (rule path2-split-ex, auto simp: Sublist.suffix-def)  
from assms have defAss g n v by – (rule allUses-def-ass, auto)  
with asm ns'(1) assms(3) have defNode g v ∈ set (es@tl ns') by – (rule  
defAss-defNode, auto)  
with suffix-tl-subset[OF ns'(2)] assms(2) show defNode g v ∈ set es by auto  
**next**  
show n' ∈ set (αn g) using assms(1,4) by auto  
qed

**lemma** allUses-dominated:  
**assumes** v ∈ allUses g n n ∈ set (αn g)  
**shows** dominates g (defNode g v) n  
**proof**–

```

from assms obtain ns where  $g \vdash \text{defNode } g v - ns \rightarrow n$   $\text{defNode } g v \notin \text{set}(\text{tl } ns)$ 
  by – (rule defUse-path-ex, auto elim: simple-path2)
  with assms(1) show ?thesis by – (rule defUse-path-dominated, auto)
qed

lemma phiArg-path-ex':
  assumes phiArg g p q and[simp]:  $p \in \text{allVars } g$ 
  obtains ns m where  $g \vdash \text{defNode } g q - ns \rightarrow m$   $\text{EntryPath } g ns q \in \text{phiUses } g m$ 
     $m \in \text{set}(\text{predecessors } g (\text{defNode } g p))$ 
  proof–
    from assms obtain m where  $m: q \in \text{phiUses } g m$   $m \in \text{set}(\text{predecessors } g (\text{defNode } g p))$ 
    by (rule phiUses-exI')
    then obtain ns where  $g \vdash \text{defNode } g q - ns \rightarrow m$   $\text{EntryPath } g ns$  by – (rule defUse-path-ex, auto)
    with m show thesis by – (rule that)
qed

lemma phiArg-path-ex:
  assumes phiArg g p q and[simp]:  $p \in \text{allVars } g$ 
  obtains ns where  $g \vdash \text{defNode } g q - ns \rightarrow \text{defNode } g p$   $\text{length } ns > 1$ 
  by (rule phiArg-path-ex'[OF assms], rule, auto)

lemma phiArg-tranclp-path-ex:
  assumes  $r^+ p q \in \text{allVars } g$  and[simp]:  $\bigwedge p q. r p q \implies \text{phiArg } g p q$ 
  obtains ns where  $g \vdash \text{defNode } g q - ns \rightarrow \text{defNode } g p$   $\text{length } ns > 1$ 
     $\forall n \in \text{set}(\text{butlast } ns). \exists p q m ns'. r p q \wedge g \vdash \text{defNode } g q - ns' \rightarrow m \wedge (\text{defNode } g q) \notin \text{set}(\text{tl } ns') \wedge q \in \text{phiUses } g m \wedge m \in \text{set}(\text{predecessors } g (\text{defNode } g p)) \wedge n \in \text{set } ns' \wedge \text{set } ns' \subseteq \text{set } ns \wedge \text{defNode } g p \in \text{set } ns$ 
  using assms(1,2) proof (induction rule: converse-tranclp-induct)
  case (base p)
  from base.hyps base.preds(2) obtain ns' m where  $ns': g \vdash \text{defNode } g q - ns' \rightarrow m$ 
     $\text{defNode } g q \notin \text{set}(\text{tl } ns')$   $m \in \text{set}(\text{predecessors } g (\text{defNode } g p))$   $q \in \text{phiUses } g m$ 
    by – (rule phiArg-path-ex', rule assms(3), auto intro: simple-path2)
  hence ns:  $g \vdash \text{defNode } g q - ns' @ [\text{defNode } g p] \rightarrow \text{defNode } g p$   $\text{length } (ns' @ [\text{defNode } g p]) > 1$  by auto
  show ?case
  proof (rule base.preds(1)[OF ns, rule-format], rule exI, rule exI, rule exI)
  fix n
  assume  $n \in \text{set}(\text{butlast } (ns' @ [\text{defNode } g p]))$ 
  with base.hyps ns'
  show  $r p q \wedge$ 
     $g \vdash \text{defNode } g q - ns' \rightarrow m \wedge$ 
     $\text{defNode } g q \notin \text{set}(\text{tl } ns') \wedge$ 
     $q \in \text{phiUses } g m \wedge$ 
     $m \in \text{set}(\text{predecessors } g (\text{defNode } g p)) \wedge n \in \text{set } ns' \wedge \text{set } ns' \subseteq \text{set } (ns' @ [\text{defNode } g p])$ 

```

```

@ [defNode g p]) ∧ defNode g p ∈ set (ns' @ [defNode g p])
    by auto
qed
next
case (step p p')
from step.prems(2) step.hyps(1) obtain ns'₂ m where ns'₂: g ⊢ defNode g
p' – ns'₂ → m m ∈ set (predecessors g (defNode g p)) defNode g p' ∉ set (tl ns'₂) p'
∈ phiUses g m
    by – (rule phiArg-path-ex', rule assms(3), auto intro: simple-path2)
then obtain ns₂ where ns₂: g ⊢ defNode g p' – ns₂ → defNode g p length ns₂ >
1 ns₂ = ns'₂@[defNode g p] by (atomize-elim, auto)

show thesis
proof (rule step.IH)
fix ns
assume ns: g ⊢ defNode g q – ns → defNode g p' 1 < length ns
assume IH: ∀ n ∈ set (butlast ns).
    ∃ p q m ns'.
        r p q ∧
        g ⊢ defNode g q – ns' → m ∧
        defNode g q ∉ set (tl ns') ∧
        q ∈ phiUses g m ∧ m ∈ set (predecessors g (defNode g p)) ∧ n ∈ set
ns' ∧ set ns' ⊆ set ns ∧ defNode g p ∈ set ns

let ?path = ns@tl ns₂
have ns–ns₂: g ⊢ defNode g q – ?path → defNode g p 1 < length ?path using
ns ns₂(1,2) by auto
show thesis
proof (rule step.prems(1)[OF ns–ns₂, rule-format])
fix n
assume n: n ∈ set (butlast ?path)
show ∃ p q m ns'a.
    r p q ∧
    g ⊢ defNode g q – ns'a → m ∧
    defNode g q ∉ set (tl ns'a) ∧
    q ∈ phiUses g m ∧ m ∈ set (predecessors g (defNode g p)) ∧ n ∈ set ns'a
    ∧ set ns'a ⊆ set ?path ∧ defNode g p ∈ set ?path
proof (cases n ∈ set (butlast ns))
case True
with IH obtain p q m ns' where
    r p q ∧
    g ⊢ defNode g q – ns' → m ∧
    defNode g q ∉ set (tl ns') ∧
    q ∈ phiUses g m ∧ m ∈ set (predecessors g (defNode g p)) ∧ n ∈ set
ns' ∧ set ns' ⊆ set ns ∧ defNode g p ∈ set ns by auto
thus ?thesis by – (rule exI, rule exI, rule exI, rule exI, auto)
next
case False
from ns ns₂ have 1: ?path = butlast ns@ns₂

```

```

by - (rule concat-join[symmetric], auto simp: path2-def)
from ns2(1) n False 1 have n ∈ set (butlast ns2) by (auto simp:
butlast-append path2-not-Nil)
with step.hyps ns'2 ns2(3) show ?thesis
by - (subst 1, rule exI[where x=p], rule exI[where x=p'], rule exI,
rule exI, auto simp: path2-not-Nil)
qed
qed
next
show p' ∈ allVars g using step.prems(2) step.hyps(1)[THEN assms(3)] by
auto
qed
qed

lemma non-dominated-predecessor:
assumes n ∈ set (αn g) n ≠ Entry g
obtains m where m ∈ set (predecessors g n) ¬dominates g n m
proof-
obtain ns where g ⊢ Entry g-ns→n
by (atomize-elim, rule Entry-reaches, auto simp add:assms(1))
then obtain ns' where ns': g ⊢ Entry g-ns'→n n ∉ set (butlast ns')
by (rule simple-path2)
let ?m = last (butlast ns')
from ns'(1) assms(2) obtain m: g ⊢ Entry g-butlast ns'→?m ?m ∈ set
(predecessors g n)
by - (rule path2-unsnoc, auto)
with m(1) ns'(2) show thesis
by - (rule that, auto elim:dominatesE)
qed

lemmas dominates-trans'[trans, elim] = dominates-trans[OF invar]
lemmas strict-dom-trans'[trans, elim] = strict-dom-trans[OF invar]
lemmas dominates-refl'[simp] = dominates-refl[OF invar]
lemmas dominates-antisymm'[dest] = dominates-antisymm[OF invar]

lemma liveVal-in-allVars[simp]: liveVal g v ==> v ∈ allVars g
by (induction rule: liveVal.induct, auto intro!: allUses-in-allVars)

lemma phi-no-closed-loop:
assumes[simp]: p ∈ allVars g and phi g p = Some vs
shows set vs ≠ {p}
proof (cases defNode g p = Entry g)
case True
with assms(2) show ?thesis by auto
next
case False
show ?thesis
proof
assume[simp]: set vs = {p}

```

```

let ?n = defNode g p
  obtain ns where ns: g ⊢ Entry g - ns → ?n ?n ∉ set (butlast ns) by (rule
simple-Entry-path, auto)
  let ?m = last (butlast ns)
  from ns False obtain m: g ⊢ Entry g - butlast ns → ?m ?m ∈ set (predecessors
g ?n)
  by - (rule path2-unsnoc, auto)
  hence p ∈ phiUses g ?m using assms(2) by - (rule phiUses-exI, auto
simp:phi-def)
  hence defAss g ?m p using m by - (rule allUses-def-ass, auto)
  then obtain l where l: l ∈ set (butlast ns) p ∈ allDefs g l using m by -
(drule defAssD, auto)
  with assms(2) m have l = ?n by - (rule allDefs-disjoint', auto)
  with ns l m show False by auto
qed
qed

lemma phis-phi: phis g (n, v) = Some vs ⇒ phi g v = Some vs
unfolding phi-def
apply (subst defNode-eq)
by (auto simp: allDefs-def phi-def phiDefs-def intro: phis-in-αn)

lemma trivial-phi: trivial g v ⇒ phi g v ≠ None
by (auto simp: trivial-def isTrivialPhi-def split: option.splits)

lemma trivial-finite: finite {v. trivial g v}
by (rule finite-subset[OF - phi-finite]) (auto dest: trivial-phi)

lemma trivial-in-allVars: trivial g v ⇒ v ∈ allVars g
by (drule trivial-phi, auto simp: allDefs-def phiDefs-def image-def phi-def intro:
phis-in-αn intro!: allDefs-in-allVars)

declare phiArg-def [simp del]
end

```

## 2.5 Bundling of CFG and Equivalent SSA CFG

```

locale CFG-SSA-Transformed-base = old: CFG-base αe αn invar inEdges' Entry
oldDefs oldUses + CFG-SSA-wf-base αe αn invar inEdges' Entry defs uses phis
for
  αe :: 'g ⇒ ('node::linorder × 'edgeD × 'node) set and
  αn :: 'g ⇒ 'node list and
  invar :: 'g ⇒ bool and
  inEdges' :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node × 'edgeD) list and
  Entry::'g ⇒ 'node and
  oldDefs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var::linorder set and
  oldUses :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var set and
  defs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val::linorder set and
  uses :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val set and

```

```

phis :: 'g ⇒ ('node, 'val) phis +
fixes var :: 'g ⇒ 'val ⇒ 'var

locale CFG-SSA-Transformed = CFG-SSA-Transformed-base αe αn invar inEdges'
Entry oldDefs oldUses defs uses phis var
+ old: CFG-wf αe αn invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs oldUses + CFG-SSA-wf αe
αn invar inEdges' Entry defs uses phis
for
αe :: 'g ⇒ ('node::linorder × 'edgeD × 'node) set and
αn :: 'g ⇒ 'node list and
invar :: 'g ⇒ bool and
inEdges' :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node × 'edgeD) list and
Entry:'g ⇒ 'node and
oldDefs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var::linorder set and
oldUses :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var set and
defs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val::linorder set and
uses :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val set and
phis :: 'g ⇒ ('node, 'val) phis and
var :: 'g ⇒ 'val ⇒ 'var +
assumes oldDefs-def: oldDefs g n = var g ` defs g n
assumes oldUses-def: n ∈ set (αn g) ⇒ oldUses g n = var g ` uses g n
assumes conventional:
[g ⊢ n-ns→m; n ∉ set (tl ns); v ∈ allDefs g n; v ∈ allUses g m; x ∈ set (tl ns);
v' ∈ allDefs g x] ⇒ var g v' ≠ var g v
assumes phis-same-var[elim]: phis g (n,v) = Some vs ⇒ v' ∈ set vs ⇒ var g
v' = var g v
assumes allDefs-var-disjoint: [n ∈ set (αn g); v ∈ allDefs g n; v' ∈ allDefs g n;
v ≠ v'] ⇒ var g v' ≠ var g v
begin
lemma conventional': [g ⊢ n-ns→m; n ∉ set (tl ns); v ∈ allDefs g n; v ∈ allUses
g m; v' ∈ allDefs g x; var g v' = var g v] ⇒ x ∉ set (tl ns)
using conventional by auto

lemma conventional'': [g ⊢ defNode g v-ns→m; defNode g v ∉ set (tl ns); v ∈
allUses g m; var g v' = var g v; v ∈ allVars g; v' ∈ allVars g] ⇒ defNode g v' ∉
set (tl ns)
by (rule conventional'[where v=v and v'=v], auto)

lemma phiArg-same-var: phiArg g p q ⇒ var g q = var g p
by (metis phiArg-def phi-def phis-same-var)

lemma oldDef-defAss:
assumes v ∈ allUses g n g ⊢ Entry g-ns→n
obtains m where m ∈ set ns var g v ∈ oldDefs g m
using assms proof (induction ns arbitrary: v n rule: length-induct)
case (1 ns)
from 1.prem(2-) have 2: defNode g v ∈ set ns
by – (rule defAss-defNode, rule allUses-def-ass, auto)
let ?V = defNode g v

```

```

from 1.prems(2,3) have[simp]:  $v \in \text{allVars } g$  by auto
thus ?case
proof (cases v rule: defNode-cases)
  case simpleDef
    with 2 show thesis by – (rule 1.prems(1), auto simp: oldDefs-def)
next
  case phi
  then obtain vs where vs:  $\phi g v = \text{Some } vs$  by auto
  from 1.prems(3) 2 obtain ns' where ns':  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns' \rightarrow ?V$  prefix ns'
ns
  by (rule old.path2-split-ex, auto)
let ?V' = last (butlast ns')
from ns' phi have nontriv: length ns' ≥ 2
  by – (rule old.path2-nontrivial, auto)
hence 3:  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - \text{butlast } ns' \rightarrow ?V' \quad ?V' \in \text{set } (\text{old.predecessors } g \ ?V)$ 
  using ns'(1) by (auto intro: old.path2-unsnoc)
with phi vs obtain v' where v':  $v' \in \text{phiUses } g \ ?V' \quad \text{var } g v' = \text{var } g v$ 
  by – (rule phiArg-exI, auto simp: phi-def phis-same-var phiArg-def)
show thesis
proof (rule 1.IH[rule-format])
  show length (butlast ns') < length ns using ns' by (cases ns', auto simp:
old.path2-not-Nil2 dest: prefix-length-le)
  show v' ∈ allUses g ?V' using v'(1) by simp
next
fix n
assume n ∈ set (butlast ns') var g v' ∈ oldDefs g n
thus thesis
  using ns'(2)[THEN set-mono-prefix] v'(2) by – (rule 1.prems(1)[of n],
auto dest: in-set-butlastD)
qed (rule 3(1))
qed
qed

lemma allDef-path-from-simpleDef:
  assumes[simp]:  $v \in \text{allVars } g$ 
  obtains n ns where g ⊢ n - ns → defNode g v old.EntryPath g ns var g v ∈
oldDefs g n
proof –
  let ?V = defNode g v
  from assms obtain ns where ns:  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns \rightarrow ?V$  old.EntryPath g ns
  by – (rule old.Entry-reachesE, auto)
  from assms show thesis
  proof (cases v rule: defNode-cases)
    case simpleDef
    thus thesis by – (rule that, auto simp: oldDefs-def)
  next
    case phi
    then obtain vs where vs:  $\phi g v = \text{Some } vs$  by auto
    let ?V' = last (butlast ns')

```

```

from ns phi have nontriv: length ns ≥ 2
  by – (rule old.path2-nontrivial, auto)
hence 3: g ⊢ Entry g—butlast ns→?V' ?V' ∈ set (old.predecessors g ?V)
  using ns(1) by (auto intro: old.path2-unsmoc)
with phi vs obtain v' where v': v' ∈ phiUses g ?V' var g v' = var g v
  by – (rule phiArg-exI, auto simp: phi-def phis-same-var phiArg-def)
with 3(1) obtain n where n: n ∈ set (butlast ns) var g v' ∈ oldDefs g n
  by – (rule oldDef-defAss[of v' g], auto)
with ns obtain ns' where g ⊢ n-ns'→?V suffix ns' ns
  by – (rule old.path2-split-ex'[OF ns(1)], auto intro: in-set-butlastD simp:
Sublist.suffix-def)
  with n(2) v'(2) ns(2) show thesis
    by – (rule that, assumption, erule old.EntryPath-suffix, auto)
qed
qed

lemma defNode-var-disjoint:
  assumes p ∈ allVars g q ∈ allVars g p ≠ q defNode g p = defNode g q
  shows var g p ≠ var g q
proof –
  have q ∈ allDefs g (defNode g p) using assms(2) assms(4) by (auto)
  thus ?thesis using assms(1–3)
    by – (rule allDefs-var-disjoint[of defNode g p g], auto)
qed

lemma phiArg-distinct-nodes:
  assumes phiArg g p q p ≠ q and[simp]: p ∈ allVars g
  shows defNode g p ≠ defNode g q
proof
  have p ∈ allDefs g (defNode g p) by simp
  moreover assume defNode g p = defNode g q
  ultimately have var g p ≠ var g q using assms
    by – (rule defNode-var-disjoint, auto)
  moreover
  from assms(1) have var g q = var g p by (rule phiArg-same-var)
  ultimately show False by simp
qed

lemma phiArgs-def-distinct:
  assumes phiArg g p q phiArg g p r q ≠ r p ∈ allVars g
  shows defNode g q ≠ defNode g r
proof (rule)
  assume defNode g q = defNode g r
  hence var g q ≠ var g r using assms by – (rule defNode-var-disjoint, auto)
  thus False using phiArg-same-var[OF assms(1)] phiArg-same-var[OF assms(2)]
by simp
qed

lemma defNode-not-on-defUse-path:

```

```

assumes p:  $g \vdash \text{defNode } g p - ns \rightarrow n$   $\text{defNode } g p \notin \text{set}(\text{tl } ns)$   $p \in \text{allUses } g n$ 
assumes[simp]:  $q \in \text{allVars } g$   $p \neq q$   $\text{var } g p = \text{var } g q$ 
shows  $\text{defNode } g q \notin \text{set } ns$ 
proof-
let ?P = defNode g p
let ?Q = defNode g q

have[simp]:  $p \in \text{allVars } g$  using p(1,3) by auto
have ?P  $\neq$  ?Q using defNode-var-disjoint[of p g q] by auto
moreover have ?Q  $\notin$  set (tl ns) using p(2,3)
  by - (rule conventional'[OF p(1), of p q], auto)
ultimately show ?thesis using p(1) by (cases ns, auto simp: old.path2-def)
qed

lemma defUse-paths-disjoint:
assumes p:  $g \vdash \text{defNode } g p - ns \rightarrow n$   $\text{defNode } g p \notin \text{set}(\text{tl } ns)$   $p \in \text{allUses } g n$ 
assumes q:  $g \vdash \text{defNode } g q - ms \rightarrow m$   $\text{defNode } g q \notin \text{set}(\text{tl } ms)$   $q \in \text{allUses } g m$ 
assumes[simp]:  $p \neq q$   $\text{var } g p = \text{var } g q$ 
shows  $\text{set } ns \cap \text{set } ms = \{\}$ 
proof (rule equals0I)
fix y
assume y:  $y \in \text{set } ns \cap \text{set } ms$ 

{
fix p ns n
assume p:  $g \vdash \text{defNode } g p - ns \rightarrow n$   $\text{defNode } g p \notin \text{set}(\text{tl } ns)$   $p \in \text{allUses } g n$ 
assume y:  $y \in \text{set } ns$ 
from p(1,3) have dom: old.dominates g (defNode g p) n by - (rule allUses-dominated, auto)
moreover
obtain ns' where  $g \vdash y - ns' \rightarrow n$  suffix ns' ns
  by (rule old.path2-split-first-last[OF p(1) y], auto)
ultimately have old.dominates g (defNode g p) y using suffix-tl-subset[of ns' ns] p(2)
  by - (rule old.dominates-extend[where ms=ns'], auto)
}
with assms y have dom: old.dominates g (defNode g p) y old.dominates g (defNode g q) y by auto

{
fix p ns n q ms m
let ?P = defNode g p
let ?Q = defNode g q

assume p:  $g \vdash \text{defNode } g p - ns \rightarrow n$   $\text{defNode } g p \notin \text{set}(\text{tl } ns)$   $p \in \text{allUses } g n$ 
old.dominates g ?P y y  $\in$  set ns
assume q:  $g \vdash \text{defNode } g q - ms \rightarrow m$   $\text{defNode } g q \notin \text{set}(\text{tl } ms)$   $q \in \text{allUses } g m$ 
old.dominates g ?Q y y  $\in$  set ms
assume[simp]:  $p \neq q$   $\text{var } g p = \text{var } g q$ 

```

```

assume dom: old.dominates g ?P ?Q
  then obtain pqs where pqs: g ⊢ ?P–pqs→?Q ?P ∉ set (tl pqs) by (rule
old.dominates-path, auto intro: old.simple-path2)
  from p obtain ns2 where ns2: g ⊢ y–ns2→n suffix ns2 ns by – (rule
old.path2-split-first-last, auto)
  from q obtain ms1 where ms1: g ⊢ ?Q–ms1→y prefix ms1 ms by – (rule
old.path2-split-first-last, auto)
  have var g q ≠ var g p
  proof (rule conventional[OF --- p(3)])
    let ?path = (pqs@tl ms1)@tl ns2
    show g ⊢ ?P–?path→n using pqs ms1 ns2
      by (auto simp del:append-assoc intro:old.path2-app)
    have ?P ∉ set (tl ns2) using p(2) ns2(2)[THEN suffix-tl-subset, THEN
subsetD] by auto
    moreover
      have[simp]: q ∈ allVars g p ∈ allVars g using p q by auto
      have ?P ∉ set (tl ms) using q
        by – (rule conventional['where v'=p and v=q], auto)
      hence ?P ∉ set (tl ms1) using ms1(2)[simplified, THEN prefix-tl-subset]
    by auto
    ultimately
      show ?P ∉ set (tl ?path) using pqs(2)
        by – (rule notI, auto dest: subsetD[OF set-tl-append'])
      show p ∈ allDefs g (defNode g p) by auto
      have ?P ≠ ?Q using defNode-var-disjoint[of p g q] by auto
      hence 1: length pqs > 1 using pqs by – (rule old.path2-nontriv)
        hence ?Q ∈ set (tl pqs) using pqs unfolding old.path2-def by (auto
intro:last-in-tl)
      moreover from 1 have pqs ≠ [] by auto
      ultimately show ?Q ∈ set (tl ?path) by simp
      show q ∈ allDefs g ?Q by simp
    qed
    hence False by simp
  }
  from this[OF p --- q] this[OF q --- p] y dom show False
    by – (rule old.dominates-antittrans[OF - dom], auto)
  qed

lemma oldDefsI: v ∈ defs g n ⇒ var g v ∈ oldDefs g n by (simp add: old-
Defs-def)

lemma simpleDefs-phiDefs-var-disjoint:
  assumes v ∈ phiDefs g n n ∈ set (αn g)
  shows var g v ∉ oldDefs g n
  proof
    from assms have[simp]: v ∈ allVars g by auto
    assume var g v ∈ oldDefs g n
    then obtain v'': where v'': v'' ∈ defs g n var g v'' = var g v
      by (auto simp: oldDefs-def)

```

```

from this(1) assms have  $v'' \neq v$ 
  using simpleDefs-phiDefs-disjoint[of n g] by (auto simp: phiArg-def)
with  $v''$  assms show False
  using allDefs-var-disjoint[of n g  $v''$  v] by auto
qed

lemma liveVal-use-path:
assumes liveVal g v
obtains ns m where  $g \vdash \text{defNode } g v - ns \rightarrow m$  var g v  $\in \text{oldUses } g m$ 
 $\wedge x. x \in \text{set } (\text{tl } ns) \implies \text{var } g v \notin \text{oldDefs } g x$ 
using assms proof (induction)
case (liveSimple m v)
from liveSimple.hyps have[simp]:  $v \in \text{allVars } g$ 
  by – (rule allUses-in-allVars, auto)
from liveSimple.hyps obtain ns where ns:  $g \vdash \text{defNode } g v - ns \rightarrow m$  defNode g
 $v \notin \text{set } (\text{tl } ns)$ 
  by – (rule defUse-path-ex, auto intro!: uses-in-allUses elim: old.simple-path2)
from this(1) show thesis
proof (rule liveSimple.prems)
show var g v  $\in \text{oldUses } g m$  using liveSimple.hyps by (auto simp: oldUses-def)
{
  fix x
  assume asm:  $x \in \text{set } (\text{tl } ns)$  var g v  $\in \text{oldDefs } g x$ 
  then obtain v' where v':  $v' \in \text{defs } g x$  var g v' = var g v
    by (auto simp: oldDefs-def)
  with asm liveSimple.hyps have False
    by – (rule conventional[OF ns, of v x v', THEN noteE], auto)
}
thus  $\wedge x. x \in \text{set } (\text{tl } ns) \implies \text{var } g v \notin \text{oldDefs } g x$  by auto
qed

next
case (livePhi v v')
from livePhi.hyps have[simp]:  $v \in \text{allVars } g$   $v' \in \text{allVars } g$  var g v' = var g v
  by (auto intro: phiArg-same-var)
show thesis
proof (rule livePhi.IH)
fix ns m
assume asm:  $g \vdash \text{defNode } g v - ns \rightarrow m$  var g v  $\in \text{oldUses } g m$ 
 $\wedge x. x \in \text{set } (\text{tl } ns) \implies \text{var } g v \notin \text{oldDefs } g x$ 
from livePhi.hyps(2) obtain ns' m' where ns':  $g \vdash \text{defNode } g v' - ns' \rightarrow m'$ 
 $v' \in \text{phiUses } g m'$ 
   $m' \in \text{set } (\text{old.predecessors } g (\text{defNode } g v))$  defNode g v'  $\notin \text{set } (\text{tl } ns')$ 
  by (rule phiArg-path-ex', auto elim: old.simple-path2)
show thesis
proof (rule livePhi.prems)
show  $g \vdash \text{defNode } g v' - (ns' @ [\text{defNode } g v]) @ \text{tl } ns \rightarrow m$ 
apply (rule old.path2-app)
apply (rule old.path2-snoc[OF ns'(1,3)])
by (rule asm(1))

```

```

show var g v' ∈ oldUses g m using asm(2) by simp
{
  fix x
  assume asm: x ∈ set (tl ns') var g v ∈ oldDefs g x
  then obtain v'' where v'' ∈ defs g x var g v'' = var g v
    by (auto simp: oldDefs-def)
  with asm ns'(2) have False
    by - (rule conventional[OF ns'(1,4), of v' x v'', THEN notE], auto)
}
then show ∀x. x ∈ set (tl ((ns'@[defNode g v])@tl ns)) ⇒ var g v' ∉
oldDefs g x
  using simpleDefs-phiDefs-var-disjoint[of v g defNode g v] livePhi.hyps(2)
  by (auto dest!: set-tl-append'[THEN subsetD] asm(3) simp: phiArg-def)
qed
qed
qed
end

end

```

### 3 Minimality

We show that every reducible CFG without trivial  $\phi$  functions is minimal, recreating the proof in [2]. The original proof is inlined as prose text.

**theory** *Minimality*

**imports** *SSA-CFG Serial-Rel*  
**begin**

**context** *graph-path*  
**begin**

Cytron's definition of path convergence

**definition** *pathsConverge* g x xs y ys z ≡ g ⊢ x-xs→z ∧ g ⊢ y-ys→z ∧ length xs > 1 ∧ length ys > 1 ∧ x ≠ y ∧  
 $(\forall j \in \{0..<\text{length } xs\}. \forall k \in \{0..<\text{length } ys\}. xs ! j = ys ! k \longrightarrow j = \text{length } xs - 1 \vee k = \text{length } ys - 1)$

Simplified definition

**definition** *pathsConverge'* g x xs y ys z ≡ g ⊢ x-xs→z ∧ g ⊢ y-ys→z ∧ length xs > 1 ∧ length ys > 1 ∧ x ≠ y ∧  
 $\text{set}(\text{butlast } xs) \cap \text{set}(\text{butlast } ys) = \{\}$

**lemma** *pathsConverge'[simp]: pathsConverge g x xs y ys z ↔ pathsConverge' g x xs y ys z*

**proof-**

**have**  $(\forall j \in \{0..<\text{length } xs\}. \forall k \in \{0..<\text{length } ys\}. xs ! j = ys ! k \longrightarrow j = \text{length } xs - 1 \vee k = \text{length } ys - 1)$   
 $\longleftrightarrow (\forall x' \in \text{set}(\text{butlast } xs). \forall y' \in \text{set}(\text{butlast } ys). x' \neq y')$

```

proof
  assume 1:  $\forall j \in \{0..<\text{length } xs\}. \forall k \in \{0..<\text{length } ys\}. xs ! j = ys ! k \rightarrow j = \text{length } xs - 1 \vee k = \text{length } ys - 1$ 
  show  $\forall x' \in \text{set}(\text{butlast } xs). \forall y' \in \text{set}(\text{butlast } ys). x' \neq y'$ 
  proof (rule, rule, rule)
    fix  $x' y'$ 
    assume 2:  $x' \in \text{set}(\text{butlast } xs) \quad y' \in \text{set}(\text{butlast } ys)$  and[simp]:  $x' = y'$ 
    from 2(1) obtain  $j$  where  $xs ! j = x' \quad j < \text{length } xs - 1$  by (rule butlast-idx)
      moreover from  $j$  have  $j < \text{length } xs$  by simp
      moreover from 2(2) obtain  $k$  where  $ys ! k = y' \quad k < \text{length } ys - 1$  by (rule butlast-idx)
        moreover from  $k$  have  $k < \text{length } ys$  by simp
        ultimately show False using 1[THEN bspec[where x=j], THEN bspec[where x=k]] by auto
      qed
    next
      assume 1:  $\forall x' \in \text{set}(\text{butlast } xs). \forall y' \in \text{set}(\text{butlast } ys). x' \neq y'$ 
      show  $\forall j \in \{0..<\text{length } xs\}. \forall k \in \{0..<\text{length } ys\}. xs ! j = ys ! k \rightarrow j = \text{length } xs - 1 \vee k = \text{length } ys - 1$ 
      proof (rule, rule, rule, simp)
        fix  $j k$ 
        assume 2:  $j < \text{length } xs \quad k < \text{length } ys \quad xs ! j = ys ! k$ 
        show  $j = \text{length } xs - \text{Suc } 0 \vee k = \text{length } ys - \text{Suc } 0$ 
        proof (rule ccontr, simp)
          assume 3:  $j \neq \text{length } xs - \text{Suc } 0 \wedge k \neq \text{length } ys - \text{Suc } 0$ 
          let  $?x' = xs ! j$ 
          let  $?y' = ys ! k$ 
          from 2(1) 3 have  $?x' \in \text{set}(\text{butlast } xs)$  by – (rule butlast-idx', auto)
          moreover from 2(2) 3 have  $?y' \in \text{set}(\text{butlast } ys)$  by – (rule butlast-idx', auto)
          ultimately have  $?x' \neq ?y'$  using 1 by simp
          with 2(3) show False by simp
        qed
      qed
    qed
    thus ?thesis by (auto simp:pathsConverge-def pathsConverge'-def)
  qed

lemma pathsConvergeI:
  assumes  $g \vdash x - xs \rightarrow z \quad g \vdash y - ys \rightarrow z$   $\text{length } xs > 1 \quad \text{length } ys > 1$   $\text{set}(\text{butlast } xs) \cap \text{set}(\text{butlast } ys) = \{\}$ 
  shows pathsConverge  $g x xs y ys z$ 
  proof –
    from assms have  $x \neq y$ 
    by (metis append-is-Nil-conv disjoint-iff-not-equal length-butlast list.collapse list.distinct(1) nth-Cons-0 nth-butlast nth-mem path2-def split-list zero-less-diff)
    with assms show ?thesis by (simp add:pathsConverge'-def)
  qed

```

**end**

A (control) flow graph G is reducible iff for each cycle C of G there is a node of C that dominates all other nodes in C.

**definition (in graph-Entry)**  $\text{reducible } g \equiv \forall n \text{ ns. } g \vdash n - \text{ns} \rightarrow n \longrightarrow (\exists m \in \text{set ns. } \forall n \in \text{set ns. } \text{dominates } g m n)$

**context** CFG-SSA-Transformed  
**begin**

A  $\phi$  function for variable v is necessary in block Z iff two non-null paths  $X \rightarrow^+ Z$  and  $Y \rightarrow^+ Z$  converge at a block Z, such that the blocks X and Y contain assignments to v.

**definition**  $\text{necessaryPhi } g v z \equiv \exists n \text{ ns m ms. } \text{old.pathsConverge } g n \text{ ns m ms z} \wedge v \in \text{oldDefs } g n \wedge v \in \text{oldDefs } g m$

**abbreviation**  $\text{necessaryPhi}' g \text{ val} \equiv \text{necessaryPhi } g (\text{var } g \text{ val}) (\text{defNode } g \text{ val})$

**definition**  $\text{unnecessaryPhi } g \text{ val} \equiv \text{phi } g \text{ val} \neq \text{None} \wedge \neg \text{necessaryPhi}' g \text{ val}$

**lemma**  $\text{necessaryPhiI: old.pathsConverge } g n \text{ ns m ms z} \implies v \in \text{oldDefs } g n \implies v \in \text{oldDefs } g m \implies \text{necessaryPhi } g v z$   
**by** (auto simp: necessaryPhi-def)

A program with only necessary  $\phi$  functions is in minimal SSA form.

**definition**  $\text{cytronMinimal } g \equiv \forall v \in \text{allVars } g. \text{phi } g v \neq \text{None} \longrightarrow \text{necessaryPhi}' g v$

Let p be a  $\phi$  function in a block P. Furthermore, let q in a block Q and r in a block R be two operands of p, such that p, q and r are pairwise distinct. Then at least one of Q and R does not dominate P.

**lemma 2:**

**assumes**  $\text{phiArg } g p q \text{ phiArg } g p r \text{ distinct } [p, q, r]$  **and**[simp]:  $p \in \text{allVars } g$   
**shows**  $\neg(\text{def-dominates } g q p \wedge \text{def-dominates } g r p)$   
**proof** (rule, erule conjE)

Proof. Assume that Q and R dominate P, i.e., every path from the start block to P contains Q and R.

**assume**  $\text{asm: def-dominates } g q p \text{ def-dominates } g r p$

Since immediate dominance forms a tree, Q dominates R or R dominates Q.

**hence**  $\text{def-dominates } g q r \vee \text{def-dominates } g r q$

**by** – (rule old.dominates-antittrans[of g defNode g q defNode g p defNode g r], auto)

**moreover**

{

Without loss of generality, let Q dominate R.

**fix**  $q r$

**assume**  $\text{assms: phiArg } g p q \text{ phiArg } g p r \text{ distinct } [p, q, r]$

**assume**  $\text{asm: def-dominates } g q p \text{ def-dominates } g r p$

**assume** wlog: def-dominates g q r

**have**[simp]: var g q = var g r **using** phiArg-same-var[OF assms(1)] phiArg-same-var[OF assms(2)] **by** simp

Furthermore, let S be the corresponding predecessor block of P where p is using q.

**obtain** S **where** S: q ∈ phiUses g S S ∈ set (old.predecessors g (defNode g p)) **by** (rule phiUses-exI'[OF assms(1)], simp)

Then there is a path from the start block crossing Q then R and S.

**have** defNode g p ≠ defNode g q **using** assms(1,3)

**by** – (rule phiArg-distinct-nodes, auto)

**with** S **have** old.dominates g (defNode g q) S

**by** – (rule allUses-dominated, auto)

**then obtain** ns **where** ns: g ⊢ defNode g q –ns→S distinct ns

**by** (rule old.dominates-path, auto elim: old.simple-path2)

**moreover have** defNode g r ∈ set (tl ns)

**proof**–

**have** defNode g r ≠ defNode g q **using** assms

**by** – (rule phiArgs-def-distinct, auto)

**hence** hd ns ≠ defNode g r **using** ns **by** (auto simp:old.path2-def)

**moreover**

**have** defNode g p ≠ defNode g r **using** assms(2,3)

**by** – (rule phiArg-distinct-nodes, auto)

**with** S(2) **have** old.dominates g (defNode g r) S

**by** – (rule old.dominates-unsnoc[**where** m=defNode g p], auto simp:wlog  
asm assms)

**with** wlog **have** defNode g r ∈ set ns **using** ns(1)

**by** (rule old.dominates-mid, auto)

**ultimately**

**show** ?thesis **by** (metis append-Nil in-set-conv-decomp list.sel(1) tl-append2)  
**qed**

This violates the SSA property.

**moreover have** q ∈ allDefs g (defNode g q) **using** assms S(1) **by** simp

**moreover have** r ∈ allDefs g (defNode g r) **using** assms S(1) **by** simp

**ultimately have** var g r ≠ var g q **using** S(1)

**by** – (rule conventional, auto simp:old.path2-def distinct-hd-tl)

**hence** False **by** simp

}

**ultimately show** False **using** assms asm **by** auto

**qed**

**lemma** convergence-prop:

**assumes** necessaryPhi g (var g v) n g ⊢ n –ns→m v ∈ allUses g m  $\wedge$  x ∈ set (tl ns)  $\implies$  v ∉ allDefs g x v ∉ defs g n

**shows** phis g (n,v) ≠ None

**proof**

**from** assms(2, 3) **have** v ∈ allVars g **by** auto

```

hence 1:  $v \in \text{allDefs } g (\text{defNode } g v)$  by (rule defNode)

assume  $\text{phis } g (n, v) = \text{None}$ 
with assms(5) have 2:  $v \notin \text{allDefs } g n$ 
by (auto simp:allDefs-def phiDefs-def)

from assms(1) obtain a as b bs  $v_a$   $v_b$  where
  a:  $v_a \in \text{defs } g a \text{ var } g v_a = \text{var } g v$  and
  b:  $v_b \in \text{defs } g b \text{ var } g v_b = \text{var } g v$ 
  and conv:  $g \vdash a -\text{as}\rightarrow n g \vdash b -\text{bs}\rightarrow n 1 < \text{length as} 1 < \text{length bs} a \neq b \text{ set}$ 
  (butlast as)  $\cap$  set (butlast bs) = {}
    by (auto simp:necessaryPhi-def old.pathsConverge'-def oldDefs-def)
have old.dominates g (defNode g v) m using assms(2,3)
  by – (rule allUses-dominated, auto)
hence dom: old.dominates g (defNode g v) n using assms(2,4) 1
  by – (rule old.dominates-unsnoc', auto)
hence old.strict-dom g (defNode g v) n using 1 2 by auto

{
  fix  $v_a$  a as  $v_b$  b bs
  assume a:  $v_a \in \text{defs } g a \text{ var } g v_a = \text{var } g v$ 
  assume as:  $g \vdash a -\text{as}\rightarrow n \text{ length as} > 1$ 
  assume b:  $v_b \in \text{defs } g b \text{ var } g v_b = \text{var } g v$ 
  assume bs:  $g \vdash b -\text{bs}\rightarrow n$ 
  assume conv:  $a \neq b \text{ set (butlast as)} \cap \text{set (butlast bs)} = \{\}$ 
  have 3: defNode g v  $\neq a$ 
  proof
    assume contr: defNode g v = a
    have a ∈ set (butlast as) using as by (auto simp:old.path2-def intro:hd-in-butlast)
      hence a  $\notin$  set (butlast bs) using conv(2) by auto
      moreover
        have a  $\neq n$  using 1 2 contr by auto
        have a  $\neq \text{last bs}$  using bs by (auto simp:old.path2-def)
        ultimately have 4: a  $\notin$  set bs
        by – (subst append-butlast-last-id[symmetric], rule old.path2-not-Nil[OF
          bs], auto)
    have v  $\neq v_a$ 
    proof
      assume asm: v =  $v_a$ 
      have v  $\neq v_b$ 
      proof
        assume v =  $v_b$ 
        with asm[symmetric] b(1) have  $v_a \in \text{allDefs } g b$  by simp
        with asm have a = b using as bs a(1) by – (rule allDefs-disjoint',
          auto)
        with conv(1) show False by simp
    
```

```

qed
obtain ebs where ebs:  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ebs \rightarrow b$ 
  using bs by (atomize, auto)
hence  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - \text{butlast } ebs @ bs \rightarrow n$  using bs by auto
hence 5:  $a \in \text{set}(\text{butlast } ebs @ bs)$ 
  by – (rule old.dominatesE[OF dom[simplified contr]])
show False
proof (cases  $a \in \text{set}(\text{butlast } ebs)$ )
  case True
    hence  $a \in \text{set } ebs$  by (rule in-set-butlastD)
    with ebs obtain abs where abs:  $g \vdash a - abs \rightarrow b$   $a \notin \text{set}(\text{tl } abs)$ 
      by (rule old.path2-split-first-last, auto)
    let ?path = ( $abs @ \text{tl } bs$ )@ $\text{tl } ns$ 
    have var  $g v_b \neq \text{var } g v_a$ 
    proof (rule conventional)
      show  $g \vdash a - ?path \rightarrow m$  using abs(1) bs assms(2)
        by – (rule old.path2-app, rule old.path2-app)
      have  $a \notin \text{set}(\text{tl } bs)$  using 4 by (auto simp:in-set-tlD)
      moreover have  $a \notin \text{set}(\text{tl } ns)$  using 1 2 contr assms(4) by auto
      ultimately show  $a \notin \text{set}(\text{tl } ?path)$  using abs conv(2)
        by – (subst tl-append2, auto simp: old.path2-not-Nil)
      show  $v_a \in \text{allUses } g m$  using asm assms(3) by simp
      have  $b \in \text{set}(\text{tl } abs)$  using abs(1) conv(1)
        by (auto simp:old.path2-def intro!:last-in-tl nonsimple-length-gt-1)
        thus  $b \in \text{set}(\text{tl } ?path)$  using abs(1) by (simp add: old.path2-not-Nil)
    qed (simp-all add: a b)
    thus False using a b by simp
  next
    case False
    with 4 5 show False by simp
  qed
qed
hence var  $g v \neq \text{var } g v_a$  using a as 1 contr by – (rule allDefs-var-disjoint,
auto)
with a(2) show False by simp
qed
obtain eas where eas:  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - eas \rightarrow a$ 
  using as by (atomize, auto)
hence  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - eas @ \text{tl } as \rightarrow n$  using as by auto
hence 4: defNode  $g v \in \text{set}(eas @ \text{tl } as)$  by – (rule old.dominatesE[OF dom])

have defNode  $g v \in \text{set}(\text{tl } as)$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume asm: defNode  $g v \notin \text{set}(\text{tl } as)$ 
  with 4 have defNode  $g v \in \text{set } eas$  by simp
  then obtain eas' where eas':  $g \vdash \text{defNode } g v - \text{defNode } g v \# eas' \rightarrow a$  defNode
     $g v \notin \text{set } eas'$  using eas
    by – (rule old.path2-split-first-last)
  let ?path = ((defNode  $g v \# eas'$ )@ $\text{tl } as$ )@ $\text{tl } ns$ 

```

```

have var g va ≠ var g v
proof (rule conventional)
  show g ⊢ defNode g v -?path → m using eas' as assms(2)
    by (auto simp del:append-Cons append-assoc intro: old.path2-app)
  show a ∈ set (tl ?path) using eas' 3 by (auto simp:old.path2-def)
  show defNode g v ∉ set (tl ?path) using assms(4) 1 eas'(2) asm by auto
qed (simp-all add:1 assms(3) a(1))
with a(2) show False by simp
qed

moreover have defNode g v ≠ n using 1 2 by auto
ultimately have defNode g v ∈ set (butlast as) using as subsetD[OF set-tl,
of defNode g v as]
  by – (rule in-set-butlastI, auto simp:old.path2-def)
}
note def-in-as = this
from def-in-as[OF a conv(1,3) b conv(2)] def-in-as[OF b conv(2,4) a conv(1)]
conv(5,6) show False by auto
qed

lemma convergence-prop':
assumes necessaryPhi g v n g ⊢ n - ns → m v ∈ var g ` allUses g m ∧ x. x ∈ set
ns ==> v ∉ oldDefs g x
obtains val where var g val = v phis g (n, val) ≠ None
using assms proof (induction length ns arbitrary: ns m rule: less-induct)
case less
from less.preds(4) obtain val where val: var g val = v val ∈ allUses g m by
auto
show ?thesis
proof (cases ∃ m' ∈ set (tl ns). v ∈ var g ` phiDefs g m')
  case False
  with less.preds(5) have ∧ x. x ∈ set (tl ns) ==> val ∉ allDefs g x
    by (auto simp: allDefs-def val(1)[symmetric] oldDefs-def dest: in-set-tlD)
  moreover from less.preds(3,5) have val ∉ defs g n
    by (auto simp: oldDefs-def val(1)[symmetric] dest: old.path2-hd-in-ns)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    using less.preds
    by – (rule that[OF val(1)], rule convergence-prop, auto simp: val)
next
  case True
  with less.preds(3) obtain ns' m' where m': g ⊢ n - ns' → m' v ∈ var g ` phiDefs g
m' prefix ns' ns
    by – (erule old.path2-split-first-prop[where P=λm. v ∈ var g ` phiDefs g
m], auto dest: in-set-tlD)
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases m' = n)
    case True
    with m'(2) show ?thesis by (auto simp: phiDefs-def intro: that)
  next
    case False

```

```

with m'(1) obtain m'' where m'': g ⊢ n-butlast ns' → m'' m'' ∈ set
(old.predecessors g m')
  by – (rule old.path2-unsnoc, auto)
show ?thesis
proof (rule less.hyps[of butlast ns', OF -])
  show length (butlast ns') < length ns
    using m''(1) m'(3) by (cases length ns', auto dest: prefix-length-le)

from m'(2) obtain val vs where vs: phis g (m',val) = Some vs var g val
= v
  by (auto simp: phiDefs-def)
with m'' obtain val' where val' ∈ phiUses g m'' val' ∈ set vs
  by – (rule phiUses-exI, auto simp: phiDefs-def)
with vs have val' ∈ allUses g m'' var g val' = v by auto
then show v ∈ var g `allUses g m'' by auto

from m'(3) show ∀x. x ∈ set (butlast ns') ⇒ v ∉ oldDefs g x
  by – (rule less.prem(5), auto elim: in-set-butlastD)
qed (auto intro: less.prem(1,2) m''(1))
qed
qed
qed

lemma nontrivialE:
assumes ¬trivial g p phi g p ≠ None and[simp]: p ∈ allVars g
obtains r s where phiArg g p r phiArg g p s distinct [p, r, s]
proof –
from assms(2) obtain vs where vs: phi g p = Some vs by auto
have card (set vs – {p}) ≥ 2
proof –
have card (set vs) ≠ 0 using Entry-no-phis[of g p] phi-wf[OF vs] vs by (auto
simp:phi-def invar)
moreover have set vs ≠ {p} using vs by – (rule phi-no-closed-loop, auto)
ultimately have card (set vs – {p}) ≠ 0
by (metis List.finite-set card-0-eq insert-Diff-single insert-absorb removeAll-id
set-removeAll)
moreover have card (set vs – {p}) ≠ 1
proof
assume card (set vs – {p}) = 1
then obtain q where q: {q} = set vs – {p} by (erule card-eq-1-singleton,
auto)
hence isTrivialPhi g p q using vs by (auto simp:isTrivialPhi-def split:option.split)
moreover have phiArg g p q using q vs unfolding phiArg-def by auto
ultimately show False using assms(1) by (auto simp:trivial-def)
qed
ultimately show ?thesis by arith
qed
then obtain r s where rs: r ≠ s r ∈ set vs – {p} s ∈ set vs – {p} by (rule
set-take-two)

```

thus ?thesis using vs by – (rule that[of r s], auto simp: phiArg-def)  
qed

```

lemma paths-converge-prefix:
assumes g ⊢ x - xs → z g ⊢ y - ys → z x ≠ y length xs > 1 length ys > 1 x ∉ set
(butlast ys) y ∉ set (butlast xs)
obtains xs' ys' z' where old.pathsConverge g x xs' y ys' z' prefix xs' xs prefix
ys' ys
using assms proof (induction length xs arbitrary:xs ys z rule:nat-less-induct)
case 1
from 1.prems(3,4) have 2: x ≠ y by (auto simp:old.path2-def)
show thesis
proof (cases set (butlast xs) ∩ set (butlast ys) = {})
case True
with 1.prems(2-) have old.pathsConverge g x xs y ys z by (auto simp add:
old.pathsConverge'-def)
thus thesis by (rule 1.prems(1), simp-all)
next
case False
then obtain xs' z' where xs': g ⊢ x - xs' → z' prefix xs' (butlast xs) z' ∈ set
(butlast ys) ∀ a ∈ set (butlast xs'). a ∉ set (butlast ys)
using 1.prems(2,5) by – (rule old.path2-split-first-prop[of g x butlast xs -
λa. a ∈ set (butlast ys)], auto elim: old.path2-unsnoc)
from xs'(3) 1.prems(3) obtain ys' where ys': g ⊢ y - ys' → z' strict-prefix ys'
ys
by – (rule old.path2-strict-prefix-ex)
show ?thesis
proof (rule 1.hyps[rule-format, OF --- xs'(1) ys'(1) assms(3)])
show length xs' < length xs using xs'(2) xs'(1)
by – (rule prefix-length-less, rule strict-prefix-butlast, auto)
from 1.prems(1) prefix-order.dual-order.strict-implies-order prefix-order.dual-order.trans
prefix-butlastD xs'(2) ys'(2)
show ⋀ xs'' ys'' z''. old.pathsConverge g x xs'' y ys'' z'' ⟹ prefix xs'' xs'
⟹ prefix ys'' ys' ⟹ thesis
by blast
show length xs' > 1
proof-
have length xs' ≠ 0 using xs' by auto
moreover {
assume length xs' = 1
with xs'(1,3) have x ∈ set (butlast ys)
by (auto simp:old.path2-def simp del:One-nat-def dest!:singleton-list-hd-last)
with 1.prems(7) have False ..
}
ultimately show ?thesis by arith
qed

show length ys' > 1
proof-

```

```

have length ys' ≠ 0 using ys' by auto
moreover {
  assume length ys' = 1
  with ys'(1) xs'(1,2) have y ∈ set (butlast xs)
    by (auto simp:old.path2-def old.path-not-Nil simp del:One-nat-def
dest!:singleton-list-hd-last)
  with 1.prems(8) have False ..
}
ultimately show ?thesis by arith
qed

show y ∉ set (butlast xs')
  using xs'(2) 1.prems(8)
  by (metis in-prefix in-set-butlastD)
show x ∉ set (butlast ys')
  by (metis 1.prems(7) in-set-butlast-appendI strict-prefixE' ys'(2))
qed simp
qed
qed

lemma ununnecessaryPhi-disjoint-paths-aux:
assumes ¬unnecessaryPhi g r and[simp]: r ∈ allVars g
obtains n1 ns1 n2 ns2 where
  var g r ∈ oldDefs g n1 g ⊢ n1-ns1→defNode g r and
  var g r ∈ oldDefs g n2 g ⊢ n2-ns2→defNode g r and
  set (butlast ns1) ∩ set (butlast ns2) = {}
proof (cases phi g r)
  case None
  thus thesis by – (rule that[of defNode g r - defNode g r], auto intro!: oldDefsI
intro: defNode-cases[of r g])
  next
  case Some
  with assms that show ?thesis by (auto simp: unnecessaryPhi-def necessaryPhi-def
old.pathsConverge'-def)
qed

lemma ununnecessaryPhi-disjoint-paths:
assumes ¬unnecessaryPhi g r ¬unnecessaryPhi g s

and rs: defNode g r ≠ defNode g s
and[simp]: r ∈ allVars g s ∈ allVars g var g r = V var g s = V
obtains n ns m ms where V ∈ oldDefs g n g ⊢ n-ns→defNode g r and V ∈
oldDefs g m g ⊢ m-ms→defNode g s
  and set ns ∩ set ms = {}
proof–
  obtain n1 ns1 n2 ns2 where
    ns1: V ∈ oldDefs g n1 g ⊢ n1-ns1→defNode g r defNode g r ∉ set (butlast
ns1) and
    ns2: V ∈ oldDefs g n2 g ⊢ n2-ns2→defNode g r defNode g r ∉ set (butlast
ns2)

```

```

 $ns_2)$  and
 $ns: set (butlast ns_1) \cap set (butlast ns_2) = \{ \}$ 
proof-
  from assms obtain  $n_1\ ns_1\ n_2\ ns_2$  where
     $ns_1: V \in oldDefs g\ n_1\ g \vdash n_1 - ns_1 \rightarrow defNode g\ r$  and
     $ns_2: V \in oldDefs g\ n_2\ g \vdash n_2 - ns_2 \rightarrow defNode g\ r$  and
     $ns: set (butlast ns_1) \cap set (butlast ns_2) = \{ \}$ 
  by - (rule ununnecessaryPhis-disjoint-paths-aux, auto)
  from  $ns_1$  obtain  $ns_1'$  where  $ns_1': g \vdash n_1 - ns_1' \rightarrow defNode g\ r$   $defNode g\ r \notin$ 
 $set (butlast ns_1')$   $distinct ns_1' set ns_1' \subseteq set ns_1$ 
  by (auto elim: old.simple-path2)
  from  $ns_2$  obtain  $ns_2'$  where  $ns_2': g \vdash n_2 - ns_2' \rightarrow defNode g\ r$   $defNode g\ r \notin$ 
 $set (butlast ns_2')$   $distinct ns_2' set ns_2' \subseteq set ns_2$ 
  by (auto elim: old.simple-path2)
  have  $set (butlast ns_1') \cap set (butlast ns_2') = \{ \}$ 
  proof (rule equals0I)
    fix  $x$ 
    assume  $1: x \in set (butlast ns_1') \cap set (butlast ns_2')$ 
    with  $set-butlast-distinct[OF ns_1'(3)]\ ns_1'(1)$  have  $2: x \neq defNode g\ r$  by
    (auto simp:old.path2-def)
    with  $1\ ns_1'(4)\ ns_2'(4)\ ns_1(2)\ ns_2(2)$  have  $x \in set (butlast ns_1)\ x \in set$ 
 $(butlast ns_2)$ 
    by - (auto intro!:in-set-butlastI elim:in-set-butlastD simp:old.path2-def)
    with  $ns$  show False by auto
  qed
  thus thesis by (rule that[OF ns_1(1) ns_1'(1,2) ns_2(1) ns_2'(1,2)])
  qed

  obtain  $m\ ms$  where  $ms: V \in oldDefs g\ m\ g \vdash m - ms \rightarrow defNode g\ s$   $defNode g\ r \notin$ 
 $set ms$ 
  proof-
    from assms(2) obtain  $m_1\ ms_1\ m_2\ ms_2$  where
       $ms_1: V \in oldDefs g\ m_1\ g \vdash m_1 - ms_1 \rightarrow defNode g\ s$  and
       $ms_2: V \in oldDefs g\ m_2\ g \vdash m_2 - ms_2 \rightarrow defNode g\ s$  and
       $ms: set (butlast ms_1) \cap set (butlast ms_2) = \{ \}$ 
    by - (rule ununnecessaryPhis-disjoint-paths-aux, auto)
    show thesis
    proof (cases defNode g r \in set ms1)
      case False
      with  $ms_1$  show thesis by (rule that)
    next
      case True
      have  $defNode g\ r \notin set ms_2$ 
      proof
        assume  $defNode g\ r \in set ms_2$ 
        moreover note  $\langle defNode g\ r \neq defNode g\ s \rangle$ 

```

```

ultimately have defNode g r ∈ set (butlast ms1) defNode g r ∈ set (butlast
ms2) using True ms1(2) ms2(2)
  by (auto simp:old.path2-def intro:in-set-butlastI)
  with ms show False by auto
qed
with ms2 show thesis by (rule that)
qed
qed

show ?thesis
proof (cases (set ns1 ∪ set ns2) ∩ set ms = {})
  case True
  with ns1 ms show ?thesis by – (rule that, auto)
next
  case False
  then obtain m' ms' where ms': g ⊢ m'–ms'→defNode g s m' ∈ set ns1 ∪
set ns2 set (tl ms') ∩ (set ns1 ∪ set ns2) = {} suffix ms' ms
    by – (rule old.path2-split-last-prop[OF ms(2), of λx. x ∈ set ns1 ∪ set ns2], auto)
  from this(4) ms(3) have 2: defNode g r ∉ set ms'
    by (auto dest: set-mono-suffix)
  {
    fix n1 ns1 n2 ns2
    assume 4: m' ∈ set ns1
    assume ns1: V ∈ oldDefs g n1 g ⊢ n1–ns1→defNode g r defNode g r ∉ set
(butlast ns1)
    assume ns2: V ∈ oldDefs g n2 g ⊢ n2–ns2→defNode g r defNode g r ∉ set
(butlast ns2)
    assume ns: set (butlast ns1) ∩ set (butlast ns2) = {}
    assume ms': g ⊢ m'–ms'→defNode g s set (tl ms') ∩ (set ns1 ∪ set ns2) =
{}
    have m' ∈ set (butlast ns1)
  proof –
    from ms'(1) have m' ∈ set ms' by auto
    with 2 have defNode g r ≠ m' by auto
    with 4 ns1(2) show ?thesis by – (rule in-set-butlastI, auto simp:old.path2-def)
  qed
    with ns1(2) obtain ns1' where ns1': g ⊢ n1–ns1′→m' m' ∉ set (butlast
ns1') strict-prefix ns1' ns1
      by – (rule old.path2-strict-prefix-ex)
    have thesis
  proof (rule that[OF ns2(1,2), OF ns1(1), of ns1'@tl ms'])
    show g ⊢ n1–ns1' @ tl ms'→defNode g s using ns1'(1) ms'(1) by auto
    show set ns2 ∩ set (ns1' @ tl ms') = {}
  proof (rule equals0I)
    fix x
    assume x: x ∈ set ns2 ∩ set (ns1' @ tl ms')
    show False
  proof (cases x ∈ set ns1)

```

```

case True
hence 4:  $x \in \text{set}(\text{butlast } ns_1)$  using  $ns_1'(3)$  by (auto dest:set-mono-strict-prefix)
  with  $ns_1(3)$  have  $x \neq \text{defNode } g r$  by auto
  with  $ns_2(2)$  x have  $x \in \text{set}(\text{butlast } ns_2)$ 
    by – (rule in-set-butlastI, auto simp:old.path2-def)
  with 4  $ns$  show False by auto
next
case False
  with  $x$  have  $x \in \text{set}(\text{tl } ms')$  by simp
  with  $x ms'(2)$  show False by auto
    qed
  qed
  qed
}
note 4 = this
show ?thesis
proof (cases  $m' \in \text{set } ns_1$ )
  case True
    thus ?thesis using  $ns_1 ns_2 ns ms'(1,3)$  by (rule 4)
  next
    case False
      with  $ms'(2)$  have  $m' \in \text{set } ns_2$  by simp
      thus ?thesis using  $ns ms'(1,3)$  by – (rule 4[OF - ns2 ns1], auto)
    qed
  qed
qed

```

Lemma 3. If a  $\phi$  function p in a block P for a variable v is unnecessary, but non-trivial, then it has an operand q in a block Q, such that q is an unnecessary  $\phi$  function and Q does not dominate P.

**lemma 3:**

**assumes** *unnecessaryPhi g p ¬trivial g p and[simp]: p ∈ allVars g*  
**obtains** *q where phiArg g p q unnecessaryPhi g q ¬def-dominates g q p*

**proof–**

**note** *unnecessaryPhi-def[simp]*  
**let** ?*P* = *defNode g p*

The node p must have at least two different operands r and s, which are not p itself. Otherwise, p is trivial.

```

from assms obtain r s where rs: phiArg g p r phiArg g p s distinct [p, r, s]
  by – (rule nontrivialE, auto)
hence[simpl]: var g r = var g p var g s = var g p r ∈ allVars g s ∈ allVars g
  by (simp-all add:phiArg-same-var)

```

They can either be:

- The result of a direct assignment to v.
- The result of a necessary  $\phi$  function  $r'$ . This however means that  $r'$  was reachable by at least two different direct assignments to v. So there is a path from a direct assignment of v to p.

- Another unnecessary  $\phi$  function.

```
let ?R = defNode g r
let ?S = defNode g s

have[simp]: ?R ≠ ?S using rs by – (rule phiArgs-def-distinct, auto)
```

```
have one-unnecc: unnecessaryPhi g r ∨ unnecessaryPhi g s
proof (rule ccontr, simp only: de-Morgan-disj not-not)
```

Assume neither r in a block R nor s in a block S is an unnecessary  $\phi$  function.

```
assume asm: ¬unnecessaryPhi g r ∧ ¬unnecessaryPhi g s
```

Then a path from an assignment to v in a block n crosses R and a path from an assignment to v in a block m crosses S.

AMENDMENT: ...so that the paths are disjoint!

```
obtain n ns m ms where ns: var g p ∈ oldDefs g n g ⊢ n–ns→?R n ∉ set
(tl ns)
    and ms: var g p ∈ oldDefs g m g ⊢ m–ms→defNode g s m ∉ set (tl ms)
    and ns-ms: set ns ∩ set ms = {}
proof–
    obtain n ns m ms where ns: var g p ∈ oldDefs g n g ⊢ n–ns→?R and
    ms: var g p ∈ oldDefs g m g ⊢ m–ms→?S
        and ns-ms: set ns ∩ set ms = {}
        using asm[THEN conjunct1] asm[THEN conjunct2] by (rule ununnecessaryPhis-disjoint-paths, auto)
    moreover from ns obtain ns' where g ⊢ n–ns'→?R n ∉ set (tl ns') set
    ns' ⊆ set ns
        by (auto intro: old.simple-path2)
    moreover from ms obtain ms' where g ⊢ m–ms'→?S m ∉ set (tl ms')
    set ms' ⊆ set ms
        by (auto intro: old.simple-path2)
    ultimately show thesis by – (rule that[of n ns' m ms'], auto)
qed
```

```
from ns(1) ms(1) obtain v v' where v: v ∈ defs g n and v': v' ∈ defs g m
and[simp]: var g v = var g p var g v' = var g p
    by (auto simp:oldDefs-def)
```

They converge at P or earlier.

```
obtain ns' n' where ns': g ⊢ ?R–ns'→n' r ∈ phiUses g n' n' ∈ set
(old.predecessors g ?P) ?R ∉ set (tl ns')
    by (rule phiArg-path-ex'[OF rs(1)], auto elim: old.simple-path2)
obtain ms' m' where ms': g ⊢ ?S–ms'→m' s ∈ phiUses g m' m' ∈ set
(old.predecessors g ?P) ?S ∉ set (tl ms')
    by (rule phiArg-path-ex'[OF rs(2)], auto elim: old.simple-path2)

let ?left = (ns@tl ns')@[?P]
let ?right = (ms@tl ms')@[?P]
```

```

obtain ns'' ms'' z where z: old.pathsConverge g n ns'' m ms'' z prefix ns''
?left prefix ms'' ?right
proof (rule paths-converge-prefix)
show n ≠ m using ns ms ns-ms by auto

show g ⊢ n -?left→?P using ns ns'
by – (rule old.path2-snoc, rule old.path2-app)
show length ?left > 1 using ns by auto
show g ⊢ m -?right→?P using ms ms'
by – (rule old.path2-snoc, rule old.path2-app)
show length ?right > 1 using ms by auto

have n ∉ set ms using ns-ms ns by auto
moreover have n ∉ set (tl ms') using v rs(2) ms'(2) asm
by – (rule conventional'[OF ms'(1,4), of s v], auto)
ultimately show n ∉ set (butlast ?right)
by (auto simp del:append-assoc)

have m ∉ set ns using ns-ms ms by auto
moreover have m ∉ set (tl ns') using v' rs(1) ns'(2) asm
by – (rule conventional'[OF ns'(1,4), of r v'], auto)
ultimately show m ∉ set (butlast ?left)
by (auto simp del:append-assoc)
qed

```

from this(1) ns(1) ms(1) have necessary: necessaryPhi g (var g p) z by  
(rule necessaryPhiI)

```

show False
proof (cases z = ?P)

```

Convergence at P is not possible because p is unnecessary.

```

case True
thus False using assms(1) necessary by simp
next

```

An earlier convergence would imply a necessary  $\phi$  function at this point, which violates the SSA property.

```

case False
from z(1) have z ∈ set ns'' ∩ set ms'' by (auto simp: old.pathsConverge'-def)
with False have z ∈ set (ns@tl ns') ∩ set (ms@tl ms')
using z(2,3)[THEN set-mono-prefix] by (auto elim:set-mono-prefix)
hence z-on: z ∈ set (tl ns') ∪ set (tl ms') using ns-ms by auto

{
fix r ns' n'
let ?R = defNode g r
assume ns': g ⊢ ?R -ns'→n' r ∈ phiUses g n' n' ∈ set (old.predecessors
g (?P)) ?R ∉ set (tl ns')

```

```

assume rs: var g r = var g p
have z  $\notin$  set (tl ns')
proof
  assume asm: z  $\in$  set (tl ns')
  obtain zs where zs: g  $\vdash z - z \rightarrow n'$  set (tl zs)  $\subseteq$  set (tl ns') using asm
    by – (rule old.path2-split-ex[OF ns'(1)], auto simp: old.path2-not-Nil
  elim: subsetD[OF set-tl])

  have phis g (z, r)  $\neq$  None
    proof (rule convergence-prop[OF necessary[simplified rs[symmetric]]]
  zs(1)])
      show r  $\in$  allUses g n' using ns'(2) by auto
      show r  $\notin$  def g z
        proof
          assume r  $\in$  def g z
          hence ?R = z using zs by – (rule defNode-eq, auto)
          thus False using ns'(4) asm by auto
        qed
      next
        fix x
        assume x  $\in$  set (tl zs)
        moreover have ?R  $\notin$  set (tl zs) using ns'(4) zs(2) by auto
        ultimately show r  $\notin$  allDefs g x
          by (metis defNode-eq old.path2-in-alpha set-tl subset-code(1) zs(1))
        qed
        hence ?R = z using zs(1) by – (rule defNode-eq, auto simp:allDefs-def
  phiDefs-def)
        thus False using ns'(4) asm by auto
      qed
    }
    note z-not-on = this

    have z  $\notin$  set (tl ns') by (rule z-not-on[OF ns'], simp)
    moreover have z  $\notin$  set (tl ms') by (rule z-not-on[OF ms'], simp)
    ultimately show False using z-on by simp
  qed
  qed

```

So r or s must be an unnecessary  $\phi$  function. Without loss of generality, let this be r.

```

{
  fix r s
  assume r: unnecessaryPhi g r and[simp]: var g r = var g p
  assume[simp]: var g s = var g p
  assume rs: phiArg g p r phiArg g p s distinct [p, r, s]
  let ?R = defNode g r
  let ?S = defNode g s

  have[simp]: ?R  $\neq$  ?S using rs by – (rule phiArgs-def-distinct, auto)
  have[simp]: s  $\in$  allVars g using rs by auto

```

```

have thesis
proof (cases old.domimates g ?R ?P)
  case False

```

If R does not dominate P, then r is the sought-after q.

```

  thus thesis using r rs(1) by – (rule that)
  next
    case True

```

So let R dominate P. Due to Lemma 2, S does not dominate P.

```
hence 4:  $\neg \text{old.domimates } g ?S ?P$  using 2[OF rs] by simp
```

Employing the SSA property, r / = p yields R / = P.

```

have ?R ≠ ?P
proof (rule notI, rule allDefs-var-disjoint[of ?R g p r, simplified])
  show r ∈ allDefs g (defNode g r) using rs(1) by auto
  show p ≠ r using rs(3) by auto
qed auto

```

Thus, R strictly dominates P.

```
hence old.strict-dom g ?R ?P using True by simp
```

This implies that R dominates all predecessors of P, which contain the uses of p, especially the predecessor S' that contains the use of s.

```

moreover obtain ss' S' where ss': g ⊢ ?S - ss' → S'
  and S': s ∈ phiUses g S' S' ∈ set (old.predecessors g ?P)
    by (rule phiArg-path-ex[OF rs(2)], simp)
  ultimately have 5: old.domimates g ?R S' by – (rule old.domimates-unsnoc, auto)

```

Due to the SSA property, there is a path from S to S' that does not contain R.

```

from ss' obtain ss' where ss': g ⊢ ?S - ss' → S' ?S ∉ set (tl ss') by (rule old.simple-path2)
  hence ?R ∉ set (tl ss') using rs(1,2) S'(1)
    by – (rule conventional'[where v=s and v'=r], auto simp del: phiArg-def)

```

Employing R dominates S' this yields R dominates S.

```
hence dom: old.domimates g ?R ?S using 5 ss' by – (rule old.domimates-extend)
```

Now assume that s is necessary.

```

have unnecessaryPhi g s
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume s: ¬unnecessaryPhi g s

```

Let X contain the most recent definition of v on a path from the start block to R.

```

from rs(1) obtain X xs where xs: g ⊢ X - xs → ?R var g r ∈ oldDefs g X
old.EntryPath g xs
  by – (rule allDef-path-from-simpleDef[of r g], auto simp del: phiArg-def)

```

```

then obtain X xs where xs:  $g \vdash X - xs \rightarrow ?R$  var g r  $\in oldDefs g$  X  $\forall x \in$ 
set (tl xs). var g r  $\notin oldDefs g$  x old.EntryPath g xs
    by – (rule old.path2-split-last-prop[ $OF\ xs(1)$ , of  $\lambda x.$  var g r  $\in oldDefs g$ 
x], auto dest: old.EntryPath-suffix)
then obtain x where x:  $x \in defs g$  X var g x = var g r by (auto simp:
oldDefs-def old.path2-def)
hence[simp]:  $X = defNode g x$  using xs by – (rule defNode-eq[symmetric],
auto)
from xs obtain xs where xs:  $g \vdash X - xs \rightarrow ?R$  X  $\notin$  set (tl xs) old.EntryPath
g xs
by – (rule old.simple-path2, auto dest: old.EntryPath-suffix)

```

By Definition 2 there are two definitions of v that render s necessary. Since R dominates S, the SSA property yields that one of these definitions is contained in a block Y on a path  $R \rightarrow^+ S$ .

```

obtain Y ys ys' where Y: var g s  $\in oldDefs g$  Y
    and ys:  $g \vdash Y - ys \rightarrow ?S$  ?R  $\notin$  set ys
    and ys':  $g \vdash ?R - ys' \rightarrow Y$  ?R  $\notin$  set (tl ys')
proof (cases phi g s)
    case None
        hence s  $\in$  defs g ?S by – (rule defNode-cases[of s g], auto)
        moreover obtain ns where g  $\vdash ?R - ns \rightarrow ?S$  ?R  $\notin$  set (tl ns) using
dom
    by – (rule old.dominates-path, auto intro: old.simple-path2)
    ultimately show thesis by – (rule that[where ys1=[?S]], auto dest:
oldDefsI)
    next
        case Some
            with s obtain Y1 ys1 Y2 ys2 where var g s  $\in oldDefs g$  Y1 g  $\vdash$ 
 $Y_1 - ys_1 \rightarrow ?S$ 
                and var g s  $\in oldDefs g$  Y2 g  $\vdash Y_2 - ys_2 \rightarrow ?S$ 
                and ys: set (butlast ys1)  $\cap$  set (butlast ys2) = {} Y1  $\neq$  Y2
                    by (auto simp:necessaryPhi-def old.pathsConverge'-def)
                moreover from ys(1) have ?R  $\notin$  set (butlast ys1)  $\vee$  ?R  $\notin$  set (butlast
ys2) by auto
                ultimately obtain Y ys where ys: var g s  $\in oldDefs g$  Y g  $\vdash Y - ys \rightarrow ?S$ 
?R  $\notin$  set (butlast ys) by auto
                obtain es where es:  $g \vdash Entry g - es \rightarrow Y$  using ys(2)
                    by – (atomize-elim, rule old.Entry-reaches, auto)
                have ?R  $\in$  set (butlast es@ys) using old.path2-app['OF es ys(2)'] by –
(rule old.dominatesE[ $OF\ dom$ ])
                moreover have ?R  $\neq$  last ys using old.path2-last[ $OF\ ys(2)$ , symmetric]
by simp
                hence 1: ?R  $\notin$  set ys using ys(3) by (auto dest: in-set-butlastI)
                ultimately have ?R  $\in$  set (butlast es) by auto
                then obtain ys' where g  $\vdash ?R - ys' \rightarrow Y$  ?R  $\notin$  set (tl ys') using es
                    by – (rule old.path2-split-ex, assumption, rule in-set-butlastD, auto
intro: old.simple-path2)
                thus thesis using ys(1,2) 1 by – (rule that[of Y ys ys'], auto)
qed

```

```

from Y obtain y where y:  $y \in \text{defs } g$  Y var g y = var g s by (auto simp:  

oldDefs-def)
  hence[simp]:  $Y = \text{defNode } g y$  using ys by – (rule defNode-eq[symmetric],  

auto)

```

```

obtain rr' R' where g  $\vdash ?R - rr' \rightarrow R'$   

and R': r  $\in \text{phiUses } g$  R' R'  $\in \text{set}(\text{old.predecessors } g ?P)$   

by (rule phiArg-path-ex'[OF rs(1)], simp)
  then obtain rr' where rr': g  $\vdash ?R - rr' \rightarrow R'$  ?R  $\notin \text{set}(\text{tl } rr')$  by – (rule  

old.simple-path2)
    with R' obtain rr where rr: g  $\vdash ?R - rr \rightarrow ?P$  and[simp]: rr = rr' @ [?P]
by (auto intro: old.path2-snoc)
    from ss' S' obtain ss where ss: g  $\vdash ?S - ss \rightarrow ?P$  and[simp]: ss = ss' @  

[?P] by (auto intro: old.path2-snoc)

```

Thus, there are paths  $X \rightarrow^+ P$  and  $Y \rightarrow^+ P$  rendering p necessary. Since this is a contradiction, s is unnecessary and the sought-after q.

```

have old.pathsConverge g X (butlast xs@rr) Y (ys@tl ss) ?P
proof (rule old.pathsConvergeI)
  show g  $\vdash X - \text{butlast } xs@rr \rightarrow ?P$  using xs rr by auto
  show g  $\vdash Y - ys@tl ss \rightarrow ?P$  using ys ss by auto

  {
    assume X = ?P
    moreover have p  $\in \text{phiDefs } g$  ?P using assms(1) by (auto  

simp:phiDefs-def phi-def)
    ultimately have False using simpleDefs-phiDefs-disjoint[of X g]  

allDefs-var-disjoint[of X g] x by (cases x = p, auto)
  }
  thus length (butlast xs@rr) > 1 using xs rr by – (rule old.path2-nontriv,  

auto)

  {
    assume Y = ?P
    moreover have p  $\in \text{phiDefs } g$  ?P using assms(1) by (auto  

simp:phiDefs-def phi-def)
    ultimately have False using simpleDefs-phiDefs-disjoint[of Y g]  

allDefs-var-disjoint[of Y g] y by (cases y = p, auto)
  }
  thus length (ys@tl ss) > 1 using ys ss by – (rule old.path2-nontriv,  

auto)

  show set (butlast (butlast xs @rr))  $\cap$  set (butlast (ys @ tl ss)) = {}
  proof (rule equals0I)
    fix z
    assume z  $\in$  set (butlast (butlast xs@rr))  $\cap$  set (butlast (ys@tl ss))
    moreover {
      assume asm: z  $\in$  set (butlast xs) z  $\in$  set ys
      have old.shortestPath g z < old.shortestPath g ?R using asm(1)
    }
  
```

xs(3)

```

by - (subst old.path2-last[OF xs(1)], rule old.EntryPath-butlast-less-last)
  moreover
    from ys asm(2) obtain ys' where ys': g ⊢ z - ys' → ?S suffix ys' ys
      by - (rule old.path2-split-ex, auto simp: Sublist.suffix-def)
      have old.dominates g ?R z using ys(2) set-tl[of ys] suffix-tl-subset[OF
        ys'(2)]
        by - (rule old.dominates-extend[OF dom ys'(1)], auto)
        hence old.shortestPath g ?R ≤ old.shortestPath g z
          by (rule old.dominates-shortestPath-order, auto)
          ultimately have False by simp
      }
    moreover {
      assume asm: z ∈ set (butlast xs) z ∈ set (tl ss')
      have old.shortestPath g z < old.shortestPath g ?R using asm(1)
    xs(3)
      by - (subst old.path2-last[OF xs(1)], rule old.EntryPath-butlast-less-last)
        moreover
          from asm(2) obtain ss2 where ss2: g ⊢ z - ss2 → S' set (tl ss2) ⊆ set
            (tl ss')
              using set-tl[of ss'] by - (rule old.path2-split-ex[OF ss'(1)], auto
                simp: old.path2-not-Nil dest: in-set-butlastD)
              from S'(1) ss'(1) have old.dominates g ?S S' by - (rule al-
                lUses-dominated, auto)
                hence old.dominates g ?S z using ss'(2) ss2(2)
                  by - (rule old.dominates-extend[OF - ss2(1)], auto)
                  with dom have old.dominates g ?R z by auto
                  hence old.shortestPath g ?R ≤ old.shortestPath g z
                    by - (rule old.dominates-shortestPath-order, auto)
                    ultimately have False by simp
              }
            moreover
              have ?R ≠ Y using ys by (auto simp: old.path2-def)
              with ys'(1) have 1: length ys' > 1 by (rule old.path2-nontriv)
            {
              assume asm: z ∈ set rr' z ∈ set ys
              then obtain ys1 where ys1: g ⊢ Y - ys1 → z prefix ys1 ys
                by - (rule old.path2-split-ex[OF ys(1)], auto)
              from asm obtain rr2 where rr2: g ⊢ z - rr2 → R' set (tl rr2) ⊆ set
                (tl rr')
                by - (rule old.path2-split-ex[OF rr'(1)], auto simp: old.path2-not-Nil)
                let ?path = ys'@tl (ys1@tl rr2)
                have var g y ≠ var g r
                proof (rule conventional)
                  show g ⊢ ?R - ?path → R' using ys' ys1 rr2 by (intro old.path2-app)
                  show r ∈ allDefs g ?R using rs by auto
                  show r ∈ allUses g R' using R' by auto
                thus Y ∈ set (tl ?path) using ys'(1) 1
                  by (auto simp: old.path2-def old.path2-not-Nil intro:last-in-tl)

```

```

show  $y \in \text{allDefs } g \ Y$  using  $y$  by simp
show  $\text{defNode } g \ r \notin \text{set} \ (\text{tl } ?\text{path})$ 
      using  $ys' \ ys_1(1) \ ys(2) \ rr_2(2) \ rr'(2)$  prefix-tl-subset[ $OF \ ys_1(2)$ ]
 $\text{set-tl}[of \ ys]$  by (auto simp: old.path2-not-Nil)
qed
hence False using  $y$  by simp
}
moreover {
assume  $asm: z \in \text{set} \ rr' \ z \in \text{set} \ (\text{tl } ss')$ 
then obtain  $ss'_1$  where  $ss'_1: g \vdash ?S - ss'_1 \rightarrow z$  prefix  $ss'_1 \ ss'$  using  $ss'$ 
by – (rule old.path2-split-ex[ $OF \ ss'_1(1)$ , of  $z$ ], auto)
from  $asm$  obtain  $rr'_2$  where  $rr'_2: g \vdash z - rr'_2 \rightarrow R'$  suffix  $rr'_2 \ rr'$ 
using  $rr'$  by – (rule old.path2-split-ex, auto simp: Sublist.suffix-def)
let  $?path = \text{butlast } ys' @ (ys @ \text{tl } (ss'_1 @ \text{tl } rr'_2))$ 
have var  $g \ s \neq \text{var } g \ r$ 
proof (rule conventional)
show  $g \vdash ?R - ?path \rightarrow R'$  using  $ys' \ ys \ ss'_1 \ rr'_2(1)$  by (intro
old.path2-app old.path2-app)
show  $r \in \text{allDefs } g \ ?R$  using  $rs$  by auto
show  $r \in \text{allUses } g \ R'$  using  $R'$  by auto
from 1 have[simp]:  $\text{butlast } ys' \neq []$  by (cases  $ys'$ , auto)
show  $?S \in \text{set} \ (\text{tl } ?path)$  using  $ys(1)$  by auto
show  $s \in \text{allDefs } g \ ?S$  using  $rs(2)$  by auto
have  $?R \notin \text{set} \ (\text{tl } ss')$ 
using  $rs \ S'(1)$  by – (rule conventional'[ $OF \ ss'$ ], auto)
thus  $\text{defNode } g \ r \notin \text{set} \ (\text{tl } ?path)$ 
using  $ys(1) \ ss'_1(1)$  suffix-tl-subset[ $OF \ rr'_2(2)$ ]  $ys'(2) \ ys(2) \ rr'(2)$ 
prefix-tl-subset[ $OF \ ss'_1(2)$ ]
by (auto simp: List.butlast-tl[symmetric] old.path2-not-Nil dest:
in-set-butlastD)
qed
hence False using  $y$  by simp
}
ultimately show False using  $rr'(1) \ ss'(1)$ 
by (auto simp del: append-assoc simp: append-assoc[symmetric]
old.path2-not-Nil dest: in-set-tlD)
qed
qed
hence necessaryPhi'  $g \ p$  using  $xs \ \text{oldDefsI}[OF \ x(1)] \ x(2) \ \text{oldDefsI}[OF \ y(1)] \ y(2)$ 
by – (rule necessaryPhiI[where  $v = \text{var } g \ p$ ], assumption, auto simp: old.path2-def)
with assms(1) show False by auto
qed
thus ?thesis using  $rs(2)$  4 by – (rule that)
qed
}
from one-unnec this[of  $r \ s$ ] this[of  $s \ r$ ] rs show thesis by auto
qed

```

Theorem 1. A program in SSA form with a reducible CFG G without

any trivial  $\phi$  functions is in minimal SSA form.

```
theorem reducible-nonredundant-imp-minimal:
  assumes old.reducible g  $\neg$ redundant g
  shows cytronMinimal g
  unfolding cytronMinimal-def
  proof (rule, rule)
```

Proof. Assume G is not in minimal SSA form and contains no trivial  $\phi$  functions. We choose an unnecessary  $\phi$  function p.

```
fix p
assume[simp]: p  $\in$  allVars g and phi: phi g p  $\neq$  None
show necessaryPhi' g p
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg$ necessaryPhi' g p
  with phi have asm: unnecessaryPhi g p by (simp add: unnecessaryPhi-def)
  let ?A = {p. p  $\in$  allVars g  $\wedge$  unnecessaryPhi g p}
  let ?r =  $\lambda p\ q.\ p \in ?A \wedge q \in ?A \wedge \text{phiArg } g\ p\ q \wedge \neg \text{def-dominates } g\ q\ p$ 
  let ?r' = {(p, q). ?r p q}
  note phiArg-def[simp del]
```

Due to Lemma 3, p has an operand q, which is unnecessary and does not dominate p. By induction q has an unnecessary  $\phi$  function as operand as well and so on. Since the program only has a finite number of operations, there must be a cycle when following the q chain.

```
obtain q where q: (q,q) ∈ ?r'⁺ q ∈ ?A
proof (rule serial-on-finite-cycle)
  show serial-on ?A ?r'
  proof (rule serial-onI)
    fix x
    assume x ∈ ?A
    then obtain y where unnecessaryPhi g y phiArg g x y  $\neg$ def-dominates g y x
    using assms(2) by – (rule 3, auto simp: redundant-def)
    thus  $\exists y \in ?A.\ (x,y) \in ?r'$  using ⟨x ∈ ?A⟩ by – (rule bexI[where x=y], auto)
    qed
    show ?A ≠ {} using asm by (auto intro!: exI)
    qed auto
```

A cycle in the  $\phi$  functions implies a cycle in G.

```
then obtain ns where ns: g ⊢ defNode g q  $\neg$ ns → defNode g q length ns > 1
   $\forall n \in \text{set (butlast ns). } \exists p\ q\ m\ ns'. ?r\ p\ q \wedge g \vdash \text{defNode } g\ q$   $\neg$ ns' → m
   $\wedge (\text{defNode } g\ q) \notin \text{set (tl ns')} \wedge q \in \text{phiUses } g\ m \wedge m \in \text{set (old.predecessors } g\ (\text{defNode } g\ p)) \wedge n \in \text{set ns'} \wedge \text{set ns'} \subseteq \text{set ns} \wedge \text{defNode } g\ p \in \text{set ns}$ 
  by – (rule phiArg-tranclp-path-ex[where r=?r], auto simp: tranclp-unfold)
```

As G is reducible, the control flow cycle contains one entry block, which dominates all other blocks in the cycle.

```
obtain n where n: n ∈ set ns  $\forall m \in \text{set ns. old.dominates } g\ n\ m$ 
```

**using** *assms(1)*[unfolded old.reducible-def, rule-format, OF *ns(1)*] **by auto**

Without loss of generality, let q be in the entry block, which means it dominates p.

```

have n ∈ set (butlast ns)
proof (cases n = last ns)
  case False
    with n(1) show ?thesis by (rule in-set-butlastI)
  next
    case True
    with ns(1) have n = hd ns by (auto simp: old.path2-def)
    with ns(2) show ?thesis by – (auto intro: hd-in-butlast)
  qed
  then obtain p q ns' m where ns': ?r p q g ⊢ defNode g q – ns' → m defNode
g q ∉ set (tl ns') q ∈ phiUses g m m ∈ set (old.predecessors g (defNode g p)) n ∈
set ns' set ns' ⊆ set ns defNode g p ∈ set ns
    by – (drule ns(3)[THEN bspec], auto)
    hence old.dominates g (defNode g q) n by – (rule defUse-path-dominated,
auto)
    moreover from ns' n(2) have n-dom: old.dominates g n (defNode g q)
old.dominates g n (defNode g p) by – (auto elim!:bspec)
    ultimately have defNode g q = n by auto

```

Therefore, our assumption is wrong and G is either in minimal SSA form or there exist trivial  $\phi$  functions.

```

with ns'(1) n-dom(2) show False by auto
qed
qed
end

context CFG-SSA-Transformed
begin
  definition phiCount g = card (( $\lambda(n, v)$ . (n, var g v)) ` dom (phis g))

  lemma phiCount: phiCount g = card (dom (phis g))
  proof–
    have 1: v = v'
    if asm: phis g (n, v) ≠ None phis g (n, v') ≠ None var g v = var g v'
    for n v v'
    proof (rule ccontr)
      from asm have[simp]: v ∈ allDefs g n v' ∈ allDefs g n by (auto simp:
phiDefs-def allDefs-def)
      from asm have[simp]: n ∈ set (αn g) by – (auto simp: phis-in-αn)
      assume v ≠ v'
      with asm show False
        by – (rule allDefs-var-disjoint[of n g v v', THEN notE], auto)
    qed

    show ?thesis
    unfolding phiCount-def

```

```

apply (rule card-image)
apply (rule inj-onI)
by (auto intro!: 1)
qed

theorem phi-count-minimal:
assumes cytronMinimal g pruned g
assumes CFG-SSA-Transformed  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs oldUses
def's uses' phis' var'
shows card (dom (phis g))  $\leq$  card (dom (phis' g))
proof-
  interpret other: CFG-SSA-Transformed  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs
oldUses def's uses' phis' var'
  by (rule assms(3))
{
  fix n v
  assume asm: phis g (n,v)  $\neq$  None
  from asm have[simp]:  $v \in \text{phiDefs } g \ n \ v \in \text{allDefs } g \ n$  by (auto simp:
phiDefs-def allDefs-def)
  from asm have[simp]: defNode g v = n  $n \in \text{set } (\alpha n \ g)$  by – (auto simp:
phis-in- $\alpha n$ )
  from asm have liveVal g v
  by – (rule <pruned g>[unfolded pruned-def, THEN bspec, of n, rule-format];
simp)
  then obtain ns m where ns:  $g \vdash n \rightarrow m$  var g v  $\in$  oldUses g m  $\wedge x. x \in$ 
set (tl ns)  $\implies$  var g v  $\notin$  oldDefs g x
  by (rule liveVal-use-path, simp)
  have  $\exists v'. \text{phis}' g (n, v') \neq \text{None} \wedge \text{var } g \ v = \text{var}' g \ v'$ 
  proof (rule other.convergence-prop'[OF - ns(1)])
    from asm show necessaryPhi g (var g v) n
    by – (rule <cytronMinimal g>[unfolded cytronMinimal-def, THEN bspec,
of v, simplified, rule-format],
auto simp: cytronMinimal-def phi-def, auto intro: allDefs-in-allVars[where
n=n])
    with ns(1,2) show var g v  $\in$  var' g ' other.allUses g m
    by (subst(asm) other.oldUses-def, auto simp: image-def allUses-def
other.oldUses-def intro!: bexI)
    have var g v  $\notin$  oldDefs g n
    by (rule simpleDefs-phiDefs-var-disjoint, auto)
    then show  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } ns \implies \text{var } g \ v \notin \text{oldDefs } g \ x$ 
    using ns(1) by (case-tac x = hd ns, auto dest: ns(3) not-hd-in-tl dest:
old.path2-hd)
    qed auto
}
note 1 = this

have phiCount g  $\leq$  other.phiCount g
unfolding phiCount-def other.phiCount-def
apply (rule card-mono)

```

```

apply (rule finite-imageI)
apply (rule other.phis-finite)
by (auto simp: dom-def image-def simp del: not-None-eq intro!: 1)

thus ?thesis by (simp add: phiCount other.phiCount)
qed
end

end

```

## 4 SSA Construction

### 4.1 CFG to SSA CFG

```

theory Construct-SSA imports SSA-CFG
  HOL-Library.While-Combinator
  HOL-Library.Product-Lexorder
begin

datatype Def = SimpleDef | PhiDef
type-synonym ('node, 'var) ssaVal = 'var × 'node × Def

instantiation Def :: linorder
begin
  definition x < y ⟷ x = SimpleDef ∧ y = PhiDef
  definition less-eq-Def (x :: Def) y ⟷ x = y ∨ x < y
  instance by intro-classes (metis Def.distinct(1) less-Def-def less-eq-Def-def Def.exhaust)+
end

locale CFG-Construct = CFG αe αn invar inEdges' Entry defs uses
for
  αe :: 'g ⇒ ('node::linorder × 'edgeD × 'node) set and
  αn :: 'g ⇒ 'node list and
  invar :: 'g ⇒ bool and
  inEdges' :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node × 'edgeD) list and
  Entry::'g ⇒ 'node and
  defs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var::linorder set and
  uses :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var set
begin
  fun phiDefNodes-aux :: 'g ⇒ 'var ⇒ 'node list ⇒ 'node set where
    phiDefNodes-aux g v unvisited n =
      if n ∉ set unvisited ∨ v ∈ defs g n then {}
      else fold (UNION)
        [phiDefNodes-aux g v (removeAll n unvisited) m . m ← predecessors g n]
        (if length (predecessors g n) ≠ 1 then {n} else {})
  )

  definition phiDefNodes :: 'g ⇒ 'var ⇒ 'node set where
    phiDefNodes g v ≡ fold (UNION)

```

```

[phiDefNodes-aux g v ( $\alpha n$  g)  $n . n \leftarrow \alpha n$  g,  $v \in uses$  g  $n]$ 
{ }

definition var :: ' $g \Rightarrow ('node, 'var)$  ssaVal  $\Rightarrow 'var$  where var  $g \equiv fst$ 
abbreviation defNode :: ' $('node, 'var)$  ssaVal  $\Rightarrow 'node$  where defNode  $v \equiv fst$ 
( $snd$  v)
abbreviation defKind :: ' $('node, 'var)$  ssaVal  $\Rightarrow Def$  where defKind  $v \equiv snd$ 
( $snd$  v)

declare var-def[simp]

function lookupDef :: ' $g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'var \Rightarrow ('node, 'var)$  ssaVal where
lookupDef  $g n v =$ 
  if  $n \notin set (\alpha n g)$  then undefined
  else if  $v \in defs g n$  then ( $v, n, SimpleDef$ )
  else case predecessors  $g n$  of
    [ $m$ ]  $\Rightarrow$  lookupDef  $g m v$ 
    | -  $\Rightarrow (v, n, PhiDef)$ 
  )

by auto
termination by (relation measure ( $\lambda(g, n, -)$ . shortestPath  $g n$ )) (auto intro:shortestPath-predecessor)
declare lookupDef.simps [code]

definition defs' :: ' $g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow ('node, 'var)$  ssaVal set where
  defs'  $g n \equiv (\lambda v. (v, n, SimpleDef)) ` defs g n$ 
definition uses' :: ' $g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow ('node, 'var)$  ssaVal set where
  uses'  $g n \equiv lookupDef g n ` uses g n$ 
definition phis' :: ' $g \Rightarrow ('node, ('node, 'var)) ssaVal$  phis where
  phis'  $\equiv \lambda g (n, (v, m, def)).$ 
  if  $m = n \wedge n \in phiDefNodes g v \wedge v \in vars g \wedge def = PhiDef$  then
    Some [lookupDef  $g m v . m \leftarrow predecessors g n$ ]
  else None
declare uses'-def [code] defs'-def [code] phis'-def [code]

abbreviation lookupDefNode  $g n v \equiv defNode (lookupDef g n v)$ 
declare lookupDef.simps [simp del]
declare phiDefNodes-aux.simps [simp del]

lemma phiDefNodes-aux-cases:
  obtains (nonrec) phiDefNodes-aux g v unvisited  $n = \{\}$  ( $n \notin set unvisited \vee v \in defs g n$ )
  | (rec) phiDefNodes-aux g v unvisited  $n = fold union (map (phiDefNodes-aux g v (removeAll n unvisited)) (predecessors g n))$ 
    (if length (predecessors g n) = 1 then {} else {n})
     $n \in set unvisited v \notin defs g n$ 
  proof (cases  $n \in set unvisited \wedge v \notin defs g n$ )
  case True
  thus ?thesis using rec by (simp add:phiDefNodes-aux.simps)

```

```

next
  case False
    thus ?thesis using nonrec by (simp add:phiDefNodes-aux.simps)
  qed

lemma phiDefNode-aux-is-join-node:
  assumes n ∈ phiDefNodes-aux g v un m
  shows length (predecessors g n) ≠ 1
  using assms proof (induction un arbitrary: m rule:removeAll-induct)
  case (1 un m)
  thus ?case
    proof (cases un v g m rule:phiDefNodes-aux-cases)
      case rec
        with 1 show ?thesis by (fastforce elim!:fold-union-elem split;if-split-asm)
      qed auto
  qed

lemma phiDefNode-is-join-node:
  assumes n ∈ phiDefNodes g v
  shows length (predecessors g n) ≠ 1
  using assms unfolding phiDefNodes-def
  by (auto elim!:fold-union-elem dest!:phiDefNode-aux-is-join-node)

abbreviation unvisitedPath :: 'node list ⇒ 'node list ⇒ bool where
  unvisitedPath un ns ≡ distinct ns ∧ set ns ⊆ set un

lemma unvisitedPath-removeLast:
  assumes unvisitedPath un ns length ns ≥ 2
  shows unvisitedPath (removeAll (last ns) un) (butlast ns)
  proof-
    let ?n = last ns
    let ?ns' = butlast ns
    let ?un' = removeAll ?n un
    let ?n' = last ?ns'
    from assms(2) have [simp]: ?n = ns ! (length ns – 1) by –(rule last-conv-nth,
    auto)
    from assms(1) have distinct ?ns' by –(rule distinct-butlast, simp)
    moreover
    have set ?ns' ⊆ set ?un'
    proof
      fix n
      assume assm: n ∈ set ?ns'
      then obtain i where n = ?ns' ! i i < length ?ns' by (auto simp add:in-set-conv-nth)
      hence i: n = ns ! i i < length ns – 1 by (auto simp add:nth-butlast)
      with assms have 1: n ≠ ?n by (auto iff:nth-eq-iff-index-eq)
      from i assms(1) have n ∈ set un by auto
      with ⟨n ∈ set ?ns'⟩ assms(1) 1 show n ∈ set ?un' by auto
    qed
    ultimately show ?thesis by simp
  
```

qed

```
lemma phiDefNodes-auxI:
  assumes g ⊢ n - ns → m unvisitedPath un ns ∀ n ∈ set ns. v ∉ defns g n length
  (predecessors g n) ≠ 1
  shows n ∈ phiDefNodes-aux g v un m
  using assms(1,2,3) proof (induction un arbitrary: m ns rule:removeAll-induct)
  case (1 un)
  show ?case
  proof (cases un v g m rule:phiDefNodes-aux-cases)
    case nonrec
    from 1.prems(1) have m ∈ set ns unfolding path2-def by auto
    with nonrec show ?thesis using 1.prems(2,3) by auto
  next
  case rec
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases n = m)
    case True
    thus ?thesis using rec assms(4) by -(subst rec(1), rule fold-union-elemI[of
      - {m}], auto)
  next
  case False
  let ?ns' = butlast ns
  let ?m' = last ?ns'
  from 1.prems(1) have [simp]: m = last ns unfolding path2-def by simp
  with 1(2) False have ns': g ⊢ n - ?ns' → ?m' ?m' ∈ set (predecessors g m)
  by (auto intro: path2-unsnoc)

  have n ∈ phiDefNodes-aux g v (removeAll m un) ?m'
  using rec(2) ns'
  apply-
  proof (rule 1.IH)
    from 1.prems(1) False have length ns ≥ 2 by (auto simp del:<m = last
    ns>)
    with 1.prems(2) show unvisitedPath (removeAll m un) ?ns' by (subst
    <m = last ns>, rule unvisitedPath-removeLast)
    from 1.prems(3) show ∀ n ∈ set ?ns'. v ∉ defns g n by (auto in-
    tro:in-set-butlastD)
  qed
  with ns'(2) show ?thesis by -(subst rec, rule fold-union-elemI, auto)
  qed
  qed
  qed

lemma phiDefNodes-auxE:
  assumes n ∈ phiDefNodes-aux g v un m m ∈ set (αn g)
  obtains ns where g ⊢ n - ns → m ∀ n ∈ set ns. v ∉ defns g n length (predecessors
  g n) ≠ 1 unvisitedPath un ns
  using assms proof (atomize-elim, induction un arbitrary:m rule:removeAll-induct)
```

```

case (1 un)
show ?case
proof (cases un v g m rule:phiDefNodes-aux-cases)
  case nonrec
  thus ?thesis using 1.prems by simp
next
  case rec
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases n ∈ (if length (predecessors g m) = 1 then {} else {m}))
    case True
    hence n = m by (simp split;if-split-asm)
    thus ?thesis using 1.prems(2) rec True by auto
next
  case False
  with rec 1.prems(1) obtain m' where m': n ∈ phiDefNodes-aux g v
  (removeAll m un) m' m' ∈ set (predecessors g m)
  by (auto elim!:fold-union-elem)
  with 1.prems(2) have m' ∈ set (αn g) by auto
  with 1.IH[of m m'] m' rec obtain ns where g ⊢ n-ns→m' ∀ n ∈ set ns.
  v ∉ defs g n length (predecessors g n) ≠ 1 unvisitedPath (removeAll m un) ns by
  auto
  thus ?thesis using m' rec by -(rule exI, auto)
qed
qed
qed

lemma phiDefNodesE:
assumes n ∈ phiDefNodes g v
obtains ns m where g ⊢ n-ns→m ∀ n ∈ set ns. v ∉ defs g n v ∈ uses g m
using assms
by (auto elim!:phiDefNodes-auxE elim!:fold-union-elem simp:phiDefNodes-def)

lemma phiDefNodes-αn[simp]: n ∈ phiDefNodes g v ⇒ n ∈ set (αn g)
by (erule phiDefNodesE, auto)

lemma phiDefNodesI:
assumes g ⊢ n-ns→m v ∈ uses g m ∀ n ∈ set ns. v ∉ defs g n length
  (predecessors g n) ≠ 1
  shows n ∈ phiDefNodes g v
proof-
  from assms(1) have m ∈ set (αn g) by (rule path2-in-αn, auto)
  from assms obtain ns' where g ⊢ n-ns'→m distinct ns' ∀ n ∈ set ns'. v ∉
  defs g n by -(rule simple-path2, auto)
  with assms(4) have 1: n ∈ phiDefNodes-aux g v (αn g) m by -(rule phiDefN-
  odes-auxI, auto intro:path2-in-αn)
  thus ?thesis using assms(2) ⟨m ∈ set (αn g)⟩
  unfolding phiDefNodes-def
  by -(rule fold-union-elemI, auto)
qed

```

```

lemma lookupDef-cases[consumes 1]:
  assumes n ∈ set (αn g)
  obtains (SimpleDef) v ∈ defs g n lookupDef g n v = (v,n,SimpleDef)
    | (PhiDef) v ∉ defs g n length (predecessors g n) ≠ 1 lookupDef g n v =
      (v,n,PhiDef)
    | (rec) m where v ∉ defs g n predecessors g n = [m] m ∈ set (αn g)
      lookupDef g n v = lookupDef g m v
  proof (cases v ∈ defs g n)
    case True
    thus thesis using assms SimpleDef by (simp add:lookupDef.simps)
  next
    case False
    thus thesis
  proof (cases length (predecessors g n) = 1)
    case True
    then obtain m where m: predecessors g n = [m] by (cases predecessors g n,
      auto)
    hence m ∈ set (predecessors g n) by simp
    thus thesis using False rec assms m by -(subst(asm) lookupDef.simps, drule
      predecessor-is-node, auto)
  next
    case False
    thus thesis using <v ∉ defs g n> assms by -(rule PhiDef, assumption,
      assumption, subst lookupDef.simps, auto split:list.split)
    qed
  qed

lemma lookupDef-cases'[consumes 1]:
  assumes n ∈ set (αn g)
  obtains (SimpleDef) v ∈ defs g n defNode (lookupDef g n v) = n defKind
    (lookupDef g n v) = SimpleDef
    | (PhiDef) v ∉ defs g n length (predecessors g n) ≠ 1 lookupDefNode g
      n v = n defKind (lookupDef g n v) = PhiDef
    | (rec) m where v ∉ defs g n predecessors g n = [m] m ∈ set (αn g)
      lookupDef g n v = lookupDef g m v
  using assms
  by (rule lookupDef-cases[of n g v]) simp-all

lemma lookupDefE:
  assumes lookupDef g n v = v' n ∈ set (αn g)
  obtains (SimpleDef) v ∈ defs g n v' = (v,n,SimpleDef)
    | (PhiDef) v ∉ defs g n length (predecessors g n) ≠ 1 v' = (v,n,PhiDef)
    | (rec) m where v ∉ defs g n predecessors g n = [m] m ∈ set (αn g) v' =
      lookupDef g m v
  using assms by -(atomize-elim, cases rule:lookupDef-cases[of n g v], auto)

lemma lookupDef-induct[consumes 1, case-names SimpleDef PhiDef rec]:
  assumes n ∈ set (αn g)

```

```


$$\begin{aligned} & \wedge n. [[n \in set (\alpha n g); v \in defs g n; lookupDef g n v = (v, n, SimpleDef)]] \\ \implies & P n \\ & \quad \wedge n. [[n \in set (\alpha n g); v \notin defs g n; length (predecessors g n) \neq 1; lookupDef g n v = (v, n, PhiDef)]] \implies P n \\ & \quad \quad \wedge n m. [[v \notin defs g n; predecessors g n = [m]; m \in set (\alpha n g); lookupDef g n v = lookupDef g m v; P m]] \implies P n \\ & \quad \text{shows } P n \\ & \text{apply (induct rule:lookupDef.induct[where } P = \lambda g' n v'. g' = g \wedge v' = v \wedge n \in \\ & \quad \text{set } (\alpha n g) \longrightarrow P n, \text{ of } g v n, \text{ simplified (no-asm), THEN mp]}) \\ & \text{apply clar simp} \\ & \text{apply (rule-tac } v = v \text{ and } n = n \text{ in lookupDef-cases; auto intro: assms lookupDef-cases)} \\ & \text{by (rule assms(1))} \end{aligned}$$


lemma lookupDef-induct'[consumes 2, case-names SimpleDef PhiDef rec]:
assumes  $n \in set (\alpha n g)$   $lookupDef g n v = (v, n', def)$ 
 $\quad [[v \in defs g n'; def = SimpleDef]] \implies P n'$ 
 $\quad [[v \notin defs g n'; length (predecessors g n') \neq 1; def = PhiDef]] \implies P n'$ 
 $\quad \wedge n m. [[v \notin defs g n; predecessors g n = [m]; m \in set (\alpha n g); lookupDef g n v = lookupDef g m v; P m]] \implies P n$ 
 $\quad \text{shows } P n$ 
using assms(1,2)
proof (induction rule:lookupDef-induct[where  $v = v$ ])
case (SimpleDef  $n$ )
with assms(2) have  $n = n'$   $def = SimpleDef$  by auto
with SimpleDef assms(3) show ?case by simp
next
case (PhiDef  $n$ )
with assms(2) have  $n = n'$   $def = PhiDef$  by auto
with PhiDef assms(4) show ?case by simp
qed (rule assms(5), simp-all)

lemma lookupDef-lookup[simp]:
assumes  $lookupDef g n v = (v', n', def)$   $n \in set (\alpha n g)$ 
shows  $v' = v$ 
using assms(1) assms(2) by (induction rule:lookupDef.induct) (auto elim:lookupDefE)

lemma lookupDef-lookup':
assumes  $(v', n', def) = lookupDef g n v$   $n \in set (\alpha n g)$ 
shows  $v' = v$ 
using assms(1)[symmetric] assms(2) by (rule lookupDef-lookup)

lemma lookupDef-lookup'':
assumes  $n \in set (\alpha n g)$ 
obtains  $n' def$  where  $lookupDef g n v = (v, n', def)$ 
apply atomize-elim
using assms by (induction rule:lookupDef.induct) (cases rule:lookupDef-cases, auto)

lemma lookupDef-fst[simp]:  $n \in set (\alpha n g) \implies fst (lookupDef g n v) = v$ 
```

```

by (metis fst-conv lookupDef-lookup')

lemma lookupDef-to- $\alpha n$ :
  assumes lookupDef g n v = (v',n',def) n ∈ set ( $\alpha n$  g)
  shows n' ∈ set ( $\alpha n$  g)
  using assms(2,1)
  by (induction rule:lookupDef-induct[of n g v]) simp-all

lemma lookupDef-to- $\alpha n$ '[simp]:
  assumes lookupDef g n v = val n ∈ set ( $\alpha n$  g)
  shows defNode val ∈ set ( $\alpha n$  g)
  using assms by (cases val) (auto simp:lookupDef-to- $\alpha n$ )

lemma lookupDef-induct''[consumes 2, case-names SimpleDef PhiDef rec]:
  assumes lookupDef g n v = val n ∈ set ( $\alpha n$  g)
    [v ∈ defs g (defNode val); defKind val = SimpleDef]  $\implies$  P (defNode val)
    [v ∉ defs g (defNode val); length (predecessors g (defNode val)) ≠ 1;
    defKind val = PhiDef]  $\implies$  P (defNode val)
     $\wedge$  n m. [v ∉ defs g n; predecessors g n = [m]; m ∈ set ( $\alpha n$  g); lookupDef
    g n v = lookupDef g m v; P m]  $\implies$  P n
  shows P n
  using assms
  apply (cases val)
  apply (simp)
  apply (erule lookupDef-induct')
  using assms(2) by auto

lemma defs'-finite: finite (defs' g n)
  unfolding defs'-def using defs-finite
  by simp

lemma uses'-finite: finite (uses' g n)
  unfolding uses'-def using uses-finite
  by simp

lemma defs'-uses'-disjoint: n ∈ set ( $\alpha n$  g)  $\implies$  defs' g n ∩ uses' g n = {}
  unfolding defs'-def uses'-def using defs-uses-disjoint
  by (auto dest:lookupDef-lookup')

lemma allDefs'-disjoint: n ∈ set ( $\alpha n$  g)  $\implies$  m ∈ set ( $\alpha n$  g)  $\implies$  n ≠ m
   $\implies$  (defs' g n ∪ {v. (n, v) ∈ dom (phis' g)}) ∩ (defs' g m ∪ {v. (m, v) ∈ dom
  (phis' g)}) = {}
  by (auto split;if-split-asm simp: defs'-def phis'-def)

lemma phiDefNodes-aux-finite: finite (phiDefNodes-aux g v un m)
  proof (induction un arbitrary:m rule:removeAll-induct)
    case (1 un)
    thus ?case by (cases un v g m rule:phiDefNodes-aux-cases) auto
  qed

```

```

lemma phis'-finite: finite (dom (phis' g))
proof-
  let ?super = set ( $\alpha n\ g$ )  $\times$  vars g  $\times$  set ( $\alpha n\ g$ )  $\times$  {PhiDef}
  have finite ?super by auto
  thus ?thesis
    by – (rule finite-subset[of - ?super], auto simp:phis'-def split;if-split-asm)
  qed

lemma phis'-wf: phis' g (n, v) = Some args  $\implies$  length (predecessors g n) =
length args
  unfolding phis'-def predecessors-def by (auto split:prod.splits if-split-asm)

lemma simpleDefs-phiDefs-disjoint: n  $\in$  set ( $\alpha n\ g$ )  $\implies$  defs' g n  $\cap$  {v. (n, v)  $\in$ 
dom (phis' g)} = {}
  unfolding phis'-def defs'-def by auto

lemma oldDefs-correct: defs g n = var g ` defs' g n
  by (simp add:defs'-def image-image)

lemma oldUses-correct: n  $\in$  set ( $\alpha n\ g$ )  $\implies$  uses g n = var g ` uses' g n
  by (simp add:uses'-def image-image)

lemmas base-SSA-defs = CFG-SSA-base.CFG-SSA-defs

sublocale braun-ssa: CFG-SSA  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges' Entry defs' uses' phis'
apply unfold-locales
  apply (rule defs'-uses'-disjoint, simp-all)
  apply (rule defs'-finite)
  apply (auto simp add: uses'-def uses-in-an)[1]
  apply (rule uses'-finite)
  apply (rule invar)
  apply (rule phis'-finite)
  apply (auto simp: phis'-def split: if-split-asm)[1]
  apply (rule phis'-wf, simp-all add: base-SSA-defs)
  apply (erule simpleDefs-phiDefs-disjoint)
  apply (erule allDefs'-disjoint, simp, simp)
  done
end

declare (in CFG) invar[rule del]
declare (in CFG) Entry-no-predecessor[simp del]
context CFG-Construct
begin
  declare invar[intro!]
  declare Entry-no-predecessor[simp]

lemma no-disjoint-cycle[simp]:
  assumes g  $\vdash n - ns \rightarrow n$  distinct ns

```

```

shows  $ns = [n]$ 
using assms unfolding path2-def
by (metis distinct.simps(2) hd-Cons-tl last-in-set last-tl path-not-Nil)

lemma lookupDef-path:
assumes  $m \in set (\alpha n g)$ 
obtains  $ns$  where  $g \vdash \text{lookupDefNode } g m v - ns \rightarrow m$  ( $\forall x \in set (tl ns). v \notin \text{defs } g x$ )
apply atomize-elim
using assms proof (induction rule:lookupDef-induct[of m g v])
case (SimpleDef n)
thus ?case by -(rule exI[of - [n]], auto)
next
case (PhiDef n)
thus ?case by -(rule exI[of - [n]], auto)
next
case (rec m m')
then obtain  $ns$  where  $g \vdash \text{lookupDefNode } g m v - ns \rightarrow m' \forall x \in set (tl ns). v \notin \text{defs } g x$  by auto
with rec.hyps(1,2) show ?case by - (rule exI[of - ns@[m]], auto simp:
path2-not-Nil)
qed

lemma lookupDef-path-conventional:
assumes  $g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m n = \text{lookupDefNode } g m v n \notin set (tl ns) x \in set (tl ns) v' \in \text{braun-ssa.allDefs } g x$ 
shows var  $g v' \neq v$ 
using assms(1-4) proof (induction rule:path2-rev-induct)
case empty
from empty.preds(3) have False by simp
thus ?case ..
next
case (snoc ns m m')
note snoc.preds(1)[simp]
from snoc.hyps have p:  $g \vdash n - ns @ [m] \rightarrow m'$  by auto
hence  $m' \in set (\alpha n g)$  by auto
thus ?thesis
proof (cases rule:lookupDef-cases'[of m' g v])
case SimpleDef
with snoc.preds(2,3) have False by (simp add:tl-append split:list.split-asm)
thus ?thesis ..
next
case PhiDef
with snoc.preds(2,3) have False by (simp add:tl-append split:list.split-asm)
thus ?thesis ..
next
case (rec m2)
from this(2) snoc.hyps(2) have[simp]:  $m_2 = m$  by simp
show ?thesis

```

```

proof (cases x ∈ set (tl ns))
  case True
    with rec(4) snoc.prems(2) show ?thesis by – (rule snoc.IH, simp-all
add:tl-append split:list.split-asm)
  next
  case False
with snoc.prems(3) have[simp]: x = m' by (simp add:tl-append split:list.split-asm)

show ?thesis
proof (cases v' ∈ defs' g x)
  case True
    with rec(1) show ?thesis by (auto simp add:defs'-def)
  next
  case False
with assms(5) have v' ∈ braun-ssa.phiDefs g m' by (simp add:braun-ssa.allDefs-def)
  hence m' ∈ phiDefNodes g (fst v')
  unfolding braun-ssa.phiDefs-def by (auto simp add: phis'-def split:prod.split-asm
if-split-asm)
    with rec(2) show ?thesis by (auto dest:phiDefNode-is-join-node)
  qed
qed
qed
qed

lemma allUse-lookupDef:
assumes v ∈ braun-ssa.allUses g m m ∈ set (αn g)
shows lookupDef g m (var g v) = v
proof (cases v ∈ uses' g m)
  case True
  then obtain v' where v': v = lookupDef g m v' v' ∈ uses g m by (auto simp
add:uses'-def)
  with assms(2) have var g v = v' unfolding var-def by (metis lookupDef-fst)
  with v' show ?thesis by simp
next
  case False
  with assms(1) obtain m' v' vs where (m,v) ∈ set (zip (predecessors g m')
vs) phis' g (m', v') = Some vs
    by (auto simp add:braun-ssa.allUses-def elim:braun-ssa.phiUsesE)
  hence l: v = lookupDef g m (var g v') by (auto simp add:phis'-def split:prod.split-asm
if-split-asm elim:in-set-zip-map)
  with assms(2) have var g v = var g v' unfolding var-def by (metis lookupDef-fst)
  with l show ?thesis by simp
qed

lemma phis'-fst:
assumes phis' g (n,v) = Some vs v' ∈ set vs
shows var g v' = var g v
using assms by (auto intro!:lookupDef-fst dest!:phiDefNodes-αn simp add:phis'-def
split:prod.split-asm if-split-asm)

```

```

lemma allUse-simpleUse:
  assumes  $v \in \text{braun-ssa.allUses } g m m \in \text{set } (\alpha n g)$ 
  obtains  $ms\ m' \text{ where } g \vdash m - ms \rightarrow m' \text{ var } g v \in \text{uses } g m' \forall x \in \text{set } (tl ms).$ 
  var  $g v \notin \text{defs } g x$ 
  proof (cases  $v \in \text{uses}' g m$ )
    case True
      then obtain  $v'$  where  $v' = \text{lookupDef } g m v' v' \in \text{uses } g m$  by (auto simp add:uses'-def)
      with assms(2) have var  $g v = v'$  unfolding var-def by (metis lookupDef-fst)
      with  $v'$  assms(2) show ?thesis by – (rule that, auto)
    next
      case False
      with assms(1) obtain  $m' v' vs$  where  $\phi: (m, v) \in \text{set } (\text{zip } (\text{predecessors } g m') vs) \text{ phis}' g (m', v') = \text{Some } vs$ 
        by (auto simp add:braun-ssa.allUses-def elim:braun-ssa.phiUsesE)
      hence  $m': m' \in \text{phiDefNodes } g (var g v')$  by (auto simp add:phis'-def split:prod.split-asm if-split-asm)
        from phi have[simp]: var  $g v = var g v'$  by – (rule phis'-fst, auto)
        from  $m'$  obtain  $m'' ms$  where  $g \vdash m' - ms \rightarrow m'' \forall x \in \text{set } ms. var g v' \notin \text{defs } g x$  var  $g v' \in \text{uses } g m''$  by (erule phiDefNodesE)
        with phi(1) show ?thesis by – (rule that[of  $m \# ms m'$ ], auto simp del:var-def)
      qed
  lemma defs':  $v \in \text{defs}' g n \longleftrightarrow var g v \in \text{defs } g n \wedge \text{defKind } v = \text{SimpleDef} \wedge \text{defNode } v = n$ 
    by (cases  $v$ , auto simp add:defs'-def)

  lemma use-implies-allDef:
    assumes  $\text{lookupDef } g m (var g v) = v \quad m \in \text{set } (\alpha n g) \quad var g v \in \text{uses } g m' g \vdash m - ms \rightarrow m' \forall x \in \text{set } (tl ms). var g v \notin \text{defs } g x$ 
    shows  $v \in \text{braun-ssa.allDefs } g (\text{defNode } v)$ 
    using assms proof (induction arbitrary:ms rule:lookupDef-induct'')
      case SimpleDef
        hence  $v \in \text{defs}' g (\text{defNode } v)$  by (simp add:defs')
        thus ?case by (simp add:braun-ssa.allDefs-def)
      next
        case PhiDef
          from PhiDef.prem(1,2) have vars: var  $g v \in \text{vars } g$  by auto
          from PhiDef.hyps(1) PhiDef.prem(2,3) have  $\forall n \in \text{set } ms. var g v \notin \text{defs } g n$  by (metis hd-Const-tl path2-def path2-not-Nil set-ConsD)
          with PhiDef have defNode  $v \in \text{phiDefNodes } g (var g v)$  by – (rule phiDefNodesI)
          with PhiDef.hyps(3) vars have  $v \in \text{braun-ssa.phiDefs } g (\text{defNode } v)$  unfolding braun-ssa.phiDefs-def by (auto simp add: phis'-def split:prod.split)
          thus ?case by (simp add:braun-ssa.allDefs-def)
        next
        case (rec  $n m$ )
          from rec.hyps(1) rec.prem(2,3) have  $\forall n \in \text{set } ms. var g v \notin \text{defs } g n$  by

```

```

(metis hd-Cons-tl path2-def path2-not-Nil set-ConsD)
  with rec show ?case by - (rule rec.IH[of m#ms], auto)
qed

lemma allUse-defNode-in- $\alpha$ n[simp]:
  assumes  $v \in \text{braun-ssa.allUses } g m \quad m \in \text{set } (\alpha n \ g)$ 
  shows  $\text{defNode } v \in \text{set } (\alpha n \ g)$ 
proof-
  let ?n = defNode (lookupDef g m (var g v))
  from assms(1,2) have l:  $\text{lookupDef } g m (\text{var } g \ v) = v$  by (rule allUse-lookupDef)
    from assms obtain ns where ns:  $g \vdash ?n - ns \rightarrow m$  by - (rule lookupDef-path,
  auto)
    with l show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma allUse-implies-allDef:
  assumes  $v \in \text{braun-ssa.allUses } g m \quad m \in \text{set } (\alpha n \ g)$ 
  shows  $v \in \text{braun-ssa.allDefs } g \ (\text{defNode } v)$ 
proof-
  let ?n = defNode (lookupDef g m (var g v))
  from assms(1,2) have l:  $\text{lookupDef } g m (\text{var } g \ v) = v$  by (rule allUse-lookupDef)
    from assms obtain ns where ns:  $g \vdash ?n - ns \rightarrow m \ \forall x \in \text{set } (\text{tl } ns). \text{ var } g \ v \notin \text{defs } g \ x$  by - (rule lookupDef-path, auto)
    from assms obtain ms m' where  $g \vdash m - ms \rightarrow m' \ \text{var } g \ v \in \text{uses } g \ m' \ \forall x \in \text{set } (\text{tl } ms). \text{ var } g \ v \notin \text{defs } g \ x$  by - (rule allUse-simpleUse)
      hence  $v \in \text{braun-ssa.allDefs } g \ (\text{defNode } v)$  using ns assms(2) l by - (rule
  use-implies-allDef, auto)
      with assms(2) l show ?thesis by simp
qed

lemma conventional:
  assumes  $g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m \quad n \notin \text{set } (\text{tl } ns) \quad v \in \text{braun-ssa.allDefs } g \ n \quad v \in \text{braun-ssa.allUses }$ 
 $g \ m$ 
   $x \in \text{set } (\text{tl } ns) \quad v' \in \text{braun-ssa.allDefs } g \ x$ 
  shows  $\text{var } g \ v' \neq \text{var } g \ v$ 
proof-
  from assms(1) have[simp]:  $m \in \text{set } (\alpha n \ g)$  by auto
    from assms(4) have[simp]:  $\text{lookupDef } g m (\text{var } g \ v) = v$  by - (rule al-
  lUse-lookupDef, auto)

    from assms(1,4) have  $v \in \text{braun-ssa.allDefs } g \ (\text{defNode } v)$  by - (rule al-
  lUse-implies-allDef, auto)
    with assms(1,3,4) braun-ssa.allDefs-disjoint[of n g defNode v] have[simp]:
  defNode v = n by - (rule braun-ssa.allDefs-disjoint', auto)

    from assms show ?thesis by - (rule lookupDef-path-conventional[where
  m=m], simp-all add:uses'-def del:var-def)
qed

```

```

lemma allDefs-var-disjoint-aux:  $n \in \text{set } (\alpha n g) \implies v \in \text{defs } g n \implies n \notin \text{phiDefNodes } g v$ 
by (auto elim!:phiDefNodesE dest:path2-hd-in-ns)

lemma allDefs-var-disjoint:  $\llbracket n \in \text{set } (\alpha n g); v \in \text{braun-ssa.allDefs } g n; v' \in \text{braun-ssa.allDefs } g n; v \neq v' \rrbracket \implies \text{var } g v' \neq \text{var } g v$ 
unfolding braun-ssa.allDefs-def braun-ssa.phiDefs-def
by (auto simp: defs'-def phis'-def allDefs-var-disjoint-aux split:prod.splits if-split-asm)

lemma[simp]:  $n \in \text{set } (\alpha n g) \implies v \in \text{defs } g n \implies \text{lookupDefNode } g n v = n$ 
by (cases rule:lookupDef-cases[of n g v]) simp-all

lemma[simp]:  $n \in \text{set } (\alpha n g) \implies \text{length } (\text{predecessors } g n) \neq 1 \implies \text{lookupDefN-ode } g n v = n$ 
by (cases rule:lookupDef-cases[of n g v]) simp-all

lemma lookupDef-idem[simp]:
assumes  $n \in \text{set } (\alpha n g)$ 
shows  $\text{lookupDef } g (\text{lookupDefNode } g n v) v = \text{lookupDef } g n v$ 
using assms by (induction rule:lookupDef-induct'[of g n v, OF refl]) (simp-all add:assms)
end

locale CFG-Construct-wf = CFG-Construct  $\alpha e \alpha n \text{ invar inEdges}' \text{ Entry } \text{defs uses}$ 
 $+ \text{CFG-wf } \alpha e \alpha n \text{ invar inEdges}' \text{ Entry } \text{defs uses}$ 
for
 $\alpha e :: 'g \Rightarrow (\text{node}::\text{linorder} \times \text{edgeD} \times \text{node}) \text{ set}$  and
 $\alpha n :: 'g \Rightarrow \text{node list}$  and
 $\text{invar} :: 'g \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and
 $\text{inEdges}' :: 'g \Rightarrow \text{node} \Rightarrow (\text{node} \times \text{edgeD}) \text{ list}$  and
 $\text{Entry} :: 'g \Rightarrow \text{node}$  and
 $\text{defs} :: 'g \Rightarrow \text{node} \Rightarrow \text{var}::\text{linorder} \text{ set}$  and
 $\text{uses} :: 'g \Rightarrow \text{node} \Rightarrow \text{var} \text{ set}$ 
begin
lemma def-ass-allUses-aux:
assumes  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g \dashv n$ 
shows  $\text{lookupDefNode } g n (\text{var } g v) \in \text{set } ns$ 
proof-
from assms have[simp]:  $n \in \text{set } (\alpha n g)$  by auto
thus ?thesis using assms
proof (induction arbitrary:ns rule:lookupDef-induct'[of g n var g v, OF refl, consumes 1])
case (3 m m' ns)
show ?case
proof (cases length ns ≥ 2)
case False
with 3.prems have m = Entry g by (metis path2-nontrivial)
with 3.hyps(2) have False by simp
thus ?thesis ..

```

```

next
  case True
    with 3.prems have  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - \text{butlast } ns \rightarrow m'$ 
      by (rule path2-unsnoc) (simp add:3.hyps(2))
    with 3.hyps 3.IH[of butlast ns] show ?thesis by (simp add:in-set-butlastD)
    qed
  qed auto
qed

lemma def-ass-allUses:
  assumes  $v \in \text{braun-ssa.allUses } g n \ n \in \text{set } (\alpha n \ g)$ 
  shows braun-ssa.defAss  $g \ n \ v$ 
  proof (rule braun-ssa.defAssI)
    fix ns
    assume asm:  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns \rightarrow n$ 
    let  $?m = \text{lookupDefNode } g \ n \ (\text{var } g \ v)$ 
    from asm have  $?m \in \text{set } ns$  by (rule def-ass-allUses-aux)
    moreover from assms allUse-lookupDef have  $?m = \text{defNode } v$  by simp
    moreover from assms allUse-implies-allDef have  $v \in \text{braun-ssa.allDefs } g$ 
    (defNode v) by simp
    ultimately show  $\exists n \in \text{set } ns. \ v \in \text{braun-ssa.allDefs } g \ n$  by auto
  qed

lemma Empty-no-phis:
  shows phis' g (Entry g, v) = None
  proof-
    have  $\bigwedge v. \text{Entry } g \notin \text{phiDefNodes } g \ v$ 
    proof (rule, rule phiDefNodesE, assumption)
      fix v ns m
      assume asm:  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns \rightarrow m \ \forall n \in \text{set } ns. \ v \notin \text{defs } g \ n \ v \in \text{uses } g \ m$ 
      hence  $m \in \text{set } (\alpha n \ g)$  by auto
      from def-ass-uses[of g, THEN bspec[OF - this], THEN bspec[OF - asm(3)]]
    asm
      show False by (auto elim!:defAss'E)
    qed
    thus ?thesis by (auto simp:phis'-def split:prod.split)
  qed

lemma braun-ssa-CFG-SSA-wf:
  CFG-SSA-wf  $\alpha e \ \alpha n \ \text{invar } \text{inEdges}' \ \text{Entry } \text{defs}' \ \text{uses}' \ \text{phis}'$ 
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (erule def-ass-allUses, assumption)
  apply (rule Empty-no-phis)
  done

sublocale braun-ssa: CFG-SSA-wf  $\alpha e \ \alpha n \ \text{invar } \text{inEdges}' \ \text{Entry } \text{defs}' \ \text{uses}' \ \text{phis}'$ 
  by (rule braun-ssa-CFG-SSA-wf)

lemma braun-ssa-CFG-SSA-Transformed:
```

```

 $CFG\text{-}SSA\text{-}Transformed \alpha e \alpha n \in var \inEdges' Entry \text{defs uses} \text{defs}' \text{uses}' \text{phis}'$ 
var
apply unfold-locales
  apply (rule oldDefs-correct)
  apply (erule oldUses-correct)
  apply (erule conventional, simp, simp, simp, simp, simp)
  apply (erule phis'-fst, simp)
  apply (erule allDefs-var-disjoint, simp, simp, simp)
done

sublocale braun-ssa:  $CFG\text{-}SSA\text{-}Transformed \alpha e \alpha n \in var \inEdges' Entry \text{defs uses} \text{defs}' \text{uses}' \text{phis}' \text{var}$ 
by (rule braun-ssa-CFG-SSA-Transformed)

lemma PhiDef-defNode-eq:
assumes  $n \in set(\alpha n g) \ n \in phiDefNodes g v \ v \in vars g$ 
shows braun-ssa.defNode g (v,n,PhiDef) = n
using assms by – (rule braun-ssa.defNode-eq, rule assms(1), subst braun-ssa.allDefs-def,
subst braun-ssa.phiDefs-def, auto simp: phis'-def)

lemma phiDefNodes-aux-pruned-aux:
assumes  $n \in phiDefNodes-aux g v (\alpha n g) \ nUse v \in uses g \ nUse g \vdash n \rightarrow m$ 
 $g \vdash m \rightarrow nUse \ braun-ssa.liveVal g (lookupDef g m v) \ \forall n \in set(ns@ms). \ v \notin \text{defs } g \ n$ 
shows braun-ssa.liveVal g (v,n,PhiDef)
using assms(3–) proof (induction n ns m arbitrary:ms rule:path2-rev-induct)
case empty
with assms(1) have lookupDef g n v = (v,n,PhiDef)
  by –(drule phiDefNode-aux-is-join-node, cases rule:lookupDef-cases, auto)
with empty.preds(2) show ?case by simp
next
case (snoc ns m m')
from snoc.preds have m' ∈ set(αn g) by auto
thus ?case
proof (cases rule:lookupDef-cases[where v=v])
case SimpleDef
with snoc.preds(3) have False by simp
thus ?thesis..
next
have step: braun-ssa.liveVal g (lookupDef g m v) ==> ?thesis
proof (rule snoc.IH)
  from snoc.preds(1) snoc.hyps(2) show g ⊢ m → m # ms → nUse by auto
  from snoc.preds(3) snoc.hyps(1) show ∀ n ∈ set(ns @ m # ms). v ∉ defns
g n by auto
qed
{
  case rec
  from snoc.hyps(2) rec(2) have[simp]: predecessors g m' = [m] by auto
  with rec snoc.preds(2) have braun-ssa.liveVal g (lookupDef g m v) by auto
}

```

```

with step show ?thesis.
next
  case PhiDef
    with snoc assms(2) have phiDefNode:  $m' \in \text{phiDefNodes } g \ v$  by -(rule
 $\text{phiDefNodesI}$ , auto)
      from assms(2,4) have vars:  $v \in \text{vars } g$  by auto
      have braun-ssa.liveVal g (lookupDef g m v)
      proof (rule braun-ssa.livePhi)
        from PhiDef(3) snoc.prem(2) show braun-ssa.liveVal g (v,m',PhiDef)
      by simp
        from phiDefNode snoc.hyps(2) vars show braun-ssa.phiArg g (v,m',PhiDef)
        (lookupDef g m v)
        by (subst braun-ssa.phiArg-def, subst braun-ssa.phi-def, subst PhiDef-defNode-eq,
        auto simp: phis'-def)
      qed
      thus ?thesis by (rule step)
    }
  qed
qed

lemma phiDefNodes-aux-pruned:
assumes m ∈ phiDefNodes-aux g v ( $\alpha n \ g$ ) n n ∈ set ( $\alpha n \ g$ ) v ∈ uses g n
shows braun-ssa.liveVal g (v, m, PhiDef)
proof –
  from assms(1,2) obtain ns where ns:  $g \vdash m - ns \rightarrow n \ \forall n \in \text{set } ns. \ v \notin \text{defs } g$ 
n by (rule phiDefNodes-auxE)
  hence v ∈ defs g n by (auto dest:path2-last simp: path2-not-Nil)
  with ns assms(1,3) show ?thesis
  apply –
  proof (rule phiDefNodes-aux-pruned-aux)
    from assms(2,3) show braun-ssa.liveVal g (lookupDef g n v) by -(rule
braun-ssa.liveSimple, auto simp add:uses'-def)
    qed auto
  qed

theorem phis'-pruned: braun-ssa.pruned g
  unfolding braun-ssa.pruned-def braun-ssa.phiDefs-def
  apply (subst phis'-def)
  by (auto split:prod.splits if-split-asm simp add:phiDefNodes-def elim!:fold-union-elem
phiDefNodes-aux-pruned)

declare var-def[simp del]

declare no-disjoint-cycle [simp del]
declare lookupDef-lookup [simp del]

declare lookupDef.simps [code]
declare phiDefNodes-aux.simps [code]
declare phiDefNodes-def [code]

```

```

declare defs'-def [code]
declare uses'-def [code]
declare phis'-def [code]
declare predecessors-def [code]
end

end

4.2 Inductive Removal of Trivial Phi Functions

theory Construct-SSA-notriv
imports SSA-CFG Minimality HOL-Library. While-Combinator
begin

locale CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-base = CFG-SSA-Transformed-base  $\alpha e \alpha n$ 
invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs oldUses defs uses phis var
for
 $\alpha e :: 'g \Rightarrow ('node::linorder \times 'edgeD \times 'node) set$  and
 $\alpha n :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node list$  and
 $invar :: 'g \Rightarrow bool$  and
 $inEdges' :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow ('node \times 'edgeD) list$  and
Entry::' $g \Rightarrow 'node$  and
oldDefs :: ' $g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'var::linorder set$  and
oldUses :: ' $g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'var set$  and
defs :: ' $g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'val::linorder set$  and
uses :: ' $g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'val set$  and
phis :: ' $g \Rightarrow ('node, 'val) phis$  and
var :: ' $g \Rightarrow 'val \Rightarrow 'var +$ 
fixes chooseNext-all :: ( $'node \Rightarrow 'val set$ )  $\Rightarrow ('node, 'val) phis \Rightarrow 'g \Rightarrow ('node \times 'val)$ 
begin
abbreviation chooseNext  $g \equiv snd (chooseNext-all (uses g) (phis g) g)$ 
abbreviation chooseNext'  $g \equiv chooseNext-all (uses g) (phis g) g$ 

definition substitution  $g \equiv THE v'. isTrivialPhi g (chooseNext g) v'$ 
definition substNext  $g \equiv \lambda v. if v = chooseNext g then substitution g else v$ 
definition[simp]: uses'  $g n \equiv substNext g ` uses g n$ 
definition[simp]: phis'  $g x \equiv case x of (n,v) \Rightarrow if v = chooseNext g$ 
then None
else map-option (map (substNext g)) (phis g (n,v))
end

locale CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv = CFG-SSA-Transformed  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs oldUses defs uses phis var
+ CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-base  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs oldUses defs uses phis var chooseNext-all
for
 $\alpha e :: 'g \Rightarrow ('node::linorder \times 'edgeD \times 'node) set$  and
 $\alpha n :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node list$  and

```

```

invar :: 'g ⇒ bool and
inEdges' :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node × 'edgeD) list and
Entry::'g ⇒ 'node and
oldDefs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var::linorder set and
oldUses :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var set and
defs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val::linorder set and
uses :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val set and
phis :: 'g ⇒ ('node, 'val) phis and
var :: 'g ⇒ 'val ⇒ 'var and
chooseNext-all :: ('node ⇒ 'val set) ⇒ ('node, 'val) phis ⇒ 'g ⇒ ('node × 'val)
+
assumes chooseNext-all: CFG-SSA-Transformed  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges' Entry old-
Defs oldUses defs u p var  $\implies$ 
CFG-SSA-wf-base.redundant  $\alpha n$  inEdges' defs u p g  $\implies$ 
chooseNext-all (u g) (p g)  $g \in \text{dom } (p g)$   $\wedge$ 
CFG-SSA-wf-base.trivial  $\alpha n$  inEdges' defs u p g (snd (chooseNext-all (u g) (p g)
g))
begin
lemma chooseNext':redundant g  $\implies$  chooseNext' g  $\in \text{dom } (\text{phis } g)$   $\wedge$  trivial g
(chooseNext g)
by (rule chooseNext-all, unfold-locales)

lemma chooseNext: redundant g  $\implies$  chooseNext g  $\in \text{allVars } g$   $\wedge$  trivial g (chooseNext
g)
by (drule chooseNext', auto simp: trivial-in-allVars)

lemmas chooseNext-in-allVars[simp] = chooseNext[THEN conjunct1]

lemma isTrivialPhi-det: trivial g v  $\implies$   $\exists !v'. \text{isTrivialPhi } g v v'$ 
proof(rule ex-exI)
  fix v' v'' 
  assume isTrivialPhi g v v' isTrivialPhi g v v'' 
  from this[unfolded isTrivialPhi-def, THEN conjunct2] show v' = v'' by (auto
simp:isTrivialPhi-def doubleton-eq-iff split:option.splits)
  qed (auto simp: trivial-def)

lemma trivialPhi-strict-dom:
  assumes[simp]: v  $\in \text{allVars } g$  and triv: isTrivialPhi g v v'
  shows strict-def-dom g v' v
proof
  let ?n = defNode g v
  let ?n' = defNode g v'
  from triv obtain vs where vs: phi g v = Some vs (set vs = {v'}  $\vee$  set vs =
{v,v'}) by (auto simp:isTrivialPhi-def split:option.splits)
  hence ?n ≠ Entry g by auto

  have other-preds-dominated:  $\bigwedge m. m \in \text{set } (\text{old.predecessors } g ?n) \implies v' \notin$ 
phiUses g m  $\implies$  old.dominoes g ?n m
  proof–

```

```

fix m
assume m: m ∈ set (old.predecessors g ?n) v' ∉ phiUses g m
hence[simp]: m ∈ set (αn g) by auto
show old.dominates g ?n m
proof (cases v ∈ phiUses g m)
  case True
  hence v ∈ allUses g m by simp
  thus ?thesis by (rule allUses-dominated) simp-all
next
  case False
  with vs have v' ∈ phiUses g m by – (rule phiUses-exI[OF m(1)], auto
simp:phi-def)
  with m(2) show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed

show ?n' ≠ ?n
proof (rule notI)
  assume asm: ?n' = ?n
  have ⋀m. m ∈ set (old.predecessors g ?n) ⇒ v' ∈ phiUses g m ⇒
old.dominates g ?n m
  proof –
    fix m
    assume m ∈ set (old.predecessors g ?n) v' ∈ phiUses g m
    hence old.dominates g ?n' m by – (rule allUses-dominated, auto)
    thus ?thesis m by (simp add:asm)
  qed
  with non-dominated-predecessor[of ?n g] other-preds-dominated ‹?n ≠ Entry
g› show False by auto
qed

show old.dominates g ?n' ?n
proof
  fix ns
  assume asm: g ⊢ Entry g–ns→?n
  from ‹?n ≠ Entry g› obtain m ns'
  where ns': g ⊢ Entry g–ns'→m m ∈ set (old.predecessors g ?n) ?n ∉ set
ns' set ns' ⊆ set ns
  by – (rule old.simple-path2-unsnoc[OF asm], auto)
  hence[simp]: m ∈ set (αn g) by auto
  from ns' have ¬old.dominates g ?n m by (auto elim:old.dominatesE)
  with other-preds-dominated[of m] ns'(2) have v' ∈ phiUses g m by auto
  hence old.dominates g ?n' m by – (rule allUses-dominated, auto)
  with ns'(1) have ?n' ∈ set ns' by – (erule old.dominatesE)
  with ns'(4) show ?n' ∈ set ns by auto
qed auto
qed

```

**lemma** isTrivialPhi-asymmetric:

```

assumes isTrivialPhi g a b
  and isTrivialPhi g b a
shows False
using assms
proof -
  from ⟨isTrivialPhi g a b⟩
  have b ∈ allVars g
    unfolding isTrivialPhi-def
    by (fastforce intro!: phiArg-in-allVars simp: phiArg-def split: option.splits)
  from ⟨isTrivialPhi g b a⟩
  have a ∈ allVars g
    unfolding isTrivialPhi-def
    by (fastforce intro!: phiArg-in-allVars simp: phiArg-def split: option.splits)
  from trivialPhi-strict-dom [OF ⟨a ∈ allVars g⟩ assms(1)]
    trivialPhi-strict-dom [OF ⟨b ∈ allVars g⟩ assms(2)]
  show ?thesis by blast
qed

lemma substitution[intro]: redundant g ==> isTrivialPhi g (chooseNext g) (substitution g)
  unfolding substitution-def by (rule theI', rule isTrivialPhi-det, simp add: chooseNext)

lemma trivialPhi-in-allVars[simp]:
  assumes isTrivialPhi g v v' and[simp]: v ∈ allVars g
  shows v' ∈ allVars g
proof-
  from assms(1) have phiArg g v v'
    unfolding phiArg-def
    by (auto simp:isTrivialPhi-def split:option.splits)
  thus v' ∈ allVars g by – (rule phiArg-in-allVars, auto)
qed

lemma substitution-in-allVars[simp]:
  assumes redundant g
  shows substitution g ∈ allVars g
  using assms by – (rule trivialPhi-in-allVars, auto)

lemma defs-uses-disjoint-inv:
  assumes[simp]: n ∈ set (λn g) redundant g
  shows defs g n ∩ uses' g n = {}
proof (rule equals0I)
  fix v'
  assume asm: v' ∈ defs g n ∩ uses' g n
  then obtain v where v: v ∈ uses g n v' = substNext g v and v': v' ∈ defs g
  n by auto
  show False
  proof (cases v = chooseNext g)
    case False

```

```

thus ?thesis using v v' defs-uses-disjoint[of n g] by (auto simp:substNext-def
split;if-split-asm)
next
  case [simp]: True
    from v' have n-defNode: n = defNode g v' by – (rule defNode-eq[symmetric],
auto)
    from v(1) have[simp]: v ∈ allVars g by – (rule allUses-in-allVars[where
n=n], auto)
    let ?n' = defNode g v
    have old.strict-dom g n ?n'
      by (simp only:n-defNode v(2), rule trivialPhi-strict-dom, auto simp:substNext-def)
    moreover from v(1) have old.dominates g ?n' n by – (rule allUses-dominated,
auto)
    ultimately show False by auto
  qed
qed
end

context CFG-SSA-wf
begin
  inductive liveVal' :: 'g ⇒ 'val list ⇒ bool
  for g :: 'g
  where
    liveSimple': [[n ∈ set (αn g); val ∈ uses g n]] ⇒ liveVal' g [val]
    | livePhi': [[liveVal' g (v#vs); phiArg g v v']] ⇒ liveVal' g (v'#v#vs)

  lemma liveVal'-suffix:
    assumes liveVal' g vs suffix vs' vs vs' ≠ []
    shows liveVal' g vs'
  using assms proof induction
    case (liveSimple' n v)
      from liveSimple'.prems have vs' = [v]
        by (metis append-Nil butlast.simps(2) suffixI suffix-order.order-antisym suf-
fix-unsnoc)
      with liveSimple'.hyp show ?case by (auto intro: liveVal'.liveSimple')
    next
    case (livePhi' v vs v')
      show ?case
      proof (cases vs' = v' # v # vs)
        case True
        with livePhi' show ?thesis by – (auto intro: liveVal'.livePhi')
      next
      case False
        with livePhi'.prems have suffix vs' (v#vs)
          by (metis list.sel(3) self-append-conv2 suffixI suffix-take tl-append2)
        with livePhi'.prems(2) show ?thesis by – (rule livePhi'.IH)
      qed
    qed
  qed

```

```

lemma liveVal'I:
  assumes liveVal g v
  obtains vs where liveVal' g (v#vs)
  using assms proof induction
  case (liveSimple n v)
  thus thesis by – (rule liveSimple(3), rule liveSimple')
next
  case (livePhi v v')
  show thesis
  proof (rule livePhi.IH)
    fix vs
    assume asm: liveVal' g (v#vs)
    show thesis
    proof (cases v' ∈ set (v#vs))
      case False
      with livePhi.hyps asm show thesis by – (rule livePhi.prem, rule livePhi')
    next
      case True
      then obtain vs' where suffix (v'#vs') (v#vs)
        by – (drule split-list-last, auto simp: Sublist.suffix-def)
      with asm show thesis by – (rule livePhi.prem, rule liveVal'-suffix, simp-all)
    qed
  qed
qed

lemma liveVal'D:
  assumes liveVal' g vs vs = v#vs'
  shows liveVal g v
  using assms proof (induction arbitrary: v vs')
  case (liveSimple' n vs)
  thus ?case by – (rule liveSimple, auto)
next
  case (livePhi' v2 vs v')
  thus ?case by – (rule livePhi, auto)
qed
end

locale CFG-SSA-step = CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv αe αn invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs oldUses defs uses phis var chooseNext-all
for
  αe :: 'g ⇒ ('node::linorder × 'edgeD × 'node) set and
  αn :: 'g ⇒ 'node list and
  invar :: 'g ⇒ bool and
  inEdges' :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node × 'edgeD) list and
  Entry::'g ⇒ 'node and
  oldDefs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var::linorder set and
  oldUses :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var set and
  defs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val::linorder set and
  uses :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val set and

```

```

phis :: 'g ⇒ ('node, 'val) phis and
var :: 'g ⇒ 'val ⇒ 'var and
chooseNext-all :: ('node ⇒ 'val set) ⇒ ('node, 'val) phis ⇒ 'g ⇒ ('node × 'val)
and
g :: 'g +
assumes redundant[simp]: redundant g
begin
abbreviation u-g ≡ uses(g:=uses' g)
abbreviation p-g ≡ phis(g:=phis' g)

sublocale step: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-base αe αn invar inEdges' Entry
oldDefs oldUses defs u-g p-g var chooseNext-all .

lemma simpleDefs-phiDefs-disjoint-inv:
assumes n ∈ set (αn g)
shows defs g n ∩ step.phiDefs g n = {}
using simpleDefs-phiDefs-disjoint[OF assms]
by (auto simp: phiDefs-def step.phiDefs-def dom-def split:option.splits)

lemma allDefs-disjoint-inv:
assumes n ∈ set (αn g) m ∈ set (αn g) n ≠ m
shows step.allDefs g n ∩ step.allDefs g m = {}
using allDefs-disjoint[OF assms]
by (auto simp: CFG-SSA-defs step.CFG-SSA-defs dom-def split:option.splits)

lemma phis-finite-inv:
shows finite (dom (phis' g))
using phis-finite[of g] by – (rule finite-subset, auto split;if-split-asm)

lemma phis-wf-inv:
assumes phis' g (n, v) = Some args
shows length (old.predecessors g n) = length args
using phis-wf[of g] assms by (auto split;if-split-asm)

sublocale step: CFG-SSA αe αn invar inEdges' Entry defs u-g p-g
apply unfold-locales
apply (rename-tac g')
apply (case-tac g'=g)
apply (simp add:defs-uses-disjoint-inv[simplified])
apply (simp add:defs-uses-disjoint)
apply (rule defs-finite)
apply (auto simp: uses-in-αn split: if-split-asm)[1]
apply (rename-tac g' n)
apply (case-tac g'=g)
apply simp
apply simp
apply (rule invar)
apply (rename-tac g')

```

```

apply (case-tac g'=g)
apply (simp add:phis-finite-inv)
apply (simp add:phis-finite)
apply (auto simp: phis-in-an split: if-split-asm)[1]
apply (rename-tac g' n v args)
apply (case-tac g'=g)
apply (simp add:phis-wf-inv)
apply (simp add:phis-wf)
apply (rename-tac g')
apply (case-tac g'=g)
apply (simp add: simpleDefs-phiDefs-disjoint-inv)
apply (simp add: simpleDefs-phiDefs-disjoint[unfolded CFG-SSA-defs] step.CFG-SSA-defs
)
apply (rename-tac g' m)
apply (case-tac g'=g)
apply (simp add: allDefs-disjoint-inv)
apply (simp add: allDefs-disjoint[unfolded CFG-SSA-defs] step.CFG-SSA-defs)
done

lemma allUses-narrows:
assumes n ∈ set (αn g)
shows step.allUses g n ⊆ substNext g ` allUses g n
proof-
have ⋀n' v' z b. phis g (n', v') = Some z ==> (n, b) ∈ set (zip (old.predecessors
g n') z) ==> b ∉ phiUses g n ==> b ∈ uses g n
proof-
fix n' v' z b
assume (n, b) ∈ set (zip (old.predecessors g n') (z :: 'val list))
with assms(1) have n' ∈ set (αn g) by auto
thus phis g (n', v') = Some z ==> (n, b) ∈ set (zip (old.predecessors g n') z)
==> b ∉ phiUses g n ==> b ∈ uses g n by (auto intro:phiUsesI)
qed
thus ?thesis by (auto simp:step.allUses-def allUses-def zip-map2 intro!:imageI
elim!:step.phiUsesE phiUsesE split:if-split-asm)
qed

lemma allDefs-narrows[simp]: v ∈ step.allDefs g n ==> v ∈ allDefs g n
by (auto simp:step.allDefs-def step.phiDefs-def phiDefs-def allDefs-def split:if-split-asm)

lemma allUses-def-ass-inv:
assumes v' ∈ step.allUses g n n ∈ set (αn g)
shows step.defAss g n v'
proof (rule step.defAssI)
fix ns
assume asm: g ⊢ Entry g-ns→n

from assms obtain v where v': v' = substNext g v and[simp]: v ∈ allUses g n
using allUses-narrows by auto
with assms(2) have[simp]: v ∈ allVars g by – (rule allUses-in-allVars)

```

```

have[simp]:  $v' \in \text{allVars } g$  by (simp add:substNext-def  $v'$ )
let  $?n_v = \text{defNode } g v$ 
let  $?n_{v'} = \text{defNode } g v'$ 
from assms(2) asm have 1:  $?n_v \in \text{set } ns$  using allUses-def-ass[of  $v g n$ ] by
(simp add: defAss-defNode)
then obtain  $ns_v$  where  $ns_v: \text{prefix } (ns_v @ [?n_v]) ns$  by (rule prefix-split-first)
with asm have 2:  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns_v @ [?n_v] \rightarrow ?n_v$  by auto
show  $\exists n \in \text{set } ns. v' \in \text{step.allDefs } g n$ 
proof (cases  $v = \text{chooseNext } g$ )
  case True
  hence dom: strict-def-dom  $g v' v$  using substitution[of  $g$ ] by – (rule trivial-
Phi-strict-dom, simp-all add:substNext-def  $v'$ )
  hence[simp]:  $v' \neq v$  by auto
  have  $v' \in \text{allDefs } g ?n_v$  by simp
  hence  $v' \in \text{step.allDefs } g ?n_v$ , unfolding step.allDefs-def step.phiDefs-def
allDefs-def phiDefs-def by (auto simp:True[symmetric])
  moreover have  $?n_{v'} \in \text{set } ns$ 
  proof –
    from dom have def-dominates  $g v' v$  by auto
    hence  $?n_{v'} \in \text{set } (ns_v @ [?n_v])$  using 2 by –(erule old.dominatesE)
    with  $ns_v$  show ?thesis by auto
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
next
  case [simp]: False
  have[simp]:  $v' = v$  by (simp add:v' substNext-def)
  have  $v \in \text{allDefs } g ?n_v$  by simp
  thus ?thesis by – (rule bexI[of - ?n_v], auto simp:allDefs-def step.allDefs-def
step.phiDefs-def 1 phiDefs-def)
  qed
qed

lemma Entry-no-phis-inv: phis'  $g (\text{Entry } g, v) = \text{None}$ 
by (simp add:Entry-no-phis)

sublocale step: CFG-SSA-wf  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges' Entry defs u-g p-g
apply unfold-locales
apply (rename-tac  $g' n$ )
apply (case-tac  $g' = g$ )
apply (simp add:allUses-def-ass-inv)
apply (simp add:allUses-def-ass[unfolded CFG-SSA-defs, simplified] step.CFG-SSA-defs)
apply (rename-tac  $g' v$ )
apply (case-tac  $g' = g$ )
apply (simp add:Entry-no-phis-inv)
apply (simp)
done

lemma chooseNext-eliminated: chooseNext  $g \notin \text{step.allDefs } g (\text{defNode } g (\text{chooseNext } g))$ 

```

```

proof-
  let ?v = chooseNext g
  let ?n = defNode g ?v
  from chooseNext[OF redundant] have ?v ∈ phiDefs g ?n ?n ∈ set (αn g)
  by (auto simp: trivial-def isTrivialPhi-def phiDefs-def phi-def split: option.splits)
  hence ?v ∉ def g ?n using simpleDefs-phiDefs-disjoint[of ?n g] by auto
  thus ?thesis by (auto simp:step.allDefs-def step.phiDefs-def)
  qed

lemma oldUses-inv:
  assumes n ∈ set (αn g)
  shows oldUses g n = var g ` u-g g n
proof-
  have var g (substitution g) = var g (chooseNext g) using substitution[of g]
  by – (rule phiArg-same-var, auto simp: isTrivialPhi-def phiArg-def split: option.splits)
  thus ?thesis using assms by (auto simp: substNext-def oldUses-def image-Un)
  qed

lemma conventional-inv:
  assumes g ⊢ n-ns→m n ∉ set (tl ns) v ∈ step.allDefs g n v ∈ step.allUses g
  m x ∈ set (tl ns) v' ∈ step.allDefs g x
  shows var g v' ≠ var g v
proof-
  from assms(1,3) have[simp]: n = defNode g v v ∈ allDefs g n by – (rule
  defNode-eq[symmetric], auto)
  from assms(1) have[simp]: m ∈ set (αn g) by auto
  from assms(4) obtain v0 where v0: v = substNext g v0 v0 ∈ allUses g m
  using allUses-narrows[of m] by auto
  hence[simp]: v0 ∈ allVars g using assms(1) by auto
  let ?n0 = defNode g v0
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases v0 = chooseNext g)
    case False
    with v0 have v = v0 by (simp add:substNext-def split;if-split-asm)
    with assms v0 show ?thesis by – (rule conventional, auto)
  next
    case True
    hence dom: strict-def-dom g v v0 using substitution[of g] by – (rule trivial-
    Phi-strict-dom, simp-all add:substNext-def v0)
    from v0(2) have old.dominates g ?n0 m using assms(1) by – (rule al-
    lUses-dominated, auto)
    with assms(1) dom have ?n0 ∈ set ns by – (rule old.dominates-mid, auto)
    with assms(1) obtain ns1 ns3 ns2 where
      ns: ns = ns1@ns3@ns2 and
      ns1: g ⊢ n-ns1@[?n0]→?n0 ?n0 ∉ set ns1 and
      ns3: g ⊢ ?n0-ns3→?n0 and
      ns2: g ⊢ ?n0-?n0#ns2→m ?n0 ∉ set ns2 by (rule old.path2-split-first-last)
    have[simp]: ns1 ≠ []

```

```

proof
  assume ns1 = []
  hence ?n0 = n hd ns = n using assms(1) ns3 by (auto simp:ns old.path2-def)
    thus False by (metis `n = defNode g v` dom)
  qed
  hence length (ns1@[?n0]) ≥ 2 by (cases ns1, auto)
  with ns1 have 1: g ⊢ n - ns1 → last ns1 last ns1 ∈ set (old.predecessors g ?n0)
  by – (erule old.path2-unsnoc, simp, simp, erule old.path2-unsnoc, auto)
    from `v0 = chooseNext g` v0 have triv: isTrivialPhi g v0 v using substitution[of g] by (auto simp:substNext-def)
      then obtain vs where vs: phi g v0 = Some vs set vs = {v0, v} ∨ set vs = {v} by (auto simp:isTrivialPhi-def split:option.splits)
        hence[simp]: var g v0 = var g v by – (rule phiArg-same-var[symmetric], auto)
        simp: phiArg-def
        have[simp]: v ∈ phiUses g (last ns1)
        proof–
          from vs ns1 1 have v ∈ phiUses g (last ns1) ∨ v0 ∈ phiUses g (last ns1)
          by – (rule phiUses-exI[of last ns1 g ?n0 v0 vs], auto simp:phi-def)
            moreover have v0 ∉ phiUses g (last ns1)
            proof
              assume asm: v0 ∈ phiUses g (last ns1)
              from True have last ns1 ∈ set ns1 by – (rule last-in-set, auto)
              hence last ns1 ∈ set (αn g) by – (rule old.path2-in-αn[OF ns1(1)], auto)
                with asm ns1 have old.dominates g ?n0 (last ns1) by – (rule al-
lUses-dominated, auto)
                moreover have strict-def-dom g v v0 using triv by – (rule trivial-
Phi-strict-dom, auto)
                ultimately have ?n0 ∈ set ns1 using 1(1) by – (rule old.dominates-mid,
                auto)
                  with ns1(2) show False ..
            qed
            ultimately show ?thesis by simp
        qed

        show ?thesis
        proof (cases x ∈ set (tl ns1))
          case True
            thus ?thesis using assms(2,3,6) by – (rule conventional[where x=x, OF
            1(1)], auto simp:ns)
          next
            case False
            show ?thesis
            proof (cases var g v' = var g v0)
              case [simp]: True
              {
                assume asm: x ∈ set ns3
                with assms(6)[THEN allDefs-narrows] have[simp]: x = defNode g v'
                  using ns3 by – (rule defNode-eq[symmetric], auto)
              {

```

```

assume  $v' = v_0$ 
hence False using assms(6) { $v_0 = chooseNext g$ } simpleDefs-phiDefs-disjoint[ $x g$ ] vs(1)
by (auto simp: step.allDefs-def step.phiDefs-def)
}
moreover {
assume  $v' \neq v_0$ 
hence  $x \neq ?n_0$  using allDefs-var-disjoint[ $OF - assms(6)$ [THEN
allDefs-narrows], of  $v_0$ ]
by auto
from ns3 asm ns obtain ns3 where ns3:  $g \vdash ?n_0 - ns_3 \rightarrow ?n_0$   $?n_0 \notin set$ 
( $tl (butlast ns_3)$ )  $x \in set ns_3$   $set ns_3 \subseteq set (tl ns)$ 
by – (rule old.path2-simple-loop, auto)
with { $x \neq ?n_0$ } have length ns3 > 1
by (metis empty-iff graph-path-base.path2-def hd-Cons-tl insert-iff
length-greater-0-conv length-tl list.set(1) list.set(2) zero-less-diff)
with ns3 obtain ns' m where ns':  $g \vdash ?n_0 - ns' \rightarrow m$   $m \in set$ 
(old.predecessors g ?n0) ns' = butlast ns3
by – (rule old.path2-unsnoc, auto)
with vs ns3 have  $v \in phiUses g m \vee v_0 \in phiUses g m$ 
by – (rule phiUses-exI[of m g ?n0 v0 vs], auto simp:phi-def)
moreover {
assume  $v \in phiUses g m$ 
have var g v0 ≠ var g v
proof (rule conventional)
show  $g \vdash n - ns_1 @ ns' \rightarrow m$  using old.path2-app'[ $OF ns_1(1) ns'(1)$ ]
by simp
have  $n \notin set (tl ns_1)$  using ns assms(2) by auto
moreover have  $n \notin set ns'$  using ns'(3) ns3(4) assms(2) by (auto
dest: in-set-butlastD)
ultimately show  $n \notin set (tl (ns_1 @ ns'))$  by simp
show  $v \in allDefs g n$  using { $v \in allDefs g n$ } .
show  $?n_0 \in set (tl (ns_1 @ ns'))$  using ns'(1) by (auto simp:
old.path2-def)
qed (auto simp: { $v \in phiUses g m$ })
hence False by simp
}
moreover {
assume  $v_0 \in phiUses g m$ 
moreover from ns3(1,3) { $x \neq ?n_0$ } {length ns3 > 1} have  $x \in set$ 
( $tl (butlast ns_3)$ )
by (cases ns3, auto simp: old.path2-def intro: in-set-butlastI)
ultimately have var g v' ≠ var g v0
using assms(6)[THEN allDefs-narrows] ns3(2,3) ns'(3) by – (rule
conventional[ $OF ns'(1)$ ], auto)
hence False by simp
}
ultimately have False by auto
}

```

```

    ultimately have False by auto
}
moreover {
  assume asm:  $x \notin \text{set } ns_3$ 
  have var g  $v' \neq \text{var } g v_0$ 
  proof (cases  $x = ?n_0$ )
    case True
      moreover have  $v_0 \notin \text{step.allDefs } g ?n_0$  by (auto simp:< $v_0 = \text{chooseNext}$ 
 $g$ > chooseNext-eliminated)
      ultimately show ?thesis using assms(6) vs(1) by – (rule allDefs-var-disjoint[of
 $x g$ , auto])
    next
      case False
        with < $x \notin \text{set } (\text{tl } ns_1)$ > assms(5) asm have  $x \in \text{set } ns_2$  by (auto
simp:ns)
        thus ?thesis using assms(2,6)  $v_0(2)$   $ns_2(2)$  by – (rule conventional[OF
 $ns_2(1)$ , where  $x=x$ ], auto simp:ns)
        qed
      }
      ultimately show ?thesis by auto
    qed auto
  qed
qed
qed
qed

lemma[simp]: var g (substNext g v) = var g v
  using substitution[OF redundant]
  by (auto simp:substNext-def isTrivialPhi-def phi-def split:option.splits)

lemma phis-same-var-inv:
  assumes phis' g (n,v) = Some vs  $v' \in \text{set } vs$ 
  shows var g  $v' = \text{var } g v$ 
proof –
  from assms obtain  $vs_0 v_0$  where 1: phis g (n,v) = Some  $vs_0 v_0 \in \text{set } vs_0 v'$ 
= substNext g  $v_0$  by (auto split;if-split-asm)
  hence var g  $v_0 = \text{var } g v$  by auto
  with 1 show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma allDefs-var-disjoint-inv:  $\llbracket n \in \text{set } (\alpha n g); v \in \text{step.allDefs } g n; v' \in$ 
 $\text{step.allDefs } g n; v \neq v' \rrbracket \implies \text{var } g v' \neq \text{var } g v$ 
  using allDefs-var-disjoint
  by (auto simp:step.allDefs-def)

lemma step-CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv  $\alpha e \alpha n$ 
invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs oldUses defs u-g p-g var chooseNext-all
apply unfold-locales
apply (rule oldDefs-def)
apply (rename-tac g')

```

```

apply (case-tac g'=g)
apply (simp add:oldUses-inv)
apply (simp add:oldUses-def)
apply (rename-tac g' n ns m v x v')
apply (case-tac g'=g)
apply (simp add:conventional-inv)
apply (simp add:conventional[unfolded CFG-SSA-defs, simplified] step.CFG-SSA-defs)
apply (rename-tac g' n v vs v')
apply (case-tac g'=g)
apply (simp add:phis-same-var-inv)
apply (simp add:phis-same-var)
apply (rename-tac g' v v')
apply (case-tac g'=g)
apply (simp add:allDefs-var-disjoint-inv)
apply (simp add:allDefs-var-disjoint[unfolded allDefs-def phiDefs-def, simplified]
step.allDefs-def step.phiDefs-def)
by (rule chooseNext-all)

sublocale step: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv αe αn invar inEdges' Entry old-
Defs oldUses defs u-g p-g var chooseNext-all
by (rule step-CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv)

lemma step-defNode: v ∈ allVars g ⇒ v ≠ chooseNext g ⇒ step.defNode g v
= defNode g v
by (auto simp: step.CFG-SSA-wf-defs dom-def CFG-SSA-wf-defs)

lemma step-phi: v ∈ allVars g ⇒ v ≠ chooseNext g ⇒ step.phi g v =
map-option (map (substNext g)) (phi g v)
by (auto simp: step.phi-def step-defNode phi-def)

lemma liveVal'-inv:
assumes liveVal' g (v#vs) v ≠ chooseNext g
obtains vs' where step.liveVal' g (v#vs')
using assms proof (induction length vs arbitrary: v vs rule: nat-less-induct)
case (1 vs v)
from 1.prems(2) show thesis
proof cases
case (liveSimple' n)
with 1.prems(3) show thesis by – (rule 1.prems(1), rule step.liveSimple',
auto simp: substNext-def)
next
case (livePhi' v' vs')
from this(2) have[simp]: v' ∈ allVars g by – (drule liveVal'D, rule, rule
liveVal-in-allVars)
show thesis
proof (cases chooseNext g = v')
case False
show thesis
proof (rule 1.hyps[rule-format, of length vs' vs' v'])

```

```

fix  $vs'_2$ 
assume  $asm: step.liveVal' g (v' \# vs'_2)$ 
have  $step.phiArg g v' v$  using  $livePhi'(3) False 1.prems(3)$  by (auto simp:
 $step.phiArg-def phiArg-def step-phi substNext-def)$ 
thus thesis by – (rule 1.prems(1), rule step.livePhi', rule asm)
qed (auto simp: livePhi' False[symmetric])
next
case [simp]: True
with 1.prems(3) have[simp]:  $v \neq v'$  by simp
from True have trivial  $g v'$  using chooseNext[OF redundant] by auto
with  $\langle phiArg g v' v \rangle$  have isTrivialPhi  $g v' v$  by (auto simp: phiArg-def
trivial-def isTrivialPhi-def)
hence[simp]: substitution  $g = v$  unfolding substitution-def
by – (rule the1-equality, auto intro!: isTrivialPhi-det[unfolded trivial-def])

obtain  $vs'_2$  where  $vs'_2: suffix (v' \# vs'_2) (v' \# vs')$   $v' \notin set vs'_2$ 
using split-list-last[of  $v' v' \# vs'$ ] by (auto simp: Sublist.suffix-def)
with  $\langle liveVal' g (v' \# vs') \rangle$  have  $liveVal' g (v' \# vs'_2)$  by – (rule liveVal'-suffix,
simp-all)
thus thesis
proof (cases rule: liveVal'.cases)
case (liveSimple' n)
hence  $v \in uses' g n$  by (auto simp: substNext-def)
with liveSimple' show thesis by – (rule 1.prems(1), rule step.liveSimple',
auto)
next
case (livePhi'  $v'' vs''$ )
from this(2) have[simp]:  $v'' \in allVars g$  by – (drule liveVal'D, rule,
rule liveVal-in-allVars)
from  $vs'_2(2)$  livePhi'(1) have[simp]:  $v'' \neq v'$  by auto
show thesis
proof (rule 1.hyps[rule-format, of length  $vs'' vs'' v''$ ])
show length  $vs'' < length vs$  using  $\langle vs = v' \# vs' \rangle$  livePhi'(1)  $vs'_2(1)$  [THEN
suffix-ConsD2]
by (auto simp: Sublist.suffix-def)
next
fix  $vs''_2$ 
assume  $asm: step.liveVal' g (v'' \# vs''_2)$ 
from livePhi'  $\langle phiArg g v' v \rangle$  have step.phiArg  $g v'' v$  by (auto simp:
phiArg-def step.phiArg-def step-phi substNext-def)
thus thesis by – (rule 1.prems(1), rule step.livePhi', rule asm)
qed (auto simp: livePhi'(2))
qed
qed
qed
qed
qed

lemma liveVal-inv:
assumes liveVal  $g v v \neq chooseNext g$ 

```

```

shows step.liveVal g v
apply (rule liveVal'I[OF assms(1)])
apply (erule liveVal'-inv[OF - assms(2)])
apply (rule step.liveVal'D)
by simp-all

lemma pruned-inv:
assumes pruned g
shows step.pruned g
proof (rule step.pruned-def[THEN iffD2, rule-format])
fix n v
assume v ∈ step.phiDefs g n and[simp]: n ∈ set (αn g)
hence v ∈ phiDefs g n v ≠ chooseNext g by (auto simp: step.CFG-SSA-defs
CFG-SSA-defs split: if-split-asm)
hence liveVal g v using assms by (auto simp: pruned-def)
thus step.liveVal g v using ‹v ≠ chooseNext g› by (rule liveVal-inv)
qed
end

context CFG-SSA-Transformed-notrив-base
begin
abbreviation inst g u p ≡ CFG-SSA-Transformed-notrив αe αn invar inEdges'
Entry oldDefs oldUses defs (uses(g:=u)) (phis(g:=p)) var chooseNext-all
abbreviation inst' g ≡ λ(u,p). inst g u p

interpretation uninst: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notrив-base αe αn invar inEdges'
Entry oldDefs oldUses defs u p var chooseNext-all
for u and p
by unfold-locales

definition cond g ≡ λ(u,p). uninst.redundant (uses(g:=u)) (phis(g:=p)) g
definition step g ≡ λ(u,p). (unininst.uses' (uses(g:=u)) (phis(g:=p)) g,
unininst.phis' (uses(g:=u)) (phis(g:=p)) g)
definition[code]: substAll g ≡ while (cond g) (step g) (uses g, phis g)

definition[code]: uses'-all g ≡ fst (substAll g)
definition[code]: phis'-all g ≡ snd (substAll g)

lemma uninst-allVars-simps [simp]:
unininst.allVars u (λ-. p g) g = unininst.allVars u p g
unininst.allVars (λ-. u g) p g = unininst.allVars u p g
unininst.allVars (uses(g:=u g)) p g = unininst.allVars u p g
unininst.allVars u (phis(g:=p g)) g = unininst.allVars u p g
unfolding unininst.allVars-def unininst.allDefs-def unininst.allUses-def unininst.phiDefs-def
unininst.phiUses-def
by simp-all

lemma uninst-trivial-simps [simp]:

```

```

uninst.trivial u ( $\lambda$ - $p\ g$ )  $g = \text{uninst.trivial } u\ p\ g$ 
uninst.trivial ( $\lambda$ - $u\ g$ )  $p\ g = \text{uninst.trivial } u\ p\ g$ 
uninst.trivial (uses( $g:=u\ g$ ))  $p\ g = \text{uninst.trivial } u\ p\ g$ 
uninst.trivial u (phis( $g:=p\ g$ ))  $g = \text{uninst.trivial } u\ p\ g$ 
unfolding uninst.trivial-def [abs-def] uninst.isTrivialPhi-def uninst.phi-def
uninst.defNode-code
    uninst.allDefs-def uninst.phiDefs-def
    by simp-all

end

context CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv
begin
    declare fun-upd-apply[simp del] fun-upd-same[simp]

    lemma substAll-wf:
        assumes[simp]: redundant g
        shows card (dom (phis' g)) < card (dom (phis g))
        proof (rule psubset-card-mono)
            let ?v = chooseNext g
            from chooseNext[of g] obtain n where (n,?v) ∈ dom (phis g) by (auto simp:
trivial-def isTrivialPhi-def phi-def split:option.splits)
            moreover have (n,?v) ∉ dom (phis' g) by auto
            ultimately have dom (phis' g) ≠ dom (phis g) by auto
            thus dom (phis' g) ⊂ dom (phis g) by (auto split:if-split-asm)
            qed (rule phis-finite)

    lemma step-preserves-inst:
        assumes inst' g (u,p)
        and CFG-SSA-wf-base.redundant αn inEdges' defs (uses(g:=u)) (phis(g:=p))
        g
        shows inst' g (step g (u,p))
        proof–
            from assms(1) interpret i: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv αe αn invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs oldUses defs uses(g:=u) phis(g:=p) var
            by simp
            from assms(2) interpret step: CFG-SSA-step αe αn invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs oldUses defs uses(g:=u) phis(g:=p) var chooseNext-all
            by unfold-locales
            show ?thesis using step.step-CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv[simplified] by (simp add: step-def)
            qed

    lemma substAll:
        assumes P (uses  $g$ , phis  $g$ )
        assumes  $\bigwedge x. P\ x \implies \text{inst}'\ g\ x \implies \text{cond}\ g\ x \implies P\ (\text{step}\ g\ x)$ 
        assumes  $\bigwedge x. P\ x \implies \text{inst}'\ g\ x \implies \neg\text{cond}\ g\ x \implies Q\ (\text{fst}\ x)\ (\text{snd}\ x)$ 

```

```

shows inst g (uses'-all g) (phis'-all g) Q (uses'-all g) (phis'-all g)
proof-
  note uses'-def[simp del]
  note phis'-def[simp del]
  have  $\lambda f x. f x = f (\text{fst } x, \text{snd } x)$  by simp

  have inst' g (substAll g)  $\wedge$  Q (uses'-all g) (phis'-all g) unfolding substAll-def
uses'-all-def phis'-all-def
    apply (rule while-rule[where  $P=\lambda x. \text{inst}' g x \wedge P x$ ])
      apply (rule conjI)
        apply (simp, unfold-locales)
        apply (rule assms(1))
        apply (rule conjI)
        apply (clar simp simp: cond-def step-def)
        apply (rule step-preserves-inst [unfolded step-def, simplified], assumption+)
    proof-
      show wf {(y,x). (inst' g x  $\wedge$  cond g x)  $\wedge$  y = step g x}
      apply (rule wf-if-measure[where  $f=\lambda(u,p). \text{card}(\text{dom } p)$ ])
      apply (clar simp simp: cond-def step-def split:prod.split)
      proof-
        fix u p
        assume inst g u p
        then interpret i: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notrив  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges'
Entry oldDefs oldUses defs uses(g:=u) phis(g:=p) by simp
        assume i.redundant g
        thus card (dom (i.phis' g))  $<$  card (dom p) by (rule i.substAll-wf[of g,
simplified])
      qed
      qed (auto intro: assms(2,3))
      thus inst g (uses'-all g) (phis'-all g) Q (uses'-all g) (phis'-all g)
        by (auto simp: uses'-all-def phis'-all-def)
    qed

```

```

sublocale notrив: CFG-SSA-Transformed  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs
oldUses defs uses'-all phis'-all
proof-
  interpret ssa: CFG-SSA  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges' Entry defs uses'-all phis'-all
  proof
    fix g
    interpret i: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notrив  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs
oldUses defs uses(g:=uses'-all g) phis(g:=phis'-all g) var
    by (rule substAll, auto)
    interpret uninstr: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notrив-base  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges'
Entry oldDefs oldUses defs u p var chooseNext-all
      for u and p
      by unfold-locales

    fix n v args m

```

```

show finite (defs g n) by (rule defs-finite)
  show v ∈ uses'-all g n  $\implies$  n ∈ set (αn g) by (rule i.uses-in-αn[of - g,
simplified])
    show finite (uses'-all g n) by (rule i.uses-finite[of g, simplified])
    show invar g by (rule invar)
    show finite (dom (phis'-all g)) by (rule i.phis-finite[of g, simplified])
    show phis'-all g (n, v) = Some args  $\implies$  n ∈ set (αn g) using i.phis-in-αn[of
g] by simp
      show phis'-all g (n, v) = Some args  $\implies$  length (old.predecessors g n) = length
args using i.phis-wf[of g] by simp
      show n ∈ set (αn g)  $\implies$  defs g n ∩ uninst.phiDefs phis'-all g n = {} using
i.simpleDefs-phiDefs-disjoint[of n g] by (simp add: uninst.CFG-SSA-defs)
      show n ∈ set (αn g)  $\implies$  m ∈ set (αn g)  $\implies$  n ≠ m  $\implies$  uninst.allDefs
phis'-all g n ∩ uninst.allDefs phis'-all g m = {}
      using i.allDefs-disjoint[of n g] by (simp add: uninst.CFG-SSA-defs)
      show n ∈ set (αn g)  $\implies$  defs g n ∩ uses'-all g n = {} using i.defs-uses-disjoint[of
n g] by simp
    qed
  interpret uninst: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notrив-base αe αn invar inEdges'
Entry oldDefs oldUses defs u p var chooseNext-all
  for u and p
  by unfold-locales

show CFG-SSA-Transformed αe αn invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs oldUses defs
uses'-all phis'-all var
proof
  fix g n v ns m x v' vs
  interpret i: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notrив αe αn invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs
oldUses defs uses(g:=uses'-all g) phis(g:=phis'-all g) var
  by (rule substAll, auto)
  show oldDefs g n = var g ` defs g n by (rule oldDefs-def)
    show n ∈ set (αn g)  $\implies$  oldUses g n = var g ` uses'-all g n using
i.oldUses-def[of n g] by simp
    show v ∈ ssa.allUses g n  $\implies$  n ∈ set (αn g)  $\implies$  ssa.defAss g n v using
i.allUses-def-ass[of v g n] by (simp add: uninst.CFG-SSA-defs)
    show old.path2 g n ns m  $\implies$  n ∉ set (tl ns)  $\implies$  v ∈ ssa.allDefs g n  $\implies$  v
∈ ssa.allUses g m  $\implies$  x ∈ set (tl ns)  $\implies$  v' ∈ ssa.allDefs g x  $\implies$  var g v' ≠ var
g v using i.conventional[of g n ns m v x v'] by (simp add: uninst.CFG-SSA-defs)
    show phis'-all g (n, v) = Some vs  $\implies$  v' ∈ set vs  $\implies$  var g v' = var g v
using i.phis-same-var[of g n v] by simp
    show n ∈ set (αn g)  $\implies$  v ∈ ssa.allDefs g n  $\implies$  v' ∈ ssa.allDefs g n
 $\implies$  v ≠ v'  $\implies$  var g v' ≠ var g v using i.allDefs-var-disjoint by (simp add:
uninst.CFG-SSA-defs)
    show phis'-all g (Entry g, v) = None using i.Entry-no-phis[of g v] by simp
  qed
qed

theorem not-redundant:  $\neg$ notrив.redundant g
proof –

```

```

interpret uninst: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-base αe αn invar inEdges'
Entry oldDefs oldUses defs u p var chooseNext-all
  for u and p
  by unfold-locales

  have 1:  $\bigwedge u p. \text{uninst.redundant}(\text{uses}(g:=u g)) (\text{phis}(g:=p g)) g \longleftrightarrow \text{uninst.redundant}$ 
  u p g
    by (simp add: uninst.CFG-SSA-wf-defs)
    show ?thesis
    by (rule substAll(2)[where Q=λu p. ¬uninst.redundant(uses(g:=u)) (phis(g:=p))])
    g and P=λ-. True and g=g, simplified cond-def substAll-def 1], auto)
    qed

corollary minimal: old.reducerible g ==> notriv.cytronMinimal g
by (erule notriv.reducerible-nonredundant-imp-minimal, rule not-redundant)

theorem pruned-invariant:
  assumes pruned g
  shows notriv.pruned g
  proof-
  {
    fix u p
    assume inst g u p
    then interpret i: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv αe αn invar inEdges' Entry
    oldDefs oldUses defs uses(g:=u) phis(g:=p) var chooseNext-all
    by simp

    assume i.redundant g
    then interpret i: CFG-SSA-step αe αn invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs oldUses
    defs uses(g:=u) phis(g:=p) var chooseNext-all g
    by unfold-locales

    interpret uninst: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-base αe αn invar inEdges'
    Entry oldDefs oldUses defs u p var chooseNext-all
    for u and p
    by unfold-locales

    assume i.pruned g
    hence uninst.pruned (uses(g:=i.usesh' g)) (phish(g:=i.phish' g)) g
      by (rule i.pruned-inv[simplified])
  }
  note 1 = this

  interpret uninst: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-base αe αn invar inEdges'
  Entry oldDefs oldUses defs u p var chooseNext-all
  for u and p
  by unfold-locales

  have 2:  $\bigwedge u u' p p' g. \text{uninst.pruned}(\text{u}'(g:=u g)) (\text{p}'(g:=p g)) g \longleftrightarrow \text{uninst.pruned}$ 

```

```

 $u \ p \ g$ 
by (clar simp simp: uninstr.CFG-SSA-wf-defs)

from 1 assms show ?thesis
by – (rule substAll(2)[where  $P = \lambda(u,p). \text{uninstr.pruned}(\text{uses}(g:=u))(\text{phis}(g:=p))$ 
 $g \text{ and } Q = \lambda u \ p. \text{uninstr.pruned}(\text{uses}(g:=u))(\text{phis}(g:=p)) \ g \text{ and } g=g,$  simplified 2],
auto simp: cond-def step-def)
qed
end

end

```

## 5 Proof of Semantic Equivalence

```

theory SSA-Semantics imports Construct-SSA begin

type-synonym ('node, 'var) state = 'var → 'node

context CFG-SSA-Transformed
begin
declare invar[intro!]

definition step :: 
  'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node, 'var) state ⇒ ('node, 'var) state
where
  step g m s v ≡ if v ∈ oldDefs g m then Some m else s v

inductive bs :: 'g ⇒ 'node list ⇒ ('node, 'var) state ⇒ bool (⟨- ⊢ -⟩ [50, 50,
50] 50)
where
  g ⊢ Entry g – ns → last ns ⇒ g ⊢ ns ↓(fold (step g) ns Map.empty)

definition ssaStep :: 
  'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ nat ⇒ ('node, 'val) state ⇒ ('node, 'val) state
where
  ssaStep g m i s v ≡
    if v ∈ defs g m then
      Some m
    else
      case phis g (m,v) of
        Some phiParams ⇒ s (phiParams ! i)
      | None ⇒ s v

inductive ssaBS :: 'g ⇒ 'node list ⇒ ('node, 'val) state ⇒ bool (⟨- ⊢ -⟩ [50,
50, 50] 50)
for
  g :: 'g
where

```

```

empty:  $g \vdash [\text{Entry } g] \Downarrow_s (\text{ssaStep } g (\text{Entry } g) 0 \text{ Map.empty})$ 
| snoc:  $\llbracket g \vdash ns \Downarrow_s s; \text{last } ns = \text{old.predecessors } g m ! i; m \in \text{set } (\alpha n g); i < \text{length } (\text{old.predecessors } g m) \rrbracket \implies g \vdash (ns @ [m]) \Downarrow_s (\text{ssaStep } g m i s)$ 

lemma ssaBS-I:
  assumes  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns \rightarrow n$ 
  obtains  $s$  where  $g \vdash ns \Downarrow_s s$ 
  using assms
  proof (atomize-elim, induction rule:old.path2-rev-induct)
    case (snoc  $ns m' m$ )
      then obtain  $s$  where  $s: g \vdash ns \Downarrow_s s$  by auto
      from snoc.hyps(2) obtain  $i$  where  $m' = \text{old.predecessors } g m ! i$   $i < \text{length } (\text{old.predecessors } g m)$  by (auto simp:in-set-conv-nth)
      with snoc.hyps snoc.prem  $s$  show ?case by -(rule exI, erule ssaBS.snoc, auto dest:old.path2-last)
    qed (auto intro: ssaBS.empty)

lemma ssaBS-nonempty[simp]:  $\neg (g \vdash [] \Downarrow_s s)$ 
  by (rule notI, cases rule: ssaBS.cases, auto)

lemma ssaBS-hd[simp]:  $g \vdash ns \Downarrow_s s \implies \text{hd } ns = \text{Entry } g$ 
  by (induction rule: ssaBS.induct, auto simp: hd-append)

lemma equiv-aux:
  assumes  $g \vdash ns \Downarrow_s s$   $g \vdash ns \Downarrow_s s'$   $g \vdash \text{last } ns - ms \rightarrow m$   $v \in \text{allUses } g m$   $\forall n \in \text{set } (tl ms).$   $\text{var } g v \notin \text{var } g$  ‘allDefs  $g n$ 
  shows  $s (\text{var } g v) = s' v$ 
  using assms(2) assms(1,3-) proof (induction arbitrary:  $v s ms m$ )
    case empty
    have  $v \in \text{defs } g$  (Entry  $g$ )
    proof-
      from empty.prem(2,3) have defAss  $g m v$  by – (rule allUses-def-ass, auto)
      with empty.prem(2) obtain  $n$  where  $n: n \in \text{set } ms$   $v \in \text{allDefs } g n$  by – (drule defAssD, auto)
      with empty.prem(4) have  $n \notin \text{set } (tl ms)$  by auto
      with empty.prem(2)  $n$  have  $n = \text{Entry } g$  by (cases ms, auto dest: old.path2-hd)
      with n(2) show ?thesis by (auto simp: allDefs-def)
    qed
    with empty.prem(1) show ?case
      by – (erule bs.cases, auto simp: step-def ssaStep-def oldDefs-def split: option.split)
  next
    case (snoc  $ns s' n i$ )
    from snoc.prem(2) have[simp]:  $n \in \text{set } (\alpha n g)$   $m \in \text{set } (\alpha n g)$  by auto
    from snoc.prem(2,3) have[simp]:  $v \in \text{allVars } g$  by – (rule allUses-in-allVars, auto)
    from snoc.hyps(4) have[simp]:  $n \neq \text{Entry } g$  by (auto simp: Entry-no-predecessor)

```

```

show ?case
proof (cases var g v ∈ var g ‘ allDefs g n)
  case True

  have[simp]: defNode g v = n (is ?nv = -)
  proof-
    from True obtain v' where v': v' ∈ allDefs g n var g v' = var g v by auto
    from snoc.prems(3) have defAss g m v by – (rule allUses-def-ass, auto)
    moreover from snoc.prems(1) obtain ns' where ns': g ⊢ Entry g–ns'→n
    set ns' ⊆ set (ns@[n]) distinct ns'
    by (auto elim!: bs.cases intro: old.simple-path2)
    ultimately have ?nv ∈ set (ns'@tl ms)
    using snoc.prems(2) by – (drule defAss-defNode, auto elim!: bs.cases dest: old.path2-app)
    moreover {
      let ?n'' = last (butlast ns')
      assume asm: ?nv ∈ set (butlast ns')
      with ns'(1,3) have[simp]: ?nv ≠ n by (cases ns' rule: rev-cases, auto
      dest!: old.path2-last)
      from ns'(1) have length ns' ≥ 2 by auto
      with ns' have bns': g ⊢ Entry g–butlast ns'→?n'' ?n'' ∈ set (old.predecessors
      g n)
      by (auto elim: old.path2-unsnoc)
      with asm obtain ns'' where ns'': g ⊢ ?nv–ns''→?n'' suffix ns'' (butlast
      ns') ?nv ∉ set (tl ns'')
      by – (rule old.path2-split-first-last, auto)
      with bns' snoc.prems(2) have g ⊢ ?nv–(ns''@[n])@tl ms→m by – (rule
      old.path2-app, auto)
      hence defNode g v' ∉ set (tl (ns''@[n]@tl ms))
      using v' snoc.prems(3,4) bns'(2) ns''(1,3)
      by – (rule conventional'[of g v - m], auto intro!: old.path2-app simp:
      old.path2-not-Nil)
      with ns' ns''(1) v'(1) have False by (auto simp: old.path2-not-Nil)
    }
    ultimately show ?thesis using snoc.prems(4) ns'(1) by (cases ns' rule:
    rev-cases, auto dest: old.path2-last)
  qed
  from ⟨v ∈ allVars g⟩ show ?thesis
  proof (cases rule: defNode-cases)
    case simpleDef
    thus ?thesis using snoc.prems(1) by – (erule bs.cases, auto simp: step-def
    ssaStep-def oldDefs-def)
  next
    case phi
    {
      fix v'
      assume asm: v' ∈ def g n var g v = var g v'
      with phi have v' = v using allDefs-var-disjoint[of n g v' v]
    }

```

```

    by (cases, auto dest!: phi-phiDefs)
  with asm(1) phi have False using simpleDefs-phiDefs-disjoint[of n g]
    by (auto dest!: phi-phiDefs)
  }
note 1 = this
{
  fix vs
  assume asm:  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns @ [n] \rightarrow n \text{ phis } g (n, v) = \text{Some } vs \text{ var } g v$ 
   $\notin \text{var } g$  `defs g n
  let ?n' = last ns
  from asm(1) have length ns ≥ 1 by (cases ns, auto simp: old.path2-def)
  hence  $g \vdash \text{Entry } g - ns \rightarrow ?n'$ 
    by – (rule old.path2-unsnoc[OF asm(1)], auto)
  moreover have vs ! i ∈ phiUses g ?n' using snoc.hyps(2,4) phis-wf[OF
asm(2)]
    by – (rule phiUsesI[OF - asm(2)], auto simp: set-zip)
  ultimately have fold (step g) ns Map.empty (var g (vs ! i)) = s' (vs ! i)
    by – (rule snoc.IH[where ms1=?n' and m1=?n', auto intro!: bs.intros])
    hence fold (step g) ns Map.empty (var g v) = s' (vs ! i) using
phis-same-var[OF asm(2), of vs ! i] snoc.hyps(4) phis-wf[OF asm(2)]
    by auto
  }
  thus ?thesis using phi snoc.prems(1)
  by – (erule bs.cases, auto dest!: 1 simp: step-def ssaStep-def oldDefs-def
phi-def)
qed
next
case False
hence phis g (n, v) = None by (auto simp: allDefs-def phiDefs-def)
moreover have fold (step g) ns Map.empty (var g v) = s' v
proof –
  from snoc.hyps(1) have length ns ≥ 1 by (cases ns, auto)
  moreover from snoc.prems(2,4) False have  $\forall n \in \text{set } ms. \text{ var } g v \notin \text{var } g$ 
`allDefs g n
  by (cases ms, auto simp: phiDefs-def dest: old.path2-hd)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    using snoc.prems(1,2,3) by – (rule snoc.IH[where ms1=last ns#ms],
auto elim!: bs.cases intro!: bs.intros elim: old.path2-unsnoc intro!: old.Cons-path2)
qed
ultimately show ?thesis
  using snoc.prems(1) False by – (erule bs.cases, auto simp: step-def ssaS-
tep-def oldDefs-def)
qed
qed

theorem equiv:
assumes  $g \vdash ns \Downarrow_s g \vdash ns \Downarrow_s s' v \in \text{uses } g (\text{last } ns)$ 
shows  $s (\text{var } g v) = s' v$ 
using assms by – (rule equiv-aux[where ms=[last ns]], auto elim!: bs.cases)

```

```
end
```

```
end
```

## 6 Code Generation

### 6.1 While Combinator Extensions

```
theory While-Combinator-Exts imports
  HOL-Library.While-Combinator
begin

lemma while-option-None-invD:
  assumes "while-option b c s = None" and "wf r"
  and "I s" and "\s. [I s; b s] ==> I (c s)"
  and "\s. [I s; b s] ==> (c s, s) ∈ r"
  shows False
  using assms
  by -(drule wf-rel-while-option-Some [of r I b c], auto)

lemma while-option-NoneD:
  assumes "while-option b c s = None"
  and "wf r" and "\s. b s ==> (c s, s) ∈ r"
  shows False
  using assms
  by (blast intro: while-option-None-invD)

lemma while-option-sim:
  assumes "start: R (Some s1) (Some s2)"
  and "cond: \s1 s2. [R (Some s1) (Some s2); I s1] ==> b1 s1 = b2 s2"
  and "step : \s1 s2. [R (Some s1) (Some s2); I s1; b1 s1] ==> R (Some (c1 s1)) (Some (c2 s2))"
  and "diverge: R None None"
  and "inv-start: I s1"
  and "inv-step: \s1. [I s1; b1 s1] ==> I (c1 s1)"
  shows "R (while-option b1 c1 s1) (while-option b2 c2 s2)"

proof -
  { fix k
    assume "\k' < k. b1 ((c1 \wedge k') s1)"
    with "start cond step inv-start inv-step"
    have "b1 ((c1 \wedge k) s1) = b2 ((c2 \wedge k) s2)" and "I ((c1 \wedge k) s1) = R (Some ((c1 \wedge k) s1)) (Some ((c2 \wedge k) s2))"
    by (induction k) auto
  }
  moreover
  { fix k
    assume "\b1 ((c1 \wedge k) s1)"
    hence "\k' < LEAST k. \b1 ((c1 \wedge k) s1). b1 ((c1 \wedge k') s1)"
    by (metis (lifting) not-less-Least)
  }
}
```

```

moreover
{ fix k
  assume  $\neg b2 ((c2 \wedge k) s2)$ 
  hence  $\forall k' < LEAST k. \neg b2 ((c2 \wedge k) s2). b2 ((c2 \wedge k') s2)$ 
    by (metis (lifting) not-less-Least)
}
moreover
{
  assume  $\exists k. \neg b1 ((c1 \wedge k) s1)$ 
  and  $\exists k. \neg b2 ((c2 \wedge k) s2)$ 
  hence not-cond-Least:  $\neg b1 ((c1 \wedge (LEAST k. \neg b1 ((c1 \wedge k) s1))) s1)$ 
     $\neg b2 ((c2 \wedge (LEAST k. \neg b2 ((c2 \wedge k) s2))) s2)$ 
    by -(drule LeastI-ex, assumption)+
  { fix k
    assume  $\forall k' < k. b1 ((c1 \wedge k') s1)$ 
    with calculation(1) dual-order.strict-trans
    have  $\forall k' < k. b2 ((c2 \wedge k') s2)$ 
      by blast
  }
  hence  $(LEAST k'. \neg b1 ((c1 \wedge k') s1)) = (LEAST k'. \neg b2 ((c2 \wedge k') s2))$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) not-cond-Least calculation(1,4,5) less-linear)
  with calculation(3,4)
  have R (Some  $((c1 \wedge (LEAST k. \neg b1 ((c1 \wedge k) s1))) s1)$ )
     $(Some ((c2 \wedge (LEAST k. \neg b2 ((c2 \wedge k) s2))) s2))$ 
    by auto
}
ultimately show ?thesis using diverge
  unfolding while-option-def
  apply (split if-split)
  apply (rule conjI)
  apply (split if-split)
  apply metis
  apply (split if-split)
  by (metis (lifting) LeastI-ex)
qed

end

```

```

theory SSA-CFG-code imports
  SSA-CFG
  Mapping-Exts
  HOL-Library.Product-Lexorder
begin

definition Union-of :: "('a ⇒ 'b set) ⇒ 'a set ⇒ 'b set"
  where "Union-of f A ≡ ⋃(f ` A)"

lemma Union-of-alt-def: "Union-of f A = (⋃x ∈ A. f x)"

```

```

unfolding Union-of-def by simp

type-synonym ('node, 'val) phis-code = ('node × 'val, 'val list) mapping

context CFG-base begin

  definition addN :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('var, 'node set) mapping ⇒ ('var, 'node set)
  mapping
    where addN g n ≡ fold (λv. Mapping.map-default v {} (insert n)) (sorted-list-of-set
    (uses g n))
    definition addN' g n = fold (λv m. m(v ↦ case-option {n} (insert n) (m v))) (sorted-list-of-set
    (uses g n))

  lemma addN-transfer [transfer-rule]:
    rel-fun (=) (rel-fun (=) (rel-fun (pcr-mapping (=) (=)) (pcr-mapping (=) (=)))))
    addN' addN
      unfolding addN-def [abs-def] addN'-def [abs-def]
        Mapping.map-default-def [abs-def] Mapping.default-def
        apply (auto simp: mapping.pcr-cr-eq rel-fun-def cr-mapping-def)
        apply transfer
        apply (rule fold-cong)
        apply simp
        apply simp
        apply (intro ext)
        by auto

  definition useNodes-of g = fold (addN g) (αn g) Mapping.empty
  lemmas useNodes-of-code = useNodes-of-def [unfolded addN-def [abs-def]]
  declare useNodes-of-code [code]

  lemma lookup-useNodes-of':
    assumes [simp]: ∀n. finite (uses g n)
    shows Mapping.lookup (useNodes-of g) v =
    (if (∃n ∈ set (αn g). v ∈ uses g n) then Some {n ∈ set (αn g). v ∈ uses g n}
    else None)
    proof -
      { fix m n xs v
        have Mapping.lookup (fold (λv. Mapping.map-default (v::'var) {} (insert
        (n::'node))) xs m) v=
          (case Mapping.lookup m v of None ⇒ (if v ∈ set xs then Some {n} else
          None)
           | Some N ⇒ (if v ∈ set xs then Some (insert n N) else Some N))
        by (induction xs arbitrary: m) (auto simp: Mapping-lookup-map-default split:
        option.splits)
      }
      note addN-conv = this [of n sorted-list-of-set (uses g n) for g n, folded addN-def,
      simplified]
      { fix xs m v
        have Mapping.lookup (fold (addN g) xs m) v = (case Mapping.lookup m v
        of None ⇒ if (∃n∈set xs. v ∈ uses g n) then Some {n∈set xs. v ∈ uses g n} else
        None)
      }

```

```

None
| Some N ⇒ Some ({n∈set xs. v ∈ uses g n} ∪ N))
by (induction xs arbitrary: m) (auto split: option.splits simp: addN-conv)
}
note this [of αn g Mapping.empty, simp]
show ?thesis unfolding useNodes-of-def
by (auto split: option.splits simp: lookup-empty)
qed
end

context CFG begin
lift-definition useNodes-of' :: 'g ⇒ ('var, 'node set) mapping
is λg v. if (exists n ∈ set (αn g). v ∈ uses g n) then Some {n ∈ set (αn g). v ∈ uses g n} else None .

lemma useNodes-of': useNodes-of' = useNodes-of
proof
fix g
{ fix m n xs
have fold (λv m. m(v::'var ↦ case m v of None ⇒ {n::'node} | Some x ⇒ insert n x)) xs m =
(λv. case m v of None ⇒ (if v ∈ set xs then Some {n} else None)
| Some N ⇒ (if v ∈ set xs then Some (insert n N) else Some N))
by (induction xs arbitrary: m)(auto split: option.splits)
}
note addN'-conv = this [of n sorted-list-of-set (uses g n) for g n, folded
addN'-def, simplified]
{ fix xs m
have fold (addN' g) xs m = (λv. case m v of None ⇒ if (exists n ∈ set xs. v ∈ uses g n) then Some {n ∈ set xs. v ∈ uses g n} else None
| Some N ⇒ Some ({n ∈ set xs. v ∈ uses g n} ∪ N))
by (induction xs arbitrary: m) (auto 4 4 split: option.splits if-splits simp:
addN'-conv intro!: ext)
}
note this [of αn g Map.empty, simp]
show useNodes-of' g = useNodes-of g
unfolding mmap-def useNodes-of-def
by (transfer fixing: g) auto
qed

declare useNodes-of'.transfer [unfolded useNodes-of', transfer-rule]

lemma lookup-useNodes-of: Mapping.lookup (useNodes-of g) v =
(if (exists n ∈ set (αn g). v ∈ uses g n) then Some {n ∈ set (αn g). v ∈ uses g n}
else None)
by clar simp (transfer'; auto)

end

```

```

context CFG-SSA-base begin
  definition phis-addN
    where phis-addN g n = fold ( $\lambda v.$  Mapping.map-default  $v \{\}$  (insert n)) (case-option []
      id (phis g n))

  definition phidefNodes where [code]:
    phidefNodes g = fold ( $\lambda(n,v).$  Mapping.update  $v n$ ) (sorted-list-of-set (dom (phis g))) Mapping.empty

  lemma keys-phidefNodes:
    assumes finite (dom (phis g))
    shows Mapping.keys (phidefNodes g) = snd ` dom (phis g)
    proof -
      { fix xs m x
        have fold ( $\lambda(a,b).$  m. m( $b \mapsto a$ )) (xs::('node  $\times$  'val) list) m x = (if  $x \in$  snd ` set xs then (Some  $\circ$  fst) (last [( $b,a$ ) $\leftarrow$  xs.  $a = x$ ]) else m x)
        by (induction xs arbitrary: m) (auto split: if-splits simp: filter-empty-conv intro: rev-image-eqI)
      }
      from this [of sorted-list-of-set (dom (phis g)) Map.empty] assms
      show ?thesis
      unfolding phidefNodes-def keys-dom-lookup
      by (transfer fixing: g phis) (auto simp: dom-def intro: rev-image-eqI)
    qed

  definition phiNodes-of :: 'g  $\Rightarrow$  ('val, ('node  $\times$  'val) set) mapping
    where phiNodes-of g = fold (phis-addN g) (sorted-list-of-set (dom (phis g)))
    Mapping.empty

  lemma lookup-phiNodes-of:
    assumes [simp]: finite (dom (phis g))
    shows Mapping.lookup (phiNodes-of g) v =
      (if ( $\exists n \in$  dom (phis g).  $v \in$  set (the (phis g n))) then Some { $n \in$  dom (phis g).  $v \in$  set (the (phis g n))} else None)
    proof -
      {
        fix m n xs v
        have Mapping.lookup (fold ( $\lambda v.$  Mapping.map-default  $v \{\}$  (insert (n::'node  $\times$  'val))) xs (m::('val, ('node  $\times$  'val) set) mapping)) v =
          (case Mapping.lookup m v of None  $\Rightarrow$  (if  $v \in$  set xs then Some {n} else None)
           | Some N  $\Rightarrow$  (if  $v \in$  set xs then Some (insert n N) else Some N))
        by (induction xs arbitrary: m) (auto simp: Mapping-lookup-map-default split: option.splits)
      }
      note phis-addN-conv = this [of n case-option [] id (phis g n) for n, folded phis-addN-def]
      {
        fix xs m v
        have Mapping.lookup (fold (phis-addN g) xs m) v =
      }

```

```

(case Mapping.lookup m v of None => if (∃ n ∈ set xs. v ∈ set (case-option [] id (phis g n))) then Some {n ∈ set xs. v ∈ set (case-option [] id (phis g n))} else None
| Some N => Some ({n ∈ set xs. v ∈ set (case-option [] id (phis g n))} ∪ N))
by (induction xs arbitrary: m) (auto simp: phis-addN-conv split: option.splits if-splits)+
}
note this [of sorted-list-of-set (dom (phis g)), simp]
show ?thesis
  unfolding phiNodes-of-def
by (force split: option.splits simp: lookup-empty)
qed

lemmas phiNodes-of-code = phiNodes-of-def [unfolded phis-addN-def [abs-def]]
declare phiNodes-of-code [code]

lemma phis-transfer [transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  shows ((=) ==> pcr-mapping (=) (=)) phis (λg. Mapping.Mapping (phis g))
  by (auto simp: mapping.pcr-cr-eq rel-fun-def cr-mapping-def Mapping.Mapping-inverse)

end

context CFG-SSA begin
  declare lookup-phiNodes-of [OF phis-finite, simp]
  declare keys-phidefNodes [OF phis-finite, simp]
end

locale CFG-SSA-ext-base = CFG-SSA-base αe αn invar inEdges' Entry defs uses
  phis
  for αe :: 'g ⇒ ('node::linorder × 'edgeD × 'node) set
  and αn :: 'g ⇒ 'node list
  and invar :: 'g ⇒ bool
  and inEdges' :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node × 'edgeD) list
  and Entry :: 'g ⇒ 'node
  and defs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val::linorder set
  and uses :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val set
  and phis :: 'g ⇒ ('node, 'val) phis
begin
  abbreviation cache g f ≡ Mapping.tabulate (αn g) f

  lemma lookup-cache[simp]: n ∈ set (αn g) ⇒ Mapping.lookup (cache g f) n =
    Some (f n)
  by transfer (auto simp: Map.map-of-map-restrict)

  lemma lookup-cacheD [dest]: Mapping.lookup (cache g f) x = Some y ⇒ y =
    f x
  by transfer (auto simp: Map.map-of-map-restrict restrict-map-def split: if-splits)

```

```

lemma lookup-cache-usesD: Mapping.lookup (cache g (uses g)) n = Some vs  $\implies$ 
vs = uses g n
by blast
end

definition[simp]: usesOf m n  $\equiv$  case-option {} id (Mapping.lookup m n)

locale CFG-SSA-ext = CFG-SSA-ext-base  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges' Entry defs uses phis
+ CFG-SSA  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges' Entry defs uses phis
for  $\alpha e :: 'g \Rightarrow ('node::linorder \times 'edgeD \times 'node) set$ 
and  $\alpha n :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node list$ 
and  $\alpha invar :: 'g \Rightarrow bool$ 
and  $\alpha inEdges' :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow ('node \times 'edgeD) list$ 
and  $\alpha Entry :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node$ 
and  $\alpha defs :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'val::linorder set$ 
and  $\alpha uses :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'val set$ 
and  $\alpha phis :: 'g \Rightarrow ('node, 'val) phis$ 
begin
lemma usesOf-cache[abs-def, simp]: usesOf (cache g (uses g)) n = uses g n
by (auto simp: uses-in-αn dest: lookup-cache-usesD split: option.split)
end

locale CFG-SSA-base-code = CFG-SSA-ext-base  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges' Entry defs
usesOf o uses λg. Mapping.lookup (phis g)
for  $\alpha e :: 'g \Rightarrow ('node::linorder \times 'edgeD \times 'node) set$ 
and  $\alpha n :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node list$ 
and  $\alpha invar :: 'g \Rightarrow bool$ 
and  $\alpha inEdges' :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow ('node \times 'edgeD) list$ 
and  $\alpha Entry :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node$ 
and  $\alpha defs :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'val::linorder set$ 
and  $\alpha uses :: 'g \Rightarrow ('node, 'val set) mapping$ 
and  $\alpha phis :: 'g \Rightarrow ('node, 'val) phis-code$ 
begin
declare phis-transfer [simplified, transfer-rule]

lemma phiDefs-code [code]:
phiDefs g n = snd ` Set.filter (λ(n',v). n' = n) (Mapping.keys (phis g))
unfolding phiDefs-def
by transfer (auto 4 3 intro: rev-image-eqI simp: Set.filter-def)

lemmas phiUses-code [code] = phiUses-def [folded Union-of-alt-def]
declare allUses-def [code]
lemmas allVars-code [code] = allVars-def [folded Union-of-alt-def]
end

locale CFG-SSA-code = CFG-SSA-base-code  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges' Entry defs
uses phis

```

```

+ CFG-SSA-ext  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges' Entry defs usesOf  $\circ$  uses  $\lambda g.$  Map-
ping.lookup (phis g)
for  $\alpha e :: 'g \Rightarrow ('node::linorder \times 'edgeD \times 'node)$  set
and  $\alpha n :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node$  list
and invar ::  $'g \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
and inEdges' ::  $'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow ('node \times 'edgeD) \text{ list}$ 
and Entry ::  $'g \Rightarrow 'node$ 
and defs ::  $'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'val::linorder$  set
and uses ::  $'g \Rightarrow ('node, 'val set) \text{ mapping}$ 
and phis ::  $'g \Rightarrow ('node, 'val)$  phis-code

```

**definition** the-trivial  $v$  vs = (case (foldl ( $\lambda(good, v')$ ) w. if  $w = v$  then (good,  $v'$ )
else case  $v'$  of Some  $v' \Rightarrow (good \wedge w = v', \text{Some } v')$ 
| None  $\Rightarrow (good, \text{Some } w)$ )
( $\text{True}, \text{None}$ ) vs)
of ( $\text{False}, - \Rightarrow \text{None} | (\text{True}, v) \Rightarrow v$ )

**lemma** the-trivial-Nil [simp]: the-trivial  $x [] = \text{None}$ 
**unfolding** the-trivial-def **by** simp

**lemma** the-trivialI:
**assumes** set vs  $\subseteq \{v, v'\}$ 
**and**  $v' \neq v$ 
**shows** the-trivial  $v$  vs = (if set vs  $\subseteq \{v\}$  then None else Some  $v'$ )
**proof** -
{ fix vx
 have  $\llbracket \text{set vs} \subseteq \{v, v'\}; v' \neq v; vx \in \{\text{None}, \text{Some } v'\} \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies (\text{case foldl } (\lambda(good, v')) w.$ 
 if  $w = v$  then (good,  $v'$ )
 else case  $v'$  of None  $\Rightarrow (good, \text{Some } w) | \text{Some } v' \Rightarrow (good \wedge w = v', \text{Some } v')$ 
 ( $\text{True}, vx$ ) vs of
 ( $\text{True}, x) \Rightarrow x | (\text{False}, x) \Rightarrow \text{None}) = (\text{if set vs} \subseteq \{v\} \text{ then } vx \text{ else } \text{Some } v')$ 
**by** (induction vs arbitrary: vx; case-tac vx; auto)
}
**with assms show ?thesis unfolding the-trivial-def by simp**
**qed**

**lemma** the-trivial-conv:
**shows** the-trivial  $v$  vs = (if  $\exists v' \in \text{set vs}. v' \neq v \wedge \text{set vs} - \{v'\} \subseteq \{v\}$  then
Some ( $\text{THE } v'. v' \in \text{set vs} \wedge v' \neq v \wedge \text{set vs} - \{v'\} \subseteq \{v\}$ ) else None)
**proof** -
{ fix b a vs
 have a  $\neq v$ 
 $\implies \text{foldl } (\lambda(good, v')) w.$ 
 if  $w = v$  then (good,  $v'$ )
 else case  $v'$  of None  $\Rightarrow (good, \text{Some } w) | \text{Some } v' \Rightarrow (good \wedge w = v', \text{Some } v')$ 
}

```

        (b, Some a) vs =
        (b ∧ set vs ⊆ {v, a}, Some a)
    by (induction vs arbitrary: b; clar simp)
}
note this[simp]
{ fix b vx
  have ⟦ vx ∈ insert None (Some ` set vs); case-option True (λvx. vx ≠ v) vx ⟧
    ==> foldl (λ(good, v') w.
      if w = v then (good, v')
      else case v' of None => (good, Some w) | Some v' => (good ∧ w = v', Some v'))
    (b, vx) vs = (b ∧ (case vx of Some w => set vs ⊆ {v, w} | None => ∃ w. set vs ⊆ {v, w}),
      (case vx of Some w => Some w | None => if (∃ v'∈set vs. v' ≠ v) then Some (hd (filter (λv'. v' ≠ v) vs)) else None))
    by (induction vs arbitrary: b vx; auto)
}
hence the-trivial v vs = (if ∃ v' ∈ set vs. v' ≠ v ∧ set vs - {v'} ⊆ {v} then
  Some (hd (filter (λv'. v' ≠ v) vs)) else None)
  unfolding the-trivial-def by (auto split: bool.splits)
thus ?thesis
apply (auto split: if-splits)
apply (rule the-equality [THEN sym])
by (thin-tac P for P, (induction vs; auto))+
qed

```

```

lemma the-trivial-SomeE:
assumes the-trivial v vs = Some v'
obtains v ≠ v' and set vs = {v'} | v ≠ v' and set vs = {v,v'}
using assms
apply atomize-elim
apply (subst(asm) the-trivial-conv)
apply (split if-splits; simp)
by (subgoal-tac (THE v'. v' ∈ set vs ∧ v' ≠ v ∧ set vs - {v'} ⊆ {v}) = hd (filter (λv'. v' ≠ v) vs))
(fastforce simp: set-double-filter-hd set-single-hd set-minus-one) +

```

```

locale CFG-SSA-wf-base-code = CFG-SSA-base-code αe αn invar inEdges' Entry
defs uses phis
+ CFG-SSA-wf-base αe αn invar inEdges' Entry defs usesOf ∘ uses λg. Map-
ping.lookup (phis g)
for αe :: 'g ⇒ ('node::linorder × 'edgeD × 'node) set
and αn :: 'g ⇒ 'node list
and invar :: 'g ⇒ bool
and inEdges' :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node × 'edgeD) list
and Entry :: 'g ⇒ 'node
and defs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val::linorder set
and uses :: 'g ⇒ ('node, 'val set) mapping
and phis :: 'g ⇒ ('node, 'val) phis-code

```

```

begin
definition [code]:
  trivial-code (v::'val) vs = (the-trivial v vs ≠ None)
definition[code]: trivial-phis g = Set.filter (λ(n,v). trivial-code v (the (Mapping.lookup
(phis g) (n,v)))) (Mapping.keys (phis g))
definition [code]: redundant-code g = (trivial-phis g ≠ {})
end

locale CFG-SSA-wf-code = CFG-SSA-code αe αn invar inEdges' Entry defs uses
phis
+ CFG-SSA-wf-base-code αe αn invar inEdges' Entry defs uses phis
+ CFG-SSA-wf αe αn invar inEdges' Entry defs usesOf ∘ uses λg. Mapping.lookup
(phis g)
for αe :: 'g ⇒ ('node::linorder × 'edgeD × 'node) set
and αn :: 'g ⇒ 'node list
and invar :: 'g ⇒ bool
and inEdges' :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node × 'edgeD) list
and Entry :: 'g ⇒ 'node
and defs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val::linorder set
and uses :: 'g ⇒ ('node, 'val set) mapping
and phis :: 'g ⇒ ('node, 'val) phis-code
begin
lemma trivial-code:
  phi g v = Some vs ⇒ trivial g v = trivial-code v vs
unfolding trivial-def trivial-code-def
apply (auto split: option.splits simp: isTrivialPhi-def)
  apply (clar simp simp: the-trivial-conv split: if-splits)
  apply (clar simp simp: the-trivial-conv split: if-splits)
apply (erule the-trivial-SomeE)
apply simp
apply (rule phiArg-in-allVars; auto simp: phiArg-def)
apply (rename-tac v')
apply (rule-tac x=v' in bexI)
apply simp
apply (rule phiArg-in-allVars; auto simp: phiArg-def)
done

lemma trivial-phis:
  trivial-phis g = {(n,v). Mapping.lookup (phis g) (n,v) ≠ None ∧ trivial g v}
unfolding trivial-phis-def Set.filter-def
apply (auto simp add: phi-def keys-dom-lookup)
apply (subst trivial-code)
  apply (auto simp: image-def trivial-in-allVars phis-phi)
apply (frule trivial-phi)
apply (auto simp add: trivial-code phi-def[symmetric] phis-phi)
done

lemma redundant-code:
  redundant g = redundant-code g

```

```

unfolding redundant-def redundant-code-def trivial-phis[of g]
apply (auto simp: image-def trivial-in-allVars)
apply (frule trivial-phi)
apply (auto simp: phi-def)
done

lemma trivial-code-mapI:
   $\llbracket \text{trivial-code } v \text{ vs}; f ` (\text{set vs} - \{v\}) \neq \{v\} ; f v = v \rrbracket \implies \text{trivial-code } v (\text{map } f \text{ vs})$ 
unfolding trivial-code-def the-trivial-conv
by (auto split: if-splits)

lemma trivial-code-map-conv:
   $f v = v \implies \text{trivial-code } v (\text{map } f \text{ vs}) \iff (\exists v' \in \text{set vs}. f v' \neq v \wedge (f ` \text{set vs}) - \{f v'\} \subseteq \{v\})$ 
unfolding trivial-code-def the-trivial-conv
by auto

end

locale CFG-SSA-Transformed-code = ssa: CFG-SSA-wf-code αe αn invar inEdges'
Entry defs uses phis
+
CFG-SSA-Transformed αe αn invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs oldUses defs usesOf
○ uses λg. Mapping.lookup (phis g) var
for
  αe :: 'g ⇒ ('node::linorder × 'edgeD × 'node) set and
  αn :: 'g ⇒ 'node list and
  invar :: 'g ⇒ bool and
  inEdges' :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node × 'edgeD) list and
  Entry::'g ⇒ 'node and
  oldDefs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var::linorder set and
  oldUses :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var set and
  defs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val::linorder set and
  uses :: 'g ⇒ ('node, 'val set) mapping and
  phis :: 'g ⇒ ('node, 'val) phis-code and
  var :: 'g ⇒ 'val ⇒ 'var
+
assumes dom-uses-in-graph: Mapping.keys (uses g) ⊆ set (αn g)

end

```

## 6.2 Code Equations for SSA Construction

```

theory Construct-SSA-code imports
  SSA-CFG-code
  Construct-SSA
  Mapping-Exts
  HOL-Library.Product-Lexorder

```

```

begin

definition[code]: lookup-multimap m k ≡ (case-option {} id (Mapping.lookup m k))

locale CFG-Construct-linorder = CFG-Construct-wf αe αn invar inEdges' Entry
  defs uses
for
  αe :: 'g ⇒ ('node::linorder × 'edgeD × 'node) set and
  αn :: 'g ⇒ 'node list and
  invar :: 'g ⇒ bool and
  inEdges' :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node × 'edgeD) list and
  Entry::'g ⇒ 'node and
  defs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('var::linorder) set and
  uses :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var set
begin
  type-synonym ('n, 'v) sparse-phis = ('n × 'v, ('n, 'v) ssaVal list) mapping

  function readVariableRecursive :: 'g ⇒ 'var ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node, 'var) sparse-phis
    ⇒ (('node, 'var) ssaVal × ('node, 'var) sparse-phis)
      and readArgs :: 'g ⇒ 'var ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node, 'var) sparse-phis ⇒ 'node list
    ⇒ ('node, 'var) sparse-phis × ('node, 'var) ssaVal list
    where[code]: readVariableRecursive g v n phis = (if v ∈ defs g n then ((v,n,SimpleDef), phis),
      phis)
      else case predecessors g n of
        [] ⇒ ((v,n,PhiDef), Mapping.update (n,v) [] phis)
        | [m] ⇒ readVariableRecursive g v m phis
        | ms ⇒ (case Mapping.lookup phis (n,v) of
          Some _ ⇒ ((v,n,PhiDef), phis)
          | None ⇒
            let phis = Mapping.update (n,v) [] phis in
            let (phis,args) = readArgs g v n phis ms in
            ((v,n,PhiDef), Mapping.update (n,v) args phis)
          ))
        | readArgs g v n phis [] = (phis,[])
        | readArgs g v n phis (m#ms) = (
          let (phis,args) = readArgs g v n phis ms in
          let (v,phis) = readVariableRecursive g v m phis in
          (phis,v#args))
  by pat-completeness auto

lemma length-filter-less2:
  assumes x ∈ set xs ¬P x Q x ∧x. P x ⇒ Q x
  shows length (filter P xs) < length (filter Q xs)
proof-
  have ∧x. (Q x ∧ P x) = P x
  using assms(4) by auto
  hence filter P xs = filter P (filter Q xs)
  by auto

```

```

also have length (...) < length (filter Q xs)
  using assms(1–3) by – (rule length-filter-less, auto)
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

```

lemma length-filter-le2:
  assumes  $\bigwedge x. P x \implies Q x$ 
  shows length (filter P xs)  $\leq$  length (filter Q xs)
  proof–
    have  $\bigwedge x. (Q x \wedge P x) = P x$ 
      using assms by auto
    hence filter P xs = filter P (filter Q xs)
      by auto
    also have length (...)  $\leq$  length (filter Q xs)
      by – (rule length-filter-le)
    finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

**abbreviation** phis-measure  $g v$  phis  $\equiv$  length [ $n \leftarrow \alpha n g$ . Mapping.lookup phis  $(n, v) = \text{None}$ ]

```

lemma phis-measure-update-le: phis-measure g v phis  $\leq$  phis-measure g v p
apply (rule length-filter-le2)
apply (case-tac k = (x, v))
apply (auto simp: lookup-update lookup-update-neq)
done

```

```

lemma phis-measure-update-le': phis-measure g v p  $\leq$  phis-measure g v (Mapping.update k [] phis)  $\implies$ 
  phis-measure g v (Mapping.update k a p)  $\leq$  phis-measure g v phis
apply (rule le-trans, rule phis-measure-update-le)
apply (rule le-trans, assumption, rule phis-measure-update-le)
done

```

```

lemma readArgs-phis-le:
  readVariableRecursive-readArgs-dom (Inl (g, v, n, phis))  $\implies$  (val,p) = read-
  VariableRecursive g v n phis  $\implies$  phis-measure g v p  $\leq$  phis-measure g v phis
  readVariableRecursive-readArgs-dom (Inr (g, v, n, phis, ms))  $\implies$  (p,u) =
  readArgs g v n phis ms  $\implies$  phis-measure g v p  $\leq$  phis-measure g v phis
  proof (induction arbitrary: val p and p u rule: readVariableRecursive-readArgs.induct)
    case (1 g v n phis)
    show ?case
    using 1.IH(1,2) 1.prem
    apply (auto simp: readVariableRecursive.psimps Let-def phis-measure-update-le
    split: if-split-asm list.splits option.splits prod.splits)
    apply (subgoal-tac phis-measure g v x1  $\leq$  phis-measure g v (Mapping.update
    (n,v) [] phis))
    defer

```

```

apply (rule 1.IH(3))
apply (auto simp: phis-measure-update-le')
done
next
case (3 g v n m ms phis)
from 3.IH(1) 3.premss show ?case
apply (auto simp: readArgs.psimpls split: prod.splits)
apply (rule le-trans)
apply (rule 3.IH(3))
apply auto
apply (rule 3.IH(2))
apply auto
done
qed (auto simp: readArgs.psimpls split: prod.splits)

termination
apply (relation measures [
  λargs. let (g,v,phis) = case args of Inl((g,v,n,phis)) ⇒ (g,v,phis) | Inr((g,v,n,phis,ms)) ⇒ (g,v,phis) in
    phis-measure g v phis,
  λargs. case args of Inl(-) ⇒ 0 | Inr((g,v,n,phis,ms)) ⇒ length ms,
  λargs. let (g,n) = case args of Inl((g,v,n,phis)) ⇒ (g,n) | Inr((g,v,n,ms,phis)) ⇒ (g,n) in
    shortestPath g n
])
apply (auto intro: shortestPath-single-predecessor)[2]
apply clarsimp
apply (rule-tac x=n in length-filter-less2)
apply (rule successor-in-an; auto)
apply (auto simp: lookup-update)[2]
apply (case-tac x=n; auto simp: lookup-update-neq)
apply (auto dest: readArgs-phis-le)
done

declare readVariableRecursive.simps[simp del] readArgs.simps[simp del]

lemma fst-readVariableRecursive:
  assumes n ∈ set (αn g)
  shows fst (readVariableRecursive g v n phis) = lookupDef g n v
using assms
apply (induction rule: lookupDef-induct[where v=v])
apply (simp add: readVariableRecursive.simps)
apply (simp add: readVariableRecursive.simps; auto simp: split-def Let-def split:
list.split option.split)
apply (auto simp add: readVariableRecursive.simps)
done

definition phis'-aux g v ns (phis:: ('node,'var) sparse-phis) ≡ Mapping.Mapping
(λ(m,v2).

```

```

(if  $v_2=v \wedge m \in \bigcup(\text{phiDefNodes-aux } g \ v \ [n \leftarrow \alpha n \ g. \ (n,v) \notin \text{Mapping.keys } \text{phis}]$ 
‘  $ns) \wedge v \in \text{vars } g \text{ then Some } (\text{map } (\lambda m. \text{lookupDef } g \ m \ v) \ (\text{predecessors } g \ m)) \text{ else}$ 
 $(\text{Mapping.lookup } \text{phis} \ (m, v_2)))$ )

lemma  $\text{phis}'\text{-aux-keys-super}: \text{Mapping.keys } (\text{phis}'\text{-aux } g \ v \ ns \ \text{phis}) \supseteq \text{Mapping.keys } \text{phis}$ 
proof (induction un arbitrary: n rule:removeAll-induct)
  case (1 un)
  show ?case
    apply (simp only: phiDefNodes-aux.simps)
    apply (auto elim!: fold-union-elem)
    apply (rename-tac m n')
    apply (drule-tac x2=n and n2=n' in 1)
    apply auto[1]
    apply (rename-tac m n')
    apply (drule-tac x2=n and n2=n' in 1)
    apply auto
    done
  qed

lemma  $\text{phiDefNodes-aux-unvisited-monotonic}$ :
assumes set un  $\subseteq$  set un'
shows  $\text{phiDefNodes-aux } g \ v \ un \ n \subseteq \text{phiDefNodes-aux } g \ v \ un' \ n$ 
using assms proof (induction un arbitrary: un' n rule:removeAll-induct)
  case (1 un)
  {
    fix m A
    assume n  $\in$  set un
    hence a:  $\bigwedge m. \text{phiDefNodes-aux } g \ v \ (\text{removeAll } n \ un) \ m \subseteq \text{phiDefNodes-aux }$ 
 $g \ v \ (\text{removeAll } n \ un') \ m$ 
    apply (rule 1)
    using 1(2)
    by auto

    assume m  $\in$  fold ( $\cup$ ) (map (phiDefNodes-aux g v (removeAll n un)) (predecessors
 $g \ n)) \ A$ 
    hence m  $\in$  fold ( $\cup$ ) (map (phiDefNodes-aux g v (removeAll n un')) (predecessors
 $g \ n)) \ A$ 
    apply (rule fold-union-elem)
    apply (rule fold-union-elemI')
    apply (auto simp: image-def dest: a[THEN subsetD])
    done
  }
  with 1(2) show ?case
  apply (subst(1 2) phiDefNodes-aux.simps)

```

```

by auto
qed

lemma phiDefNodes-aux-single-pred:
assumes predecessors g n = [m]
shows phiDefNodes-aux g v (removeAll n un) m = phiDefNodes-aux g v un m
proof-
{
fix n' ns
assume asm:  $g \vdash n' - ns \rightarrow m$  distinct ns length (predecessors g n')  $\neq 1$   $n \in set ns$ 
then obtain ns1 ns2 where split:  $g \vdash n' - ns_1 \rightarrow n$   $g \vdash n - ns_2 \rightarrow m$  ns = butlast ns1 @ ns2
by - (rule path2-split-ex)
with ‹distinct ns› have m  $\notin$  set (butlast ns1)
by (auto dest: path2-last-in-ns)
from split(1,2) have False
apply-
apply (frule path2-unsnoc)
apply (erule path2-nontrivial)
using assms asm(3) ‹m  $\notin$  set (butlast ns1)›
apply (auto dest: path2-not-Nil)
done
}
with assms show ?thesis
apply-
apply rule
apply (rule phiDefNodes-aux-unvisited-monotonic; auto)
apply (rule subsetI)
apply (rename-tac n')
apply (erule phiDefNodes-auxE)
apply (rule predecessor-is-node[where n'=n]; auto)
apply (rule phiDefNodes-auxI; auto)
done
qed

lemma phis'-aux-finite:
assumes finite (Mapping.keys phis)
shows finite (Mapping.keys (phis'-aux g v ns phis))
proof-
have a:  $\bigwedge n. \phi\text{DefNodes-aux } g v [n \leftarrow \alpha n] g . (n, v) \notin \text{dom} (\text{Mapping.lookup phis})$   $n \subseteq (\text{set} (\alpha n g))$ 
by (rule subset-trans, rule phiDefNodes-aux-in-unvisited, auto)
have Mapping.keys (phis'-aux g v ns phis)  $\subseteq \text{set} (\alpha n g) \times \text{vars } g \cup \text{Mapping.keys phis}$ 
by (auto simp: phis'-aux-def keys-dom-lookup split: if-split-asm dest: subsetD[OF a])
thus ?thesis by (rule finite-subset, auto intro: assms)
qed

```

```

lemma phiDefNodes-aux-redirect:
  assumes  $asm: g \vdash n - ns \rightarrow m \quad \forall n \in set ns. v \notin def g n \text{ length (predecessors } g n) \neq 1 \text{ unvisitedPath } un \text{ } ns$ 
  assumes  $n': n' \in set ns \quad n' \in phiDefNodes-aux g v un \quad m' \in set (\alpha n g)$ 
  shows  $n \in phiDefNodes-aux g v un \quad m'$ 
  proof-
    from  $asm(1) \quad n'(1)$  obtain  $ns_1$  where  $ns_1: g \vdash n - ns_1 \rightarrow n' \quad set ns_1 \subseteq set ns$ 
      by (rule path2-split-ex, simp)

    from  $n'(2-3)$  obtain  $ns'$  where  $ns': g \vdash n' - ns' \rightarrow m' \quad \forall n \in set ns'. v \notin def g n \text{ length (predecessors } g n') \neq 1$ 
      unvisitedPath  $un \text{ } ns'$ 
      by (rule phiDefNodes-auxE)

    from  $ns_1(1) \quad ns'(1)$  obtain  $ms$  where  $ms: g \vdash n - ms \rightarrow m' \text{ distinct } ms \text{ set } ms \subseteq set ns_1 \cup set (tl ns')$ 
      by – (drule path2-app, auto elim: simple-path2)

    show ?thesis
    using  $ms(1)$ 
    apply (rule phiDefNodes-auxI)
      using  $ms \quad asm(4) \quad ns_1(2) \quad ns'(4)$ 
      apply clar simp
      apply (rename-tac  $x$ )
      apply (case-tac  $x \in set ns_1$ )
        apply (drule-tac  $A = set ns \text{ and } c = x \text{ in } subsetD; auto$ )
        apply (drule-tac  $A = set ns' \text{ and } c = x \text{ in } subsetD; auto$ )
        using  $asm(2-3) \quad ns_1(2) \quad ns'(2) \quad ms(3)$ 
        apply (auto dest!: bspec)
      done
    qed

```

```

lemma snd-readVariableRecursive:
  assumes  $v \in vars g \quad n \in set (\alpha n g) \text{ finite (Mapping.keys phis)}$ 
   $\bigwedge n. (n, v) \in Mapping.keys phis \implies \text{length (predecessors } g n) \neq 1 \text{ Mapping.lookup phis (Entry } g, v) \in \{\text{None, Some } []\}$ 
  shows
     $phis'-aux g v \{n\} phis = snd (\text{readVariableRecursive } g v n phis)$ 
     $set ms \subseteq set (\alpha n g) \implies (phis'-aux g v (set ms) phis, map (\lambda m. \text{lookupDef } g m v) ms) = \text{readArgs } g v n phis ms$ 
    using assms proof (induction  $g v n phis$  and  $g v n phis ms$  rule: readVariableRecursive-readArgs.induct)
      case (1  $g v n phis$ )
      note 1.prems(1-3)[simp]
      note phis-wf = 1.prems(4)[rule-format]

      from 1.prems(5) have  $a: (\text{Entry } g, v) \in Mapping.keys phis \implies \text{Mapping.lookup phis (Entry } g, v) = \text{Some } []$ 

```

```

by (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup)

have IH1:  $\bigwedge m. v \notin \text{defs } g n \Rightarrow \text{predecessors } g n = [m] \Rightarrow \text{phis'-aux } g v \{m\}$ 
  phis = snd (readVariableRecursive g v m phis)
  apply (rule 1.IH[rule-format])
    apply auto[4]
    apply (rule-tac  $n'=n$  in predecessor-is-node; auto)
    using 1.prems(5)
    apply (auto dest: phis-wf)
  done

  {
    fix  $m_1 m_2 :: \text{'node}$ 
    fix  $ms' :: \text{'node list}$ 
    let ?ms =  $m_1 \# m_2 \# ms'$ 
    let ?phis' = Mapping.update (n,v) [] phis
    assume asm:  $v \notin \text{defs } g n$   $\text{predecessors } g n = ?ms$   $\text{Mapping.lookup phis } (n, v) = \text{None}$ 
    moreover have set ?ms  $\subseteq$  set ( $\alpha n. g$ )
      by (rule subsetI, rule predecessor-is-node[of - g n]; auto simp: asm(2))
    ultimately have readArgs g v n ?phis' ?ms = (phis'-aux g v (set ?ms) ?phis',
      map ( $\lambda m. \text{lookupDef } g m v$ ) ?ms)
      using 1.prems(5)
      by – (rule 1.IH(2)[symmetric, rule-format]; auto dest: phis-wf simp: lookup-update-cases)
    }
    note IH2 = this

note foldr-Cons[simp del] fold-Cons[simp del] list.map(2)[simp del] set-simps(2)[simp del]

have c:  $\bigwedge f x. \bigcup(f ` \{x\}) = f x$  by auto

show ?case
unfolding phis'-aux-def c
apply (subst readVariableRecursive.simps)
apply (subst phiDefNodes-aux.simps[abs-def])
apply (cases predecessors g n)
apply (auto simp: a Mapping-eq-lookup lookup-update-cases Entry-iff-unreachable[OF invar] split: list.split intro!: ext)[1]
apply (rename-tac  $m_1$  ms)
apply (case-tac ms)
apply (subst Mapping-eq-lookup)
apply (intro ext)
apply (auto simp: fold-Cons list.map(2))[1]
  apply (auto dest: phis-wf)[1]
  apply (subst IH1[symmetric], assumption, assumption)
  apply (auto simp: phis'-aux-def)[1]
  apply (drule rev-subsetD, rule phiDefNodes-aux-unvisited-monotonic[where  $un'=[n \leftarrow \alpha n. (n, v) \notin \text{Mapping.keys phis}]$ ; auto])

```

```

apply (subst IH1[symmetric], assumption, assumption)
apply (auto simp: phis'-aux-def)[1]
apply (subst IH1[symmetric], assumption, assumption)
apply (auto simp: phis'-aux-def phiDefNodes-aux-single-pred)[1]
apply (auto simp: Mapping-eq-lookup lookup-update-cases intro!: ext)
  apply (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup)[1]
  apply (auto split: option.split prod.split)[1]
  apply (subst(asm) IH2, assumption, assumption, assumption)
  apply (erule fold-union-elem)
  apply (auto simp: lookup-update-cases phis'-aux-def[abs-def])[1]
    apply (drule rev-subsetD, rule phiDefNodes-aux-unvisited-monotonic[where
      un'=[n'←αn g . n' ≠ n ∧ (n', v) ∉ Mapping.keys phis]]; auto)
    apply (drule rev-subsetD, rule phiDefNodes-aux-unvisited-monotonic[where
      un'=[n'←αn g . n' ≠ n ∧ (n', v) ∉ Mapping.keys phis]]; auto)
      apply (rename-tac m)
      apply (erule-tac x=m in ballE)
      apply (drule rev-subsetD, rule phiDefNodes-aux-unvisited-monotonic[where
        un'=[n'←αn g . n' ≠ n ∧ (n', v) ∉ Mapping.keys phis]]; auto)
        apply auto[1]
        apply (subst(asm) IH2, assumption, assumption)
        apply (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup)[2]
        apply (auto split: option.split prod.split)[1]
        apply (subst(asm) IH2, assumption, assumption, assumption)
        apply (auto simp: lookup-update-neq phis'-aux-def)[1]
      apply (auto split: option.splits prod.splits)[1]
      apply (subst(asm) IH2, assumption, assumption, assumption)
      apply (auto simp: lookup-update-cases phis'-aux-def removeAll-filter-not-eq im-
        age-def split: if-split-asm)[1]
        apply (cut-tac fold-union-elemI)
          apply auto[3]
        apply (cut-tac fold-union-elemI)
          apply auto[1]
          apply assumption
          apply (subgoal-tac [x←αn g . x ≠ n ∧ (x, v) ∉ Mapping.keys phis] = [x←αn
            g . (x, v) ∉ Mapping.keys phis ∧ n ≠ x])
            apply auto[1]
            apply (rule arg-cong2[where f=filter])
              apply auto[2]
            apply (cut-tac fold-union-elemI)
              apply auto[1]
              apply assumption
              apply (subgoal-tac [x←αn g . x ≠ n ∧ (x, v) ∉ Mapping.keys phis] = [x←αn
                g . (x, v) ∉ Mapping.keys phis ∧ n ≠ x])
                apply auto[1]
                apply (rule arg-cong2[where f=filter])
                  apply auto[2]
                apply (cut-tac fold-union-elemI)
                  apply auto[1]
                  apply assumption

```

```

apply (subgoal-tac [x←αn g . x ≠ n ∧ (x, v) ∉ Mapping.keys phis] = [x←αn
g . (x, v) ∉ Mapping.keys phis ∧ n ≠ x])
  apply auto[1]
  apply (rule arg-cong2[where f=filter])
  apply auto[2]
done
next
case (3 g v n phis m ms)
note 3.prems(2–4)[simp]
from 3.prems(1) have[simp]: m ∈ set (αn g) by auto

from 3 have IH1: readArgs g v n phis ms = (phis'-aux g v (set ms) phis, map
(λm. lookupDef g m v) ms)
by auto

have IH2: phis'-aux g v {m} (phis'-aux g v (set ms) phis) = snd (readVariableRecursive
g v m (phis'-aux g v (set ms) phis))
apply (rule 3.IH(2))
  apply (auto simp: IH1 intro: phis'-aux-finite)[5]
  apply (simp add: phis'-aux-def keys-dom-lookup dom-def split: if-split-asm)
  apply safe
  apply (erule phiDefNodes-auxE)
  using 3.prems(1,5)
  apply (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup)[3]
using 3.prems(6)
apply (auto simp: phis'-aux-def split: if-split-asm)
done

have a: phiDefNodes-aux g v [n←αn g . (n, v) ∉ Mapping.keys (phis'-aux g v
(set ms) phis)] m ⊆ phiDefNodes-aux g v [n←αn g . (n, v) ∉ Mapping.keys phis]
m
apply (rule phiDefNodes-aux-unvisited-monotonic)
by (auto dest: phis'-aux-keys-super[THEN subsetD])

{
fix n
assume m: n ∈ phiDefNodes-aux g v [n←αn g . (n, v) ∉ Mapping.keys phis]
m and
  ms: ∀ x∈set ms. n ∉ phiDefNodes-aux g v [n←αn g . (n, v) ∉ Mapping.keys
phis] x

have n ∈ phiDefNodes-aux g v [n←αn g . (n, v) ∉ Mapping.keys (phis'-aux
g v (set ms) phis)] m
using m
apply-
apply (erule phiDefNodes-auxE, simp)
apply (rule phiDefNodes-auxI)
  apply (auto simp: phis'-aux-def keys-dom-lookup split: if-split-asm)[3]
  apply (drule phiDefNodes-aux-redirect)

```

```

using 3.prems(1)
apply auto[6]
apply (rule ms[THEN ballE]; auto simp: keys-dom-lookup)
apply auto
done
}
note b = this

show ?case
unfolding readArgs.simps phis'-aux-def
unfolding IH1
apply (simp add: split-def Let-def IH2[symmetric])
apply (subst phis'-aux-def)
apply (subst(2) phis'-aux-def)
apply (auto simp: Mapping-eq-lookup fst-readVariableRecursive split: prod.splits
intro!: ext dest!: a[THEN subsetD] b)
done
qed (auto simp: readArgs.simps phis'-aux-def)

definition aux-1 g n = ( $\lambda v$  (uses, phis)).
let (use, phis') = readVariableRecursive g v n phis in
( Mapping.update n (insert use (lookup-multimap uses n)) uses, phis')
)

definition aux-2 g n = foldr (aux-1 g n) (sorted-list-of-set (uses g n))

abbreviation init-state ≡ (Mapping.empty, Mapping.empty)
abbreviation from-sparse ≡  $\lambda(n, v)$ . (n, (v, n, PhiDef))
definition uses'-phis' g =
let (u, p) = foldr (aux-2 g) (aux-1 g) init-state in
(u, map-keys from-sparse p)
)

lemma from-sparse-inj: inj from-sparse
by (rule injI, auto)

declare uses'-phis'-def[unfolded aux-2-def[abs-def] aux-1-def, code]

lift-definition phis'-code :: 'g ⇒ ('node, ('node, 'var) ssaVal) phis-code is phis'
.

lemma foldr-prod: foldr ( $\lambda x y$ . (f1 x (fst y), f2 x (snd y))) xs y = (foldr f1 xs
(fst y), foldr f2 xs (snd y))
by (induction xs, auto)

lemma foldr-aux-1:
assumes set us ⊆ uses g n Mapping.lookup u n = None foldr (aux-1 g n) us
(u, p) = (u', p') (is foldr ?f - - = -)
assumes finite (Mapping.keys p)  $\wedge$  n v. (n, v) ∈ Mapping.keys p  $\implies$  length

```

```

(predecessors g n) ≠ 1 ∧ v. Mapping.lookup p (Entry g,v) ∈ {None, Some []}
  shows lookupDef g n ` set us = lookup-multimap u' n ∧ m. m ≠ n ⇒ Mapping.
  lookup u' m = Mapping.lookup u m
    ∧ m v. (if m ∈ phiDefNodes-aux g v [n ← αn g. (n,v) ∈ Mapping.keys p] n ∧
    v ∈ set us then
      Some (map (λm. lookupDef g m v) (predecessors g m)) else
      (Mapping.lookup p (m,v))) = Mapping.lookup p' (m,v)
  using assms proof (induction us arbitrary: u' p')
    case (Cons v us)
    let ?u = fst (foldr ?f us (u,p))
    let ?p = snd (foldr ?f us (u,p))
    {
      case 1
      have n ∈ set (αn g) using 1(1) uses-in-αn by auto
      hence lookupDef g n v = fst (readVariableRecursive g v n ?p)
        by (rule fst-readVariableRecursive[symmetric])
      moreover have lookupDef g n ` set us = lookup-multimap ?u n
        using 1 by – (rule Cons(1)[of ?u ?p], auto)
      ultimately show ?case
        using 1(3) by (auto simp: aux-1-def split-def Let-def lookup-multimap-def
        lookup-update split: option.splits)
    next
      case 2
      have Mapping.lookup ?u m = Mapping.lookup u m
        using 2 by – (rule Cons(2)[of - ?u ?p], auto)
      thus ?case
        using 2 by (auto simp: aux-1-def split-def Let-def lookup-multimap-def
        lookup-update-neq split: option.splits)
    next
      case (3 m v' u' p')
      from 3(1) have[simp]: ∧v. v ∈ set us ⇒ v ∈ vars g
        by auto

      from 3 have IH: ∧m v'. (if m ∈ phiDefNodes-aux g v' [n ← αn g. (n,v') ∈
      Mapping.keys p] n ∧ v' ∈ set us then
        Some (map (λm. lookupDef g m v') (predecessors g m)) else
        (Mapping.lookup p (m,v')) = Mapping.lookup ?p (m,v')
        by – (rule Cons(3)[of ?u ?p], auto)

      have rVV: phis'-aux g v {n} ?p = snd (readVariableRecursive g v n ?p)
      apply (rule snd-readVariableRecursive(1))
        using 3
        apply (auto simp: uses-in-αn)[2]
        apply (rule finite-subset[where B=set (αn g) × vars g ∪ Mapping.keys p])
          apply (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup IH[symmetric] split: if-split-asm dest!:
          phiDefNodes-aux-in-unvisited[THEN subsetD])[1]
            apply (simp add: 3(4))[1]
            using 3(5–6)
            apply (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup dom-def IH[symmetric] split: if-split-asm

```

```

dest!: phiDefNode-aux-is-join-node)
  done

    have a:  $m \in \text{phiDefNodes-aux } g v [n \leftarrow \alpha n g . (n, v) \notin \text{Mapping.keys } ?p] n$ 
 $\implies m \in \text{phiDefNodes-aux } g v [n \leftarrow \alpha n g . (n, v) \notin \text{Mapping.keys } p] n$ 
    apply (erule rev-subsetD)
    apply (rule phiDefNodes-aux-unvisited-monotonic)
    by (auto simp: IH[symmetric] keys-dom-lookup split: if-split-asm)

    have b:  $v \notin \text{set us} \implies [n \leftarrow \alpha n g . (n, v) \notin \text{Mapping.keys } ?p] = [n \leftarrow \alpha n g .$ 
 $(n, v) \notin \text{Mapping.keys } p]$ 
    by (rule arg-cong2[where f=filter], auto simp: keys-dom-lookup IH[symmetric])

  from 3 show ?case
  unfolding aux-1-def
  unfolding foldr.foldr-Cons
  unfolding aux-1-def[symmetric]
  by (auto simp: Let-def split-def IH[symmetric] rVV[symmetric] phis'-aux-def
b dest: a uses-in-vars split: if-split-asm)
  }

qed (auto simp: lookup-multimap-def)

lemma foldr-aux-2:
  assumes set ns  $\subseteq$  set ( $\alpha n g$ ) distinct ns foldr (aux-2 g) ns init-state = (u',p')
  shows  $\bigwedge n. n \in \text{set ns} \implies \text{uses}' g n = \text{lookup-multimap } u' n \bigwedge n. n \notin \text{set ns}$ 
 $\implies \text{Mapping.lookup } u' n = \text{None}$ 
   $\bigwedge m v. (\text{if } \exists n \in \text{set ns}. m \in \text{phiDefNodes-aux } g v (\alpha n g) n \wedge v \in \text{uses } g n$ 
  then
    Some (map ( $\lambda m. \text{lookupDef } g m v$ ) (predecessors g m)) else
    None = Mapping.lookup p' (m,v)
  using assms proof (induction ns arbitrary: u' p')
  case (Cons n ns)
  let ?u = fst (foldr (aux-2 g) ns init-state)
  let ?p = snd (foldr (aux-2 g) ns init-state)

  fix m u' p'
  assume asm: set (n#ns)  $\subseteq$  set ( $\alpha n g$ ) distinct (n#ns) foldr (aux-2 g) (n#ns)
  init-state = (u', p')
  hence IH:
     $\bigwedge n. n \in \text{set ns} \implies \text{uses}' g n = \text{lookup-multimap } ?u n$ 
     $\bigwedge n. n \notin \text{set ns} \implies \text{Mapping.lookup } ?u n = \text{None}$ 
     $\bigwedge m v. (\text{if } \exists n \in \text{set ns}. m \in \text{phiDefNodes-aux } g v (\alpha n g) n \wedge v \in \text{uses } g n$ 
  then
    Some (map ( $\lambda m. \text{lookupDef } g m v$ ) (predecessors g m)) else
    None = Mapping.lookup ?p (m,v)
  apply -
  apply (rule Cons.IH(1)[where p'2=?p]; auto; fail)
  apply (rule Cons.IH(2)[where p'2=?p]; auto; fail)
  by (rule Cons.IH(3)[where u'2=?u], auto)

```

```

with this[of n] asm(2) have a': Mapping.lookup ?u n = None by simp
moreover have finite (Mapping.keys ?p)
  by (rule finite-subset[where B=set ( $\alpha n g$ )  $\times$  vars g]) (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup
IH[symmetric] split: if-split-asm dest!: phiDefNodes-aux-in-unvisited[THEN sub-
setD])
moreover have  $\bigwedge n v. (n, v) \in \text{Mapping.keys } ?p \implies \text{length}(\text{predecessors } g n)$ 
 $\neq 1$ 
  by (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup dom-def IH[symmetric] split: if-split-asm
dest!: phiDefNode-aux-is-join-node)
moreover have  $\bigwedge v. \text{Mapping.lookup } ?p (\text{Entry } g, v) \in \{\text{None}, \text{Some } []\}$ 
  by (auto simp: IH[symmetric])
ultimately have aux-2:  $\text{lookupDef } g n \text{ uses } g n = \text{lookup-multimap } u' n \wedge_m$ 
 $m \neq n \implies \text{Mapping.lookup } u' m = \text{Mapping.lookup } ?u m$ 
   $\wedge_m v. (\text{if } m \in \text{phiDefNodes-aux } g v [n \leftarrow \alpha n g. (n, v) \notin \text{Mapping.keys } ?p] n$ 
 $\wedge v \in \text{uses } g n \text{ then}$ 
     $\text{Some}(\text{map}(\lambda m. \text{lookupDef } g m v) (\text{predecessors } g m)) \text{ else}$ 
     $(\text{Mapping.lookup } ?p (m, v)) = \text{Mapping.lookup } p' (m, v)$ 
apply-
  apply (rule foldr-aux-1(1)[of sorted-list-of-set (uses g n) g n ?u ?p u' p',
simplified]; simp add: aux-2-def[symmetric] asm(3)[simplified]; fail)
  apply (rule foldr-aux-1(2)[of sorted-list-of-set (uses g n) g n ?u ?p u' p',
simplified]; simp add: aux-2-def[symmetric] asm(3)[simplified]; fail)
  apply (rule foldr-aux-1(3)[of sorted-list-of-set (uses g n) g n ?u ?p u' p',
simplified]; simp add: aux-2-def[symmetric] asm(3)[simplified]; fail)
done

{
  assume 1:  $m \in \text{set}(n \# ns)$ 
  show  $\text{uses}' g m = \text{lookup-multimap } u' m$ 
  apply (cases m = n)
  apply (simp add: uses'-def aux-2)
  using 1 asm(2)
  apply (auto simp: IH(1) lookup-multimap-def aux-2(2))
  done
next
  assume 2:  $m \notin \text{set}(n \# ns)$ 
  thus  $\text{Mapping.lookup } u' m = \text{None}$ 
    by (simp add: aux-2(2) IH(2))
next
  fix v
  show (if  $\exists n \in \text{set}(n \# ns). m \in \text{phiDefNodes-aux } g v (\alpha n g) n \wedge v \in \text{uses } g$ 
n then
   $\text{Some}(\text{map}(\lambda m. \text{lookupDef } g m v) (\text{predecessors } g m)) \text{ else}$ 
   $\text{None}) = \text{Mapping.lookup } p' (m, v)$ 
  apply (auto simp: aux-2(3)[symmetric] IH(3)[symmetric] keys-dom-lookup
dom-def)
  apply (erule phiDefNodes-auxE)
  apply (erule uses-in-alpha)
}

```

```

apply (rule phiDefNodes-auxI)
  apply auto[4]
  apply (drule phiDefNodes-aux-redirect; auto simp: uses-in- $\alpha n$ ; fail)
  apply (drule rev-subsetD)
  apply (rule phiDefNodes-aux-unvisited-monotonic)
  apply auto
done
}

qed (auto simp: lookup-empty)

lemma fst-uses'-phis': uses' g = lookup-multimap (fst (uses'-phis' g))
apply (rule ext)
apply (simp add: uses'-phis'-def Let-def split-def)
apply (case-tac x ∈ set ( $\alpha n$  g))
  apply (rule foldr-aux-2(1)[OF - - surjective-pairing]; auto simp: lookup-empty
intro:  $\alpha n$ -distinct; fail)
  unfolding lookup-multimap-def
  apply (subst foldr-aux-2(2)[OF - - surjective-pairing]; auto simp: lookup-empty
uses-in- $\alpha n$  uses'-def intro:  $\alpha n$ -distinct)
done

lemma fst-uses'-phis'-in- $\alpha n$ : Mapping.keys (fst (uses'-phis' g)) ⊆ set ( $\alpha n$  g)
apply (rule subsetI)
apply (rule ccontr)
apply (simp add: uses'-phis'-def Let-def split-def keys-dom-lookup dom-def)
apply (subst(asm) foldr-aux-2(2)[OF - - surjective-pairing]; auto intro:  $\alpha n$ -distinct)
done

lemma snd-uses'-phis': phis'-code g = snd (uses'-phis' g)
proof-
  have a:  $\bigwedge n v. (\text{THE } k. (\lambda p. (fst p, snd p, fst p, PhiDef)) - \{ (n, v, n, PhiDef) \}) = \{ k \} = (n, v)$ 
    by (rule the1-equality) (auto simp: vimage-def)
  show ?thesis
    apply (subst Mapping-eq-lookup)
    apply transfer
    apply (simp add: phis'-def uses'-phis'-def Let-def split-def)
    apply (auto simp: lookup-map-keys a intro!: ext)
    subgoal by (auto simp: vimage-def)[1]
    subgoal
      apply (subst foldr-aux-2(3)[OF - - surjective-pairing, symmetric])
      by (auto simp: phiDefNodes-def vimage-def elim!: fold-union-elem intro!:
 $\alpha n$ -distinct split: if-split-asm)

    subgoal
      apply (subst(asm) foldr-aux-2(3)[OF - - surjective-pairing, symmetric])
      by (auto simp: phiDefNodes-def vimage-def elim!: fold-union-elem intro!:
 $\alpha n$ -distinct split: if-split-asm)

```

```

subgoal
  apply (subst(asm) foldr-aux-2(3)[OF - - surjective-pairing, symmetric])
    by (auto simp: phiDefNodes-def vimage-def elim!: fold-union-elem intro!
       $\alpha$ -distinct fold-union-elemI split: if-split-asm)
    done
  qed
end

end

```

### 6.3 Locales Transfer Rules

```

theory SSA-Transfer-Rules imports
  SSA-CFG
  Construct-SSA-code
begin

context includes lifting-syntax
begin

lemmas weak-All-transfer1 [transfer-rule] = iffD1 [OF right-total-alt-def2]
lemma weak-All-transfer2 [transfer-rule]: right-total R ==> ((R ==> (=)) ==>
  ( $\rightarrow$ )) All All
  by (auto 4 4 elim: right-totalE rel-funE)

lemma weak-imp-transfer [transfer-rule]:
  ((=) ==> (=) ==> ( $\rightarrow$ )) ( $\rightarrow$ ) ( $\rightarrow$ )
  by auto

lemma weak-conj-transfer [transfer-rule]:
  (( $\rightarrow$ ) ==> ( $\rightarrow$ ) ==> ( $\rightarrow$ )) ( $\wedge$ ) ( $\wedge$ )
  by auto

lemma graph-path-transfer [transfer-rule]:
  assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total G
  and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=))  $\alpha e$   $\alpha e2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=))  $\alpha n$   $\alpha n2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) invar invar2
  and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) inEdges inEdges2
  shows ( $\rightarrow$ ) (graph-path  $\alpha e$   $\alpha n$  invar inEdges) (graph-path  $\alpha e2$   $\alpha n2$  invar2
  inEdges2)
  unfolding graph-path-def [abs-def] graph-def valid-graph-def graph-nodes-it-def
  graph-pred-it-def
  graph-nodes-it-axioms-def graph-pred-it-axioms-def set-iterator-def set-iterator-genord-def

  foldri-def
  using assms(2–5)
  apply clarsimp
  apply safe

```

```

apply (rule-tac y=g in right-totalE [OF assms(1)]; (erule(1) rel-funE)+;
auto)
apply (rule-tac y=g in right-totalE [OF assms(1)]; (erule(1) rel-funE)+;
force)
apply (rule-tac y=g in right-totalE [OF assms(1)]; (erule(1) rel-funE)+;
force)
apply (rule-tac y=g in right-totalE [OF assms(1)]; (erule(1) rel-funE)+;
force)
apply (rule-tac y=g in right-totalE [OF assms(1)]; (erule(1) rel-funE)+;
force)
apply (rule-tac y=g in right-totalE [OF assms(1)]; (erule(1) rel-funE)+;
force)
apply (rule-tac y=g in right-totalE [OF assms(1)]; (erule(1) rel-funE)+;
force)
apply (rule-tac y=g in right-totalE [OF assms(1)]; (erule(1) rel-funE)+;
force)
apply (rule-tac y=g in right-totalE [OF assms(1)]; (erule(1) rel-funE)+;
force)
apply (rule-tac y=g in right-totalE [OF assms(1)]; (erule(1) rel-funE)+;
force)
apply (rule-tac x=x in allE)+
apply clar simp
apply (rule-tac y=g in right-totalE [OF assms(1)]; (erule(1) rel-funE)+;
force)
apply (rule-tac y=g in right-totalE [OF assms(1)]; (erule(1) rel-funE)+; force)
apply (rule-tac y=g in right-totalE [OF assms(1)]; (erule(1) rel-funE)+; force)
done

end

context graph-path-base begin

context includes lifting-syntax
begin

lemma inEdges-transfer [transfer-rule]:
assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total A
and [transfer-rule]: ( $A \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e_2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $A \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n_2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $A \implies (=)$ ) invar invar $_2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $A \implies (=)$ ) inEdges' inEdges $_2$ 
shows ( $A \implies (=)$ ) inEdges (graph-path-base.inEdges inEdges $_2$ )
proof -
interpret gp2: graph-path-base  $\alpha e_2 \alpha n_2$  invar $_2$  inEdges $_2$  .
show ?thesis
  unfolding gp2.inEdges-def [abs-def] inEdges-def [abs-def]
  by transfer-prover
qed

lemma predecessors-transfer [transfer-rule]:
assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total A
and [transfer-rule]: ( $A \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e_2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $A \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n_2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $A \implies (=)$ ) invar invar $_2$ 
```

```

and [transfer-rule]: ( $A \implies (=)$ )  $\text{inEdges}' \text{ inEdges2}$ 
shows ( $A \implies (=)$ )  $\text{predecessors}(\text{graph-path-base}.\text{predecessors} \text{ inEdges2})$ 
proof –
  interpret  $gp2: \text{graph-path-base} \alpha e2 \alpha n2 \text{invar2} \text{ inEdges2}$  .
  show ?thesis
    unfolding  $gp2.\text{predecessors-def} [\text{abs-def}] \text{ predecessors-def} [\text{abs-def}]$ 
    by transfer-prover
qed

lemma successors-transfer [transfer-rule]:
assumes [transfer-rule]:  $\text{right-total } A$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $A \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $A \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $A \implies (=)$ )  $\text{invar} \text{ invar2}$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $A \implies (=)$ )  $\text{inEdges}' \text{ inEdges2}$ 
shows ( $A \implies (=)$ )  $\text{successors}(\text{graph-path-base}.\text{successors} \alpha n2 \text{ inEdges2})$ 
proof –
  interpret  $gp2: \text{graph-path-base} \alpha e2 \alpha n2 \text{invar2} \text{ inEdges2}$  .
  show ?thesis
    unfolding  $gp2.\text{successors-def} [\text{abs-def}] \text{ successors-def} [\text{abs-def}]$ 
    by transfer-prover
qed

lemma path-transfer [transfer-rule]:
assumes [transfer-rule]:  $\text{right-total } A$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $A \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $A \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $A \implies (=)$ )  $\text{invar} \text{ invar2}$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $A \implies (=)$ )  $\text{inEdges}' \text{ inEdges2}$ 
shows ( $A \implies (=)$ )  $\text{path}(\text{graph-path-base}.\text{path} \alpha n2 \text{invar2} \text{ inEdges2})$ 
proof –
  interpret  $gp2: \text{graph-path-base} \alpha e2 \alpha n2 \text{invar2} \text{ inEdges2}$  .
  show ?thesis
    unfolding  $gp2.\text{path-def} \text{ path-def}$ 
    by transfer-prover
qed

lemma path2-transfer [transfer-rule]:
assumes [transfer-rule]:  $\text{right-total } A$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $A \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $A \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $A \implies (=)$ )  $\text{invar} \text{ invar2}$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $A \implies (=)$ )  $\text{inEdges}' \text{ inEdges2}$ 
shows ( $A \implies (=)$ )  $\text{path2}(\text{graph-path-base}.\text{path2} \alpha n2 \text{invar2} \text{ inEdges2})$ 
proof –
  interpret  $gp2: \text{graph-path-base} \alpha e2 \alpha n2 \text{invar2} \text{ inEdges2}$  .
  show ?thesis
    unfolding  $gp2.\text{path2-def} [\text{abs-def}] \text{ path2-def} [\text{abs-def}]$ 
    by transfer-prover

```

```

qed

lemma weak-Ex-transfer [transfer-rule]: (((=) ==> (→)) ==> (→)) Ex Ex
  by (auto elim: rel-funE)

lemmas transfer-rules = inEdges-transfer predecessors-transfer successors-transfer
path-transfer path2-transfer

end

end

lemma graph-Entry-transfer [transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total G
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) αe1 αe2
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) αn1 αn2
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) invar1 invar2
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) inEdges1 inEdges2
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) Entry1 Entry2
  shows (→) (graph-Entry αe1 αn1 invar1 inEdges1 Entry1) (graph-Entry αe2
  αn2 invar2 inEdges2 Entry2)
proof -
{
  assume a: graph-path αe1 αn1 invar1 inEdges1 ∧ graph-Entry-axioms αn1
  invar1 inEdges1 Entry1
  then interpret graph-path αe1 αn1 invar1 inEdges1 by simp
  have ?thesis
  unfolding graph-Entry-def [abs-def] graph-Entry-axioms-def
  by transfer-prover
}
thus ?thesis
  unfolding graph-Entry-def [abs-def] by simp
qed

context graph-Entry-base begin

lemma dominates-transfer [transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total G
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) αe αe2
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) αn αn2
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) invar invar2
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) inEdges' inEdges2
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) Entry Entry2
  shows (G ==> (=)) dominates (graph-Entry-base.dominates αn2 invar2 in-
  Edges2 Entry2)
proof -
  interpret gE2: graph-Entry-base αe2 αn2 invar2 inEdges2 Entry2 .

```

```

show ?thesis
  unfolding dominates-def [abs-def] gE2.domimates-def [abs-def]
  by transfer-prover
qed

end

context graph-Entry begin

context includes lifting-syntax
begin

lemma shortestPath-transfer [transfer-rule]:
  assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total G
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) invar invar2
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) inEdges' inEdges2
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) Entry Entry2
  shows ( $G \implies (=)$ ) shortestPath (graph-Entry.shortestPath  $\alpha n2$  invar2 inEdges2 Entry2)
proof -
  interpret gE2: graph-Entry  $\alpha e2 \alpha n2$  invar2 inEdges2 Entry2
  by transfer' unfold-locales
  show ?thesis
    unfolding shortestPath-def [abs-def] gE2.shortestPath-def [abs-def]
    by transfer-prover
qed

lemma dominators-transfer [transfer-rule]:
  assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total G
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) invar invar2
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) inEdges' inEdges2
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) Entry Entry2
  shows ( $G \implies (=)$ ) dominators (graph-Entry.dominators  $\alpha n2$  invar2 inEdges2 Entry2)
proof -
  interpret gE2: graph-Entry  $\alpha e2 \alpha n2$  invar2 inEdges2 Entry2
  by transfer' unfold-locales
  show ?thesis
    unfolding dominators-def [abs-def] gE2.dominators-def [abs-def]
    by transfer-prover
qed

lemma isIdom-transfer [transfer-rule]:
  assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total G
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e2$ 

```

```

and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $invar invar2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $inEdges' inEdges2$ 
    and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $Entry Entry2$ 
shows ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $isIdom (graph\text{-}Entry.isIdom \alpha n2 invar2 inEdges2 Entry2)$ 
proof -
  interpret  $gE2$ :  $graph\text{-}Entry \alpha e2 \alpha n2 invar2 inEdges2 Entry2$ 
    by transfer' unfold-locales
  show ?thesis
    unfolding  $isIdom\text{-def}$  [ $abs\text{-def}$ ]  $gE2.isIdom\text{-def}$  [ $abs\text{-def}$ ]
      by transfer-prover
  qed

lemma  $idom\text{-transfer}$  [transfer-rule]:
  assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total  $G$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $invar invar2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $inEdges' inEdges2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $Entry Entry2$ 
  shows ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $idom (graph\text{-}Entry.idom \alpha n2 invar2 inEdges2 Entry2)$ 
proof -
  interpret  $gE2$ :  $graph\text{-}Entry \alpha e2 \alpha n2 invar2 inEdges2 Entry2$ 
    by transfer' unfold-locales
  show ?thesis
    unfolding  $idom\text{-def}$  [ $abs\text{-def}$ ]  $gE2.idom\text{-def}$  [ $abs\text{-def}$ ]
      by transfer-prover
  qed

lemmas  $graph\text{-}Entry\text{-}transfer$  =
  dominates-transfer
  shortestPath-transfer
  dominators-transfer
  isIdom-transfer
  idom-transfer
end

end

lemma  $CFG\text{-transfer}$  [transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total  $G$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e1 \alpha e2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n1 \alpha n2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $invar1 invar2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $inEdges1 inEdges2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $Entry1 Entry2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $defs1 defs2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $uses1 uses2$ 

```

```

shows SSA-CFG.CFG  $\alpha e_1 \alpha n_1$  invar1 inEdges1 Entry1 defs1 uses1
→ SSA-CFG.CFG  $\alpha e_2 \alpha n_2$  invar2 inEdges2 Entry2 defs2 uses2
unfolding SSA-CFG.CFG-def [abs-def] CFG-axioms-def [abs-def]
by transfer-prover

```

```
context CFG-base begin
```

```
context includes lifting-syntax
begin
```

```
lemma vars-transfer [transfer-rule]:
```

```

assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total G
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e_2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n_2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) invar invar2
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) inEdges' inEdges2
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) Entry Entry2
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) defs defs2
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) uses uses2
shows ( $G \implies (=)$ ) vars (CFG-base.vars  $\alpha n_2$  uses2)

```

```
proof –
```

```
interpret CFG-base2: CFG-base  $\alpha e_2 \alpha n_2$  invar2 inEdges2 Entry2 defs2 uses2 .
```

```
show ?thesis
```

```

unfolding vars-def [abs-def] CFG-base2.vars-def [abs-def]
by transfer-prover

```

```
qed
```

```
lemma defAss'-transfer [transfer-rule]:
```

```

assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total G
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e_2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n_2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) invar invar2
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) inEdges' inEdges2
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) Entry Entry2
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) defs defs2
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) uses uses2
shows ( $G \implies (=)$ ) defAss' (CFG-base.defAss'  $\alpha n_2$  invar2 inEdges2 Entry2
def2)

```

```
proof –
```

```
interpret CFG2: CFG-base  $\alpha e_2 \alpha n_2$  invar2 inEdges2 Entry2 defs2 uses2 .
```

```
show ?thesis
```

```

unfolding defAss'-def [abs-def] CFG2.defAss'-def [abs-def]
by transfer-prover

```

```
qed
```

```
lemma defAss'Uses-transfer [transfer-rule]:
```

```

assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total G
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e_2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n_2$ 

```

```

and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\text{invar} \text{ invar2}$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\text{inEdges}' \text{ inEdges2}$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\text{Entry} \text{ Entry2}$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\text{defs} \text{ defs2}$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\text{uses} \text{ uses2}$ 
shows ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\text{defAss}'\text{Uses} (\text{CFG-base}.\text{defAss}'\text{Uses} \alpha n2 \text{ invar2} \text{ inEdges2}$   

 $\text{Entry2} \text{ defs2} \text{ uses2})$ 
proof –
  interpret  $\text{CFG2}: \text{CFG-base} \alpha e2 \alpha n2 \text{ invar2} \text{ inEdges2} \text{ Entry2} \text{ defs2} \text{ uses2} .$ 
  show ?thesis
    unfolding  $\text{defAss}'\text{Uses-def} [\text{abs-def}] \text{ CFG2}.\text{defAss}'\text{Uses-def} [\text{abs-def}]$ 
    by transfer-prover
qed

lemmas  $\text{CFG-transfers} =$ 
   $\text{vars-transfer}$ 
   $\text{defAss}'\text{-transfer}$ 
   $\text{defAss}'\text{Uses-transfer}$ 

end

end

context includes lifting-syntax
begin

lemma  $\text{CFG-Construct-transfer}$  [transfer-rule]:
  assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total  $G$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e1 \alpha e2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n1 \alpha n2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\text{invar1} \text{ invar2}$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\text{inEdges1} \text{ inEdges2}$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\text{Entry1} \text{ Entry2}$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\text{defs1} \text{ defs2}$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\text{uses1} \text{ uses2}$ 
shows  $\text{CFG-Construct} \alpha e1 \alpha n1 \text{ invar1} \text{ inEdges1} \text{ Entry1} \text{ defs1} \text{ uses1}$   

   $\longrightarrow \text{CFG-Construct} \alpha e2 \alpha n2 \text{ invar2} \text{ inEdges2} \text{ Entry2} \text{ defs2} \text{ uses2}$ 
unfolding  $\text{CFG-Construct-def} [\text{abs-def}]$  by transfer-prover

lemma  $\text{CFG-Construct-linorder-transfer}$  [transfer-rule]:
  assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total  $G$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e1 \alpha e2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n1 \alpha n2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\text{invar1} \text{ invar2}$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\text{inEdges1} \text{ inEdges2}$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\text{Entry1} \text{ Entry2}$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\text{defs1} \text{ defs2}$ 

```

```

and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) uses1 uses2
shows CFG-Construct-linorder  $\alpha e_1 \alpha n_1$  invar1 inEdges1 Entry1 defs1 uses1
 $\longrightarrow$  CFG-Construct-linorder  $\alpha e_2 \alpha n_2$  invar2 inEdges2 Entry2 defs2 uses2
proof -
{
  assume CFG-Construct-linorder  $\alpha e_1 \alpha n_1$  invar1 inEdges1 Entry1 defs1 uses1
  then interpret CFG-Construct-linorder  $\alpha e_1 \alpha n_1$  invar1 inEdges1 Entry1 defs1
  uses1 .

  have ?thesis
  unfolding CFG-Construct-linorder-def CFG-Construct-wf-def CFG-wf-def CFG-wf-axioms-def
  by transfer-prover
}
thus ?thesis by simp
qed

end

context CFG-Construct begin

context includes lifting-syntax
begin

lemma phiDefNodes-aux-transfer [transfer-rule]:
assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total  $G$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e_2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n_2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) invar invar2
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) inEdges' inEdges2
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) Entry Entry2
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) defs defs2
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) uses uses2
shows ( $G \implies (=)$ ) phiDefNodes-aux (CFG-Construct.phiDefNodes-aux in-
Edges2 defs2)
proof -
interpret i: CFG-Construct  $\alpha e_2 \alpha n_2$  invar2 inEdges2 Entry2 defs2 uses2
by transfer' unfold-locales
{ fix g1 g2 v unvisited n
assume G g1 g2
with assms have inEdges2 g2 = inEdges' g1 and defs2 g2 = defs g1
by (auto elim: rel-funE)
hence phiDefNodes-aux g1 v unvisited n = CFG-Construct.phiDefNodes-aux
inEdges2 defs2 g2 v unvisited n
apply (induction g1 v unvisited n rule: phiDefNodes-aux.induct)
apply (subst phiDefNodes-aux.simps)
apply (subst i.phiDefNodes-aux.simps)
apply (subgoal-tac i.predecessors g2 n = predecessors g n)
prefer 2 apply (clarify simp: i.predecessors-def predecessors-def i.inEdges-def
inEdges-def)

```

```

    by (simp cong: if-cong arg-cong2 [where f=fold (UNION) map-cong]
}
thus ?thesis by blast
qed

lemma phiDefNodes-transfer [transfer-rule]:
assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total G
and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) αe αe2
and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) αn αn2
and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) invar invar2
and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) inEdges' inEdges2
and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) Entry Entry2
and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) defs defs2
and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) uses uses2
shows (G ==> (=)) phiDefNodes (CFG-Construct.phiDefNodes αn2 inEdges2
defs2 uses2)
proof -
interpret i: CFG-Construct αe2 αn2 invar2 inEdges2 Entry2 defs2 uses2
by transfer' unfold-locales
show ?thesis
unfolding phiDefNodes-def [abs-def] i.phiDefNodes-def [abs-def]
by transfer-prover
qed

lemma lookupDef-transfer [transfer-rule]:
assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total G
and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) αe αe2
and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) αn αn2
and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) invar invar2
and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) inEdges' inEdges2
and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) Entry Entry2
and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) defs defs2
and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) uses uses2
shows (G ==> (=)) lookupDef (CFG-Construct.lookupDef αn2 inEdges2
defs2)
proof -
interpret i: CFG-Construct αe2 αn2 invar2 inEdges2 Entry2 defs2 uses2
by transfer' unfold-locales
{ fix g g2 n v
assume G g g2
with assms have αn2 g2 = αn g and inEdges2 g2 = inEdges' g and defs2 g2
= defs g
by (auto elim: rel-funE)
hence lookupDef g n v = i.lookupDef g2 n v
apply (induction g n v rule: lookupDef.induct)
apply (subst lookupDef.simps)
apply (subst i.lookupDef.simps)
apply (subgoal-tac i.predecessors g2 n = predecessors g n)
prefer 2 apply (clarify simp: i.predecessors-def predecessors-def i.inEdges-def)

```

```

inEdges-def)
  by (simp cong: if-cong list.case-cong)
}
thus ?thesis by blast
qed

lemma defs'-transfer [transfer-rule]:
assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total G
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) invar invar2
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) inEdges' inEdges2
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) Entry Entry2
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) defs defs2
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) uses uses2
shows ( $G \implies (=)$ ) defs' (CFG-Construct.defs' defs2)
proof -
interpret i: CFG-Construct  $\alpha e2 \alpha n2$  invar2 inEdges2 Entry2 defs2 uses2
  by transfer' unfold-locales
show ?thesis
  unfolding defs'-def [abs-def] i.defs'-def [abs-def]
  by transfer-prover
qed

lemma uses'-transfer [transfer-rule]:
assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total G
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) invar invar2
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) inEdges' inEdges2
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) Entry Entry2
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) defs defs2
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) uses uses2
shows ( $G \implies (=)$ ) uses' (CFG-Construct.uses'  $\alpha n2$  inEdges2 defs2 uses2)
proof -
interpret i: CFG-Construct  $\alpha e2 \alpha n2$  invar2 inEdges2 Entry2 defs2 uses2
  by transfer' unfold-locales
show ?thesis
  unfolding uses'-def [abs-def] i.uses'-def [abs-def]
  by transfer-prover
qed

lemma phis'-transfer [transfer-rule]:
assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total G
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) invar invar2
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) inEdges' inEdges2
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) Entry Entry2

```

```

and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\text{defs} \text{ } \text{defs}2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\text{uses} \text{ } \text{uses}2$ 
shows ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\text{phis}' (\text{CFG-Construct.phis}' \alpha n2 \text{inEdges}2 \text{defs}2 \text{uses}2)$ 
proof -
  interpret  $i: \text{CFG-Construct} \alpha e2 \alpha n2 \text{invar}2 \text{inEdges}2 \text{Entry}2 \text{defs}2 \text{uses}2$ 
    by transfer' unfold-locales
  show ?thesis
    unfolding phis'-def [abs-def] i.phis'-def [abs-def]
    by transfer-prover
qed

lemmas CFG-Construct-transfer-rules =
  phiDefNodes-aux-transfer
  phiDefNodes-transfer
  lookupDef-transfer
  defs'-transfer
  uses'-transfer
  phis'-transfer
end

end

context CFG-SSA-base begin

context includes lifting-syntax
begin

lemma phiDefs-transfer [transfer-rule]:
  assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total  $G$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) invar invar2
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) inEdges' inEdges2
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) Entry Entry2
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) defs defs2
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) uses uses2
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) phis phis2
  shows ( $G \implies (=)$ ) phiDefs (CFG-SSA-base.phiDefs phis2)
proof -
  interpret  $i: \text{CFG-SSA-base} \alpha e2 \alpha n2 \text{invar}2 \text{inEdges}2 \text{Entry}2 \text{defs}2 \text{uses}2 \text{phis}2$ 
  .
  show ?thesis
    unfolding phiDefs-def [abs-def] i.phiDefs-def [abs-def]
    by transfer-prover
qed

lemma allDefs-transfer [transfer-rule]:
  assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total  $G$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e2$ 

```

```

and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $invar invar2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $inEdges' inEdges2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $Entry Entry2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $defs (defs2::'a \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'val set)$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $uses (uses2::'a \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'val set)$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $phis phis2$ 
shows ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $allDefs (CFG\text{-}SSA\text{-}base.allDefs defs2 phis2)$ 
proof -
  interpret  $i$ :  $CFG\text{-}SSA\text{-}base \alpha e2 \alpha n2 invar2 inEdges2 Entry2 defs2 uses2 phis2$ 
  .
  show ?thesis
    unfolding  $allDefs\text{-}def [abs\text{-}def]$   $i.allDefs\text{-}def [abs\text{-}def]$ 
    by transfer-prover
  qed

lemma  $\phiUses\text{-}transfer$  [transfer-rule]:
  assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total  $G$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $invar invar2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $inEdges' inEdges2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $Entry Entry2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $defs defs2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $uses uses2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $phis phis2$ 
  shows ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\phiUses (CFG\text{-}SSA\text{-}base.\phiUses \alpha n2 inEdges2 phis2)$ 
proof -
  interpret  $i$ :  $CFG\text{-}SSA\text{-}base \alpha e2 \alpha n2 invar2 inEdges2 Entry2 defs2 uses2 phis2$ 
  .
  show ?thesis
    unfolding  $\phiUses\text{-}def [abs\text{-}def]$   $i.\phiUses\text{-}def [abs\text{-}def]$ 
    by transfer-prover
  qed

lemma  $allUses\text{-}transfer$  [transfer-rule]:
  assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total  $G$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $invar invar2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $inEdges' inEdges2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $Entry Entry2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $defs defs2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $uses uses2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $phis phis2$ 
  shows ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $allUses (CFG\text{-}SSA\text{-}base.allUses \alpha n2 inEdges2 uses2 phis2)$ 
proof -
  interpret  $i$ :  $CFG\text{-}SSA\text{-}base \alpha e2 \alpha n2 invar2 inEdges2 Entry2 defs2 uses2 phis2$ 

```

```

show ?thesis
  unfolding allUses-def [abs-def] i.allUses-def [abs-def]
  by transfer-prover
qed

lemma allVars-transfer [transfer-rule]:
assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total G
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e^2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n^2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) invar invar $^2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) inEdges' inEdges $^2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) Entry Entry $^2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) defs defs $^2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) uses uses $^2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) phis phis $^2$ 
shows ( $G \implies (=)$ ) allVars (CFG-SSA-base.allVars  $\alpha n^2$  inEdges $^2$  defs $^2$  uses $^2$ 
phis $^2$ )
proof -
  interpret i: CFG-SSA-base  $\alpha e^2 \alpha n^2$  invar $^2$  inEdges $^2$  Entry $^2$  defs $^2$  uses $^2$  phis $^2$ 

show ?thesis
  unfolding allVars-def [abs-def] i.allVars-def [abs-def]
  by transfer-prover
qed

lemma defAss-transfer [transfer-rule]:
assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total G
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha e \alpha e^2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\alpha n \alpha n^2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) invar invar $^2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) inEdges' inEdges $^2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) Entry Entry $^2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) defs defs $^2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) uses uses $^2$ 
  and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ ) phis phis $^2$ 
shows ( $G \implies (=)$ ) defAss (CFG-SSA-base.defAss  $\alpha n^2$  invar $^2$  inEdges $^2$  Entry $^2$  defs $^2$  phis $^2$ )
proof -
  interpret i: CFG-SSA-base  $\alpha e^2 \alpha n^2$  invar $^2$  inEdges $^2$  Entry $^2$  defs $^2$  uses $^2$  phis $^2$ 

show ?thesis
  unfolding defAss-def [abs-def] i.defAss-def [abs-def]
  by transfer-prover
qed

lemmas CFG-SSA-base-transfer-rules =
phiDefs-transfer
allDefs-transfer

```

```

phiUses-transfer
allUses-transfer
allVars-transfer
defAss-transfer
end

end

context CFG-SSA-base-code begin

lemma CFG-SSA-base-code-transfer-rules [transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total G
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) αe αe2
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) αn αn2
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) invar invar2
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) inEdges' inEdges2
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) Entry Entry2
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) defs defs2
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) uses uses2
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) phis phis2
    shows (G ==> (=)) phiDefs (CFG-SSA-base.phiDefs ( $\lambda g.$  Mapping.lookup (phis2 g)))
      (G ==> (=)) allDefs (CFG-SSA-base.allDefs defs2 ( $\lambda g.$  Mapping.lookup (phis2 g)))
        (G ==> (=)) phiUses (CFG-SSA-base.phiUses αn2 inEdges2 ( $\lambda g.$  Mapping.lookup (phis2 g)))
          (G ==> (=)) allUses (CFG-SSA-base.allUses αn2 inEdges2 (usesOf  $\circ$ 
            uses2) ( $\lambda g.$  Mapping.lookup (phis2 g)))
            (G ==> (=)) defAss (CFG-SSA-base.defAss αn2 invar2 inEdges2 Entry2
              defs2 ( $\lambda g.$  Mapping.lookup (phis2 g)))
    apply (simp add: CFG-SSA-base.CFG-SSA-defs[abs-def], transfer-prover)
      apply (simp add: CFG-SSA-base.CFG-SSA-defs[abs-def], transfer-prover)
    done

end

lemma CFG-SSA-transfer [transfer-rule]:
  includes lifting-syntax
  assumes [transfer-rule]: right-total G
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) αe1 αe2
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) αn1 αn2
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) invar1 invar2
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) inEdges1 inEdges2
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) Entry1 Entry2
    and [transfer-rule]: (G ==> (=)) defs1 defs2

```

```

and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\text{uses}_1 \text{ uses}_2$ 
and [transfer-rule]: ( $G \implies (=)$ )  $\text{phis}_1 \text{ phis}_2$ 
shows  $\text{CFG-SSA } \alpha e_1 \alpha n_1 \text{ invar}_1 \text{ inEdges}_1 \text{ Entry}_1 \text{ defs}_1 \text{ uses}_1 \text{ phis}_1$ 
 $\longrightarrow \text{CFG-SSA } \alpha e_2 \alpha n_2 \text{ invar}_2 \text{ inEdges}_2 \text{ Entry}_2 \text{ defs}_2 \text{ uses}_2 \text{ phis}_2$ 
proof -
{
  assume  $\text{CFG-SSA } \alpha e_1 \alpha n_1 \text{ invar}_1 \text{ inEdges}_1 \text{ Entry}_1 \text{ defs}_1 \text{ uses}_1 \text{ phis}_1$ 
  then interpret  $\text{CFG-SSA } \alpha e_1 \alpha n_1 \text{ invar}_1 \text{ inEdges}_1 \text{ Entry}_1 \text{ defs}_1 \text{ uses}_1 \text{ phis}_1$ 
  .
  have ?thesis
  unfolding  $\text{CFG-SSA-def} [\text{abs-def}] \text{ CFG-SSA-axioms-def}$ 
  by transfer-prover
}
thus ?thesis by simp
qed

end

```

## 6.4 Code Equations for SSA Minimization

```

theory Construct-SSA-notriv-code imports
  SSA-CFG-code
  Construct-SSA-notriv
  While-Combinator-Exts
begin

abbreviation (input) const  $x \equiv (\lambda \_. \ x)$ 

context CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-base begin
  definition [code]: substitution-code  $g \text{ next} = \text{the}(\text{the-trivial}(\text{snd} \text{ next}))(\text{the}(\text{phis} \text{ g next}))$ 
  definition [code]: substNext-code  $g \text{ next} \equiv \lambda v. \text{if } v = \text{snd} \text{ next} \text{ then substitution-code } g \text{ next} \text{ else } v$ 
  definition [code]: uses'-code  $g \text{ next} n \equiv \text{substNext-code } g \text{ next} ` \text{uses } g n$ 

  lemma substNext-code-alt-def:
  substNext-code  $g \text{ next} = \text{id}(\text{snd} \text{ next} := \text{substitution-code } g \text{ next})$ 
  unfolding substNext-code-def by auto
end

type-synonym ('g, 'node, 'val) chooseNext-code = ('node  $\Rightarrow$  'val set)  $\Rightarrow$  ('node, 'val) phis-code  $\Rightarrow$  'g  $\Rightarrow$  ('node  $\times$  'val)

locale CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-base-code =
  ssa:CFG-SSA-wf-base-code  $\alpha e \alpha n \text{ invar} \text{ inEdges}' \text{ Entry} \text{ defs} \text{ uses} \text{ phis} +$ 
  CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-base  $\alpha e \alpha n \text{ invar} \text{ inEdges}' \text{ Entry} \text{ oldDefs} \text{ oldUses}$ 
  defs usesOf  $\circ$  uses  $\lambda g. \text{Mapping.lookup}(\text{phis } g) \text{ var } \lambda \text{uses} \text{ phis. chooseNext-all uses}$ 
  (Mapping.Mapping phis)

```

```

for
   $\alpha e :: 'g \Rightarrow ('node::linorder \times 'edgeD \times 'node) set$  and
   $\alpha n :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node list$  and
   $invar :: 'g \Rightarrow bool$  and
   $inEdges' :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow ('node \times 'edgeD) list$  and
   $Entry::'g \Rightarrow 'node$  and
   $oldDefs :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'var::linorder set$  and
   $oldUses :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'var set$  and
   $defs :: 'g \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'val::linorder set$  and
   $uses :: 'g \Rightarrow ('node, 'val set) mapping$  and
   $phis :: 'g \Rightarrow ('node, 'val) phis-code$  and
   $var :: 'g \Rightarrow 'val \Rightarrow 'var$  and
   $chooseNext-all :: ('g, 'node, 'val) chooseNext-code$ 
begin
  definition [code]: cond-code  $g = ssa.\text{redundant-code } g$ 

  definition uses'-codem ::  $'g \Rightarrow 'node \times 'val \Rightarrow 'val \Rightarrow ('val, 'node set) mapping$ 
   $\Rightarrow ('node, 'val set) mapping$ 
  where [code]: uses'-codem  $g next next' nodes-of-uses =$ 
    fold ( $\lambda n. Mapping.update n (Set.insert next') (Set.remove (snd next) (the (Mapping.lookup (uses g) n))))$ 
    (sorted-list-of-set (case-option {} id (Mapping.lookup nodes-of-uses (snd next))))
    (uses g))

  definition nodes-of-uses' ::  $'g \Rightarrow 'node \times 'val \Rightarrow 'val \Rightarrow 'val set \Rightarrow ('val, 'node set) mapping$ 
   $\Rightarrow ('val, 'node set) mapping$ 
  where [code]: nodes-of-uses'  $g next next' phiVals nodes-of-uses =$ 
    (let users = case-option {} id (Mapping.lookup nodes-of-uses (snd next))
    in
      if ( $next' \in phiVals$ ) then Mapping.map-default next' {} ( $\lambda ns. ns \cup users$ )
      (Mapping.delete (snd next) nodes-of-uses)
      else Mapping.delete (snd next) nodes-of-uses)

  definition [code]: phis'-code  $g next \equiv map-values (\lambda(n,v) vs. if v = snd next then$ 
   $None else Some (map (substNext-code g next) vs)) (phis g)$ 

  definition [code]: phis'-codem  $g next next' nodes-of-phis =$ 
    fold ( $\lambda n. Mapping.update n (List.map (id(snd next := next')) (the (Mapping.lookup (phis g) n))))$ 
    (sorted-list-of-set (case-option {} (Set.remove next) (Mapping.lookup nodes-of-phis
    (snd next))))
    (Mapping.delete next (phis g)))

  definition nodes-of-phis' ::  $'g \Rightarrow 'node \times 'val \Rightarrow 'val \Rightarrow ('val, ('node \times 'val) set)$ 
   $mapping \Rightarrow ('val, ('node \times 'val) set) mapping$ 
  where [code]: nodes-of-phis'  $g next next' nodes-of-phis =$ 

```

```

(let old-phis = Set.remove next (case-option {} id (Mapping.lookup nodes-of-phis
(snd next)));
  nop = Mapping.delete (snd next) nodes-of-phis
  in
    Mapping.map-default next' {} (λns. (Set.remove next ns) ∪ old-phis) nop)

definition [code]: triv-phis' g next triv-phis nodes-of-phis
  = (Set.remove next triv-phis) ∪ (Set.filter (λn. ssa.trivial-code (snd n)) (the
  (Mapping.lookup (phis g) n))) (case-option {} (Set.remove next) (Mapping.lookup
  nodes-of-phis (snd next)))

definition [code]: step-code g = (let next = chooseNext' g in (uses'-code g next,
  phis'-code g next))
definition [code]: step-codem g next next' nodes-of-uses nodes-of-phis = (uses'-codem
  g next next' nodes-of-uses, phis'-codem g next next' nodes-of-phis)

definition phi-equiv-mapping :: 'g ⇒ ('val, 'a set) mapping ⇒ ('val, 'a set)
mapping ⇒ bool (⟨- ⊢ - ≈φ -⟩ 50)
  where g ⊢ nou1 ≈φ nou2 ≡ ∀ v ∈ Mapping.keys (ssa.phidefNodes g). case-option
  {} id (Mapping.lookup nou1 v) = case-option {} id (Mapping.lookup nou2 v)
end

locale CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-linorder = CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-base
  αe αn invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs oldUses defs uses phis var chooseNext-all
  + CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv αe αn invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs oldUses
  defs uses phis var chooseNext-all
for
  αe :: 'g ⇒ ('node::linorder × 'edgeD × 'node) set and
  αn :: 'g ⇒ 'node list and
  invar :: 'g ⇒ bool and
  inEdges' :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node × 'edgeD) list and
  Entry::'g ⇒ 'node and
  oldDefs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var::linorder set and
  oldUses :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var set and
  defs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val::linorder set and
  uses :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val set and
  phis :: 'g ⇒ ('node, 'val) phis and
  var :: 'g ⇒ 'val ⇒ 'var and
  chooseNext-all :: ('node ⇒ 'val set) ⇒ ('node, 'val) phis ⇒ 'g ⇒ ('node × 'val)
begin
  lemma isTrivial-the-trivial: [ phi g v = Some vs; isTrivialPhi g v v' ] ==>
  the-trivial v vs = Some v'
  by (subst the-trivialI [of vs v v']) (auto simp: isTrivialPhi-def)

  lemma the-trivial-THE-isTrivial: [ phi g v = Some vs; trivial g v ] ==> the-trivial
  v vs = Some (The (isTrivialPhi g v))
  apply (frule isTrivialPhi-det)
  apply clar simp
  apply (frule(1) isTrivial-the-trivial)

```

```

by (auto dest: isTrivial-the-trivial intro!: the-equality intro: sym)

lemma substitution-code-correct:
  assumes redundant g
  shows substitution g = substitution-code g (chooseNext' g)
proof -
  from substitution [OF assms] have phi g (chooseNext g) ≠ None
  unfolding isTrivialPhi-def by (clar simp split: option.splits)
  then obtain vs where phi g (chooseNext g) = Some vs by blast
  with isTrivial-the-trivial [OF this substitution [OF assms]] chooseNext'[OF
assms]
  show ?thesis unfolding substitution-code-def by (auto simp: phis-phi[of g fst
(chooseNext' g)])
qed

lemma substNext-code-correct:
  assumes redundant g
  shows substNext g = substNext-code g (chooseNext' g)
  unfolding substNext-def [abs-def] substNext-code-def
  by (auto simp: substitution-code-correct [OF assms])

lemma uses'-code-correct:
  assumes redundant g
  shows uses' g = uses'-code g (chooseNext' g)
  unfolding uses'-def [abs-def] uses'-code-def [abs-def]
  by (auto simp: substNext-code-correct [OF assms])

end

context CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-linorder
begin
  lemma substAll-terminates: while-option (cond g) (step g) (uses g, phis g) ≠
None
    apply (rule notI)
    apply (rule while-option-None-invD [where I=inst' g and r={(y,x). (inst' g x
∧ cond g x) ∧ y = step g x}], assumption)
    apply (rule wf-if-measure[where f=λ(u,p). card (dom p)])
    defer
    apply simp
    apply unfold-locales
    apply (case-tac s)
    apply (simp add: step-def cond-def)
    apply (rule step-preserves-inst [unfolded step-def, simplified], assumption+)
    apply (simp add: step-def cond-def)
    apply (clar simp simp: cond-def step-def split:prod.split)
  proof-
    fix u p
    assume CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv αe an invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs
oldUses def (uses(g:=u)) (phis(g:=p)) var chooseNext-all

```

```

then interpret i: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notrив αe αn invar inEdges' Entry
oldDefs oldUses defs uses(g:=u) phis(g:=p) var chooseNext-all .
assume i.redundant g
thus card (dom (i.phis' g)) < card (dom p) by (rule i.substAll-wf[of g, simplified])
qed
end

locale CFG-SSA-Transformed-notrив-linorder-code =
  CFG-SSA-Transformed-code αe αn invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs oldUses defs
  uses phis var
+ CFG-SSA-Transformed-notrив-base-code αe αn invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs
  oldUses defs uses phis var chooseNext-all
+ CFG-SSA-Transformed-notrив-linorder αe αn invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs oldUses
  defs usesOf ∘ uses λg. Mapping.lookup (phis g) var
    λuses phis. chooseNext-all uses (Mapping.Mapping phis)
for
  αe :: 'g ⇒ ('node::linorder × 'edgeD × 'node) set and
  αn :: 'g ⇒ 'node list and
  invar :: 'g ⇒ bool and
  inEdges' :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node × 'edgeD) list and
  Entry::'g ⇒ 'node and
  oldDefs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var::linorder set and
  oldUses :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var set and
  defs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val::linorder set and
  uses :: 'g ⇒ ('node, 'val set) mapping and
  phis :: 'g ⇒ ('node, 'val) phis-code and
  var :: 'g ⇒ 'val ⇒ 'var and
  chooseNext-all :: ('g, 'node, 'val) chooseNext-code
+
assumes chooseNext-all-code:
  CFG-SSA-Transformed-code αe αn invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs oldUses defs u
  p var ⇒
    CFG-SSA-wf-base-code.redundant-code p g ⇒
    chooseNext-all (usesOf (u g)) (p g) g = Max (CFG-SSA-wf-base-code.trivial-phis
  p g)

locale CFG-SSA-step-code =
  step-code: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notrив-linorder-code αe αn invar inEdges' Entry
  oldDefs oldUses defs uses phis var chooseNext-all
+
  CFG-SSA-step αe αn invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs oldUses defs usesOf ∘ uses
  λg. Mapping.lookup (phis g) var λuses phis. chooseNext-all uses (Mapping.Mapping
  phis) g
for
  αe :: 'g ⇒ ('node::linorder × 'edgeD × 'node) set and
  αn :: 'g ⇒ 'node list and
  invar :: 'g ⇒ bool and
  inEdges' :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node × 'edgeD) list and

```

```

Entry::'g ⇒ 'node and
oldDefs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var::linorder set and
oldUses :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var set and
defs :: 'g ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val::linorder set and
uses :: 'g ⇒ ('node, 'val set) mapping and
phis :: 'g ⇒ ('node, 'val) phis-code and
var :: 'g ⇒ 'val ⇒ 'var and
chooseNext-all :: ('g, 'node, 'val) chooseNext-code and
g :: 'g

context CFG-SSA-Transformed-notrив-linorder-code
begin
  abbreviation u-g g u ≡ uses(g:=u)
  abbreviation p-g g p ≡ phis(g:=p)
  abbreviation cN ≡ (λuses phis. chooseNext-all uses (Mapping.Mapping phis))

  interpretation uninst-code: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notrив-base-code αe αn in-
  var inEdges' Entry oldDefs oldUses defs u p var chooseNext-all
    for u p
    by unfold-locales

  interpretation uninst: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notrив-base αe αn invar inEdges'
  Entry oldDefs oldUses defs u p var cN
    for u p
    by unfold-locales

  lemma phis'-code-correct:
    assumes ssa.redundant g
    shows phis' g = Mapping.lookup (phis'-code g (chooseNext' g))
    unfolding phis'-def [abs-def] phis'-code-def [abs-def]
    by (auto simp: Mapping-lookup-map-values substNext-code-correct [OF assms]
      split: if-split Option.bind-split)

  lemma redundant-ign[simp]: uninst-code.ssa.redundant-code (const p) g = uninst-code.ssa.redundant-code
  (phis(g:=p)) g
  unfolding uninst-code.ssa.redundant-code-def uninst-code.ssa.trivial-code-def[abs-def]
  CFG-SSA-wf-base.CFG-SSA-wf-defs uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis-def
  unfolding fun-upd-same
  ..

  lemma uses'-ign[simp]: uninst-code.usesModule (const u) g = uninst-code.usesModule
  (u-g g u) g
  unfolding uninst-code.usesModule-def[abs-def] uninst.substNext-code-def uninst.substitution-code-def
  uninst-code.ssa.trivial-code-def[abs-def] CFG-SSA-wf-base.CFG-SSA-wf-defs
  uninst.usesModule-def[abs-def]
  by simp

  lemma phis'-ign[simp]: uninst-code.phis'-code (const p) g = uninst-code.phis'-code
  (phis(g:=p)) g

```

```

unfolding uninst-code.phis'-code-def[abs-def] uninst.substNext-code-def uninst.substitution-code-def
unininst-code.ssa.trivial-code-def[abs-def] CFG-SSA-wf-base.CFG-SSA-wf-defs
unfolding fun-upd-same
 $\dots$ 

lemma phis'm-ign[simp]: uninst-code.phis'-codem (const p) g = uninst-code.phis'-codem
(phis(g:=p)) g
unfolding uninst-code.phis'-codem-def[abs-def] uninst.substNext-code-def uninst.substitution-code-def
unininst-code.ssa.trivial-code-def[abs-def] CFG-SSA-wf-base.CFG-SSA-wf-defs
unfolding fun-upd-same
 $\dots$ 

lemma set-sorted-list-of-set-phis-dom [simp]:
set (sorted-list-of-set {x ∈ dom (Mapping.lookup (phis g)). P x}) = {x ∈ dom
(Mapping.lookup (phis g)). P x}
apply (subst set-sorted-list-of-set)
by (rule finite-subset [OF - ssa.phis-finite [of g]]) auto

lemma phis'-codem-correct:
assumes g ⊢ nodes-of-phis ≈φ (ssa.phiNodes-of g) and next ∈ Mapping.keys
(phis g)
shows phis'-codem g next (substitution-code g next) nodes-of-phis = phis'-code
g next
proof -
from assms
have phis'-code g next = mmap (map (substNext-code g next)) (Mapping.delete
next (phis g))
unfolding phis'-code-def mmap-def phi-equiv-mapping-def
apply (subst mapping-eq-iff)
by (auto simp: Mapping-lookup-map-values Mapping-lookup-map Option.bind-def
map-option-case lookup-delete keys-dom-lookup
dest: ssa.phis-disj [where n=fst next and v=snd next, simplified] split:
option.splits)

also from assms have ... = phis'-codem g next (substitution-code g next)
nodes-of-phis
unfolding phis'-codem-def mmap-def ssa.lookup-phiNodes-of [OF ssa.phis-finite]
phi-equiv-mapping-def
apply (subst mapping-eq-iff)
apply (simp add: Mapping-lookup-map lookup-delete map-option-case)
by (erule-tac x=next in ballE)
(force intro!: map-idI
simp: substNext-code-def keys-dom-lookup fun-upd-apply
split: option.splits if-splits)+
finally show ?thesis ..
qed

lemma uses-transfer [transfer-rule]: (rel-fun (=) (pqr-mapping (=) (=))) (λg n.
Mapping.lookup (uses g) n) uses

```

```

by (auto simp: mapping.pcr-cr-eq cr-mapping-def Mapping.lookup.rep-eq)

lemma uses'-codem-correct:
assumes g ⊢ nodes-of-uses ≈φ ssa.useNodes-of g and next ∈ Mapping.keys (phis
g)
shows usesOf (uses'-codem g next (substitution-code g next) nodes-of-uses) =
uses'-code g next
using dom-uses-in-graph [of g] assms
unfolding uses'-codem-def uses'-code-def [abs-def]
apply (clar simp simp: mmap-def Mapping.replace-def [abs-def] phi-equiv-mapping-def
intro!: ext)
apply (transfer' fixing: g)
apply (subgoal-tac ∧ b. finite
{n. (∃ y. Mapping.lookup (uses g) n = Some y) ∧
(∀ x2. Mapping.lookup (uses g) n = Some x2 → n ∈ set (αn g) ∧ b
∈ x2)}) prefer 2
apply (rule finite-subset [where B=set (αn g)])
apply (clar simp simp: Mapping.keys-dom-lookup)
apply simp
by (auto simp: map-of-map-restrict restrict-map-def substNext-code-def fold-update-conv
Mapping.keys-dom-lookup
split: option.splits)

lemma step-ign[simp]: unininst-code.step-codem (const u) (const p) g = unininst-code.step-codem
(u-g g u) (phis(g:=p)) g
by (rule ext)+ (simp add: unininst-code.step-codem-def Let-def)

lemma cN-transfer [transfer-rule]: (rel-fun (=) (rel-fun (pcr-mapping (=) (=))
(=))) cN chooseNext-all
by (auto simp: rel-fun-def mapping.pcr-cr-eq cr-mapping-def mapping.rep-inverse)

lemma usesOf-transfer [transfer-rule]: (rel-fun (pcr-mapping (=) (=)) (=)) (λm
x. case-option {} id (m x)) usesOf
by (auto simp: rel-fun-def mapping.pcr-cr-eq cr-mapping-def Mapping.lookup.rep-eq)

lemma dom-phis'-codem:
assumes ⋀ ns. Mapping.lookup nodes-of-phis (snd next) = Some ns ⇒ finite ns
shows dom (Mapping.lookup (phis'-codem g next next' nodes-of-phis)) = dom
( Mapping.lookup (phis g)) ∪ (case-option {} id (Mapping.lookup nodes-of-phis (snd
next))) - {next}
using assms unfolding phis'-codem-def
by (auto split: if-splits option.splits simp: lookup-delete)

lemma dom-phis'-code [simp]:
shows dom (Mapping.lookup (phis'-code g next)) = dom (Mapping.lookup (phis
g)) - {v. snd v = snd next}
by (auto simp: phis'-code-def Mapping.lookup-map-values bind-eq-Some-conv)

```

```

lemma nodes-of-phis-finite [simplified]:
assumes g ⊢ nodes-of-phis ≈φ ssa.phiNodes-of g and Mapping.lookup nodes-of-phis
v = Some ns and v ∈ Mapping.keys (ssa.phidefNodes g)
shows finite ns
using assms unfolding phi-equiv-mapping-def
by (erule-tac x=v in ballE) (auto intro: finite-subset [OF - ssa.phis-finite [of
g]])

lemma lookup-phis'-codem-next:
assumes ⋀ns. Mapping.lookup nodes-of-phis (snd next) = Some ns ⟹ finite ns
shows Mapping.lookup (phis'-codem g next next' nodes-of-phis) next = None
using assms unfolding phis'-codem-def
by (auto simp: Set.remove-def lookup-delete split: option.splits)

lemma lookup-phis'-codem-other:
assumes g ⊢ nodes-of-phis ≈φ (ssa.phiNodes-of g)
and next ∈ Mapping.keys (phis g) and next ≠ φ
shows Mapping.lookup (phis'-codem g next (substitution-code g next) nodes-of-phis)
φ =
map-option (map (substNext-code g next)) (Mapping.lookup (phis g) φ)
proof (cases snd next ≠ snd φ)
case True
with assms(1,2) show ?thesis
unfolding phis'-codem-correct [OF assms(1,2)] phis'-code-def
using assms(3)
by (auto intro!: map-idI [symmetric] simp: Mapping-lookup-map-values subst-
Next-code-def lookup-delete map-option-case split: option.splits prod.splits)
next
case False
hence snd next = snd φ by simp
with assms(3) have fst next ≠ fst φ by (cases next, cases φ) auto
with assms(2) False have [simp]: Mapping.lookup (phis g) φ = None
by (cases φ, cases next) (fastforce simp: keys-dom-lookup dest: ssa.phis-disj)
from ⟨fst next ≠ fst φ, snd next = snd φ⟩ show ?thesis
unfolding phis'-codem-correct [OF assms(1,2)] phis'-code-def
by (auto simp: Mapping-lookup-map-values lookup-delete map-option-case
substNext-code-def split: option.splits)
qed

lemma lookup-nodes-of-phis'-subst [simp]:
Mapping.lookup (nodes-of-phis' g next (substitution-code g next) nodes-of-phis)
(substitution-code g next) =
Some ((case-option {} (Set.remove next) (Mapping.lookup nodes-of-phis (substitution-code
g next))) ∪ (case-option {} (Set.remove next) (Mapping.lookup nodes-of-phis (snd
next))))))
unfolding nodes-of-phis'-def
by (clarsimp simp: Mapping-lookup-map-default Set.remove-def lookup-delete
split: option.splits)

```

```

lemma lookup-nodes-of-phis'-not-subst:
  v ≠ substitution-code g next ==>
  Mapping.lookup (nodes-of-phis' g next (substitution-code g next) nodes-of-phis) v
  = (if v = snd next then None else Mapping.lookup nodes-of-phis v)
  unfolding nodes-of-phis'-def
  by (clar simp simp: Mapping-lookup-map-default lookup-delete)

lemma lookup-phis'-code:
  Mapping.lookup (phis'-code g next) v = (if snd v = snd next then None else
  map-option (map (substNext-code g next)) (Mapping.lookup (phis g) v))
  unfolding phis'-code-def
  by (auto simp: Mapping-lookup-map-values bind-eq-None-conv map-conv-bind-option
  comp-def split: prod.splits)

lemma phi-equiv-mappingE':
  assumes g ⊢ m₁ ≈φ ssa.phiNodes-of g
  and Mapping.lookup (phis g) x = Some vs and b ∈ set vs and b ∈ snd ` Mapping.keys (phis g)
  obtains Mapping.lookup m₁ b = Some {n ∈ Mapping.keys (phis g). b ∈ set (the (Mapping.lookup (phis g) n))}
  using assms unfolding phi-equiv-mapping-def
  apply (auto split: option.splits if-splits)
  apply (clar simp simp: keys-dom-lookup)
  apply (rename-tac n φ-args)
  apply (erule-tac x=(n,b) in ballE)
  prefer 2 apply auto[1]
  by (cases x) force

lemma phi-equiv-mappingE:
  assumes g ⊢ m₁ ≈φ ssa.phiNodes-of g and b ∈ Mapping.keys (phis g)
  and Mapping.lookup (phis g) x = Some vs and snd b ∈ set vs
  obtains ns where Mapping.lookup m₁ (snd b) = Some {n ∈ Mapping.keys (phis g). snd b ∈ set (the (Mapping.lookup (phis g) n))}
  proof -
    from assms(2) have snd b ∈ snd ` Mapping.keys (phis g) by simp
    with assms(1,3,4) show ?thesis
    by (rule phi-equiv-mappingE') (rule that)
  qed

lemma phi-equiv-mappingE2':
  assumes g ⊢ m₁ ≈φ ssa.phiNodes-of g
  and b ∈ snd ` Mapping.keys (phis g)
  and ∀φ ∈ Mapping.keys (phis g). b ∉ set (the (Mapping.lookup (phis g) φ))
  shows Mapping.lookup m₁ b = None ∨ Mapping.lookup m₁ b = Some {}
  using assms unfolding phi-equiv-mapping-def
  apply (auto split: option.splits if-splits)
  apply (clar simp simp: keys-dom-lookup)
  apply (rename-tac n φ-args)
  apply (erule-tac x=(n,b) in ballE)

```

```

prefer 2 apply auto[1]
by (cases Mapping.lookup m1 b; auto)

lemma keys-phis'-codem [simp]: Mapping.keys (phis'-codem g next next' (ssa.phiNodes-of
g)) = Mapping.keys (phis g) - {next}
  unfolding phis'-codem-def
  by (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup fun-upd-apply lookup-delete split: option.splits
if-splits)

lemma keys-phis'-codem':
  assumes g ⊢ nodes-of-phis ≈φ ssa.phiNodes-of g and next ∈ Mapping.keys
(phis g)
  shows Mapping.keys (phis'-codem g next next' nodes-of-phis) = Mapping.keys
(phis g) - {next}
  using assms unfolding phis'-codem-def phi-equiv-mapping-def ssa.keys-phidefNodes
[OF ssa.phis-finite]
  by (force split: option.splits if-splits simp: fold-update-conv fun-upd-apply keys-dom-lookup
lookup-delete)

lemma triv-phis'-correct:
  assumes g ⊢ nodes-of-phis ≈φ ssa.phiNodes-of g and next ∈ Mapping.keys
(phis g) and ssa.trivial g (snd next)
  shows uninst-code.triv-phis'(const (phis'-codem g next (substitution-code g next)
nodes-of-phis)) g next (ssa.trivial-phis g) nodes-of-phis = uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis
(const (phis'-codem g next (substitution-code g next) nodes-of-phis)) g
  proof (rule set-eqI)
    note keys-phis'-codem' [OF assms(1,2), simp]
    fix φ

  from assms(2,3) ssa.phis-in-αn [of g fst next snd next]
  have ssa.redundant g
    unfolding ssa.redundant-def ssa.allVars-def ssa.allDefs-def ssa.phiDefs-def
    by (cases next) (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup)

  then interpret step: CFG-SSA-step-code αe αn invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs
oldUses defs uses phis var chooseNext-all
  by unfold-locales

  let ?u-g = λg. Mapping.Mapping (λn. if step.u-g g n = {} then None else Some
(step.u-g g n))
    let ?p-g = λg. Mapping.Mapping (step.p-g g)

  have u-g-is-u-g: usesOf ∘ ?u-g = step.u-g
    by (subst usesOf-def [abs-def]) (intro ext; auto)
  have p-g-is-p-g: (?p-g g) = step.p-g by simp

  interpret step: CFG-SSA-wf-code αe αn invar inEdges' Entry defs λg. Map-
ping.Mapping (λn. if step.u-g g n = {} then None else Some (step.u-g g n)) λg.
Mapping.Mapping (step.p-g g)

```

```

apply (intro CFG-SSA-wf-code.intro CFG-SSA-code.intro)
      unfolding u-g-is-u-g p-g-is-p-g by intro-locales

show  $\varphi \in \text{uninst-code.triv-phis}' (\text{const} (\text{phis}'\text{-codem } g \text{ next} (\text{substitution-code } g \text{ next}) \text{ nodes-of-phis})) g \text{ next} (\text{ssa.trivial-phis } g) \text{ nodes-of-phis} \longleftrightarrow \varphi \in \text{uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis} (\text{const} (\text{phis}'\text{-codem } g \text{ next} (\text{substitution-code } g \text{ next}) \text{ nodes-of-phis})) g$ 
proof (cases  $\varphi = \text{next}$ )
  case True
    hence  $\varphi \notin \text{uninst-code.triv-phis}' (\text{const} (\text{phis}'\text{-codem } g \text{ next} (\text{substitution-code } g \text{ next}) \text{ nodes-of-phis})) g \text{ next} (\text{ssa.trivial-phis } g) \text{ nodes-of-phis}$ 
          unfolding  $\text{uninst-code.triv-phis}'\text{-def}$  by (auto split: option.splits)
    moreover
      from True have  $\varphi \notin \text{Mapping.keys} (\text{phis}'\text{-codem } g \text{ next} (\text{substitution-code } g \text{ next}) \text{ nodes-of-phis})$ 
          unfolding  $\text{phis}'\text{-codem-def}$ 
          by (transfer fixing: nodes-of-phis next) (auto simp: fold-update-conv split: if-splits option.splits)
      hence  $\varphi \notin \text{uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis} (\text{const} (\text{phis}'\text{-codem } g \text{ next} (\text{substitution-code } g \text{ next}) \text{ nodes-of-phis})) g$ 
          unfolding  $\text{uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis}\text{-def}$  by simp
      ultimately show ?thesis by simp
  next
    case False
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases  $\text{Mapping.lookup nodes-of-phis} (\text{snd } \text{next})$ )
      case None
        hence  $\text{uninst-code.triv-phis}' (\text{const} (\text{phis}'\text{-codem } g \text{ next} (\text{substitution-code } g \text{ next}) \text{ nodes-of-phis})) g \text{ next} (\text{ssa.trivial-phis } g) \text{ nodes-of-phis} = \text{ssa.trivial-phis } g - \{\text{next}\}$ 
              unfolding  $\text{uninst-code.triv-phis}'\text{-def}$  by auto
        moreover from None
          have  $\text{uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis} (\text{const} (\text{phis}'\text{-codem } g \text{ next} (\text{substitution-code } g \text{ next}) \text{ nodes-of-phis})) g = \text{ssa.trivial-phis } g - \{\text{next}\}$ 
              unfolding  $\text{phis}'\text{-codem-def}$   $\text{uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis}\text{-def}$  by (auto simp: lookup-delete)
          ultimately show ?thesis by simp
      next
        case [simp]: (Some nodes)
          from assms(2) have  $\text{snd } \text{next} \in \text{snd} \cdot \text{dom} (\text{Mapping.lookup} (\text{phis } g))$  by (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup)
            with assms(1) Some have finite nodes by (rule nodes-of-phis-finite)
            hence [simp]: set (sorted-list-of-set nodes) = nodes by simp
            obtain  $\varphi\text{-node } \varphi\text{-val}$  where [simp]:  $\varphi = (\varphi\text{-node}, \varphi\text{-val})$  by (cases  $\varphi$ ) auto
            show ?thesis
            proof (cases  $\varphi \in \text{nodes}$ )
              case False
                with  $\langle \varphi \neq \text{next} \rangle$  have  $\varphi \in \text{uninst-code.triv-phis}' (\text{const} (\text{phis}'\text{-codem } g \text{ next} (\text{substitution-code } g \text{ next}) \text{ nodes-of-phis})) g \text{ next} (\text{ssa.trivial-phis } g) \text{ nodes-of-phis} \longleftrightarrow \varphi \in \text{ssa.trivial-phis } g$ 

```

```

unfolding uninst-code.triv-phis'-def by simp
moreover

from False <math>\varphi \neq \text{next}</math> have ...  $\longleftrightarrow$   $\varphi \in \text{uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis}(\text{const}(\text{phis}'\text{-codem } g \text{ next} (\text{substitution-code } g \text{ next}) \text{ nodes-of-phis})) g$ 
  unfolding phis'-codem-def uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis-def
  by (auto simp add: keys-dom-lookup dom-def lookup-delete)
  ultimately show ?thesis by simp

next
  case True
  with assms(1,2) have  $\varphi \in \text{Mapping.keys}(\text{phis } g)$ 
    unfolding phi-equiv-mapping-def apply clarsimp
    apply (clarsimp simp: keys-dom-lookup)
    by (erule-tac  $x = \text{next}$  in ballE) (auto split: option.splits if-splits)

  then obtain  $\varphi\text{-args}$  where [simp]:  $\text{Mapping.lookup}(\text{phis } g) (\varphi\text{-node}, \varphi\text{-val}) = \text{Some } \varphi\text{-args}$ 
  unfolding keys-dom-lookup by auto
  hence [simp]:  $\text{ssa.phi } g \varphi\text{-val} = \text{Some } \varphi\text{-args}$ 
  by (rule ssa.phis-phi)

  from True <math>\varphi \neq \text{next}</math> have  $\varphi \in \text{uninst-code.triv-phis}'(\text{const}(\text{phis}'\text{-codem } g \text{ next} (\text{substitution-code } g \text{ next}) \text{ nodes-of-phis})) g \text{ next} (\text{ssa.trivial-phis } g) \text{ nodes-of-phis}$ 
   $\longleftrightarrow$ 
   $\varphi \in \text{ssa.trivial-phis } g \vee \text{ssa.trivial-code}(\text{snd } \varphi) (\text{the}(\text{Mapping.lookup}(\text{phis}'\text{-codem } g \text{ next} (\text{substitution-code } g \text{ next}) \text{ nodes-of-phis})) \varphi)$ 
  unfolding uninst-code.triv-phis'-def by simp
  moreover

  from <math>\varphi \neq \text{next}</math> <math>\varphi \in \text{Mapping.keys}(\text{phis } g)</math> <math>\text{next} \in \text{Mapping.keys}(\text{phis } g)>
  have [simp]:  $\varphi\text{-val} \neq \text{snd } \text{next}$ 
  unfolding keys-dom-lookup
  by (cases next, cases  $\varphi$ ) (auto dest: ssa.phis-disj)

  show ?thesis
  proof (cases  $\varphi \in \text{ssa.trivial-phis } g$ )
    case True
    hence  $\text{ssa.trivial-code } \varphi\text{-val } \varphi\text{-args}$ 
      unfolding ssa.trivial-phis-def by clarsimp
    hence  $\text{ssa.trivial-code } \varphi\text{-val} (\text{map}(\text{substNext-code } g \text{ next}) \varphi\text{-args})$ 
      apply (rule ssa.trivial-code-mapI)
      prefer 2
      apply (clarsimp simp: substNext-code-def)
      apply (clarsimp simp: substNext-code-def substitution-code-def)
      apply (erule-tac  $c = \varphi\text{-val}$  in equalityCE)
      prefer 2 apply simp
      applyclarsimp
      apply (subgoal-tac ssa.isTrivialPhi g  $\varphi\text{-val} (\text{snd } \text{next})$ )

```

```

apply (subgoal-tac ssa.isTrivialPhi g (snd next) φ-val)
  apply (blast dest: isTrivialPhi-asymmetric)
  using assms(3) ⟨next ∈ Mapping.keys (phis g)⟩
  apply (clar simp simp: ssa.trivial-def keys-dom-lookup)
  apply (frule isTrivial-the-trivial [rotated 1, where v=snd next])
    apply -
    apply (rule ssa.phis-phi [where n=fst next])
      apply simp
      apply simp
      apply (thin-tac φ-val = v for v)
      using ⟨ssa.trivial-code φ-val φ-args⟩
      apply (clar simp simp: ssa.trivial-code-def)
      by (erule the-trivial-SomeE) (auto simp: ssa.isTrivialPhi-def)
    with calculation True ⟨φ ≠ next⟩ ⟨φ ∈ nodes⟩ show ?thesis
      unfolding uninstr-code.ssa.trivial-phis-def phis'-codem-def
      by (clar simp simp: keys-dom-lookup substNext-code-alt-def)
  next
    case False
    with calculation ⟨φ ≠ next⟩ ⟨φ ∈ Mapping.keys (phis g)⟩ True show
?thesis
  unfolding phis'-codem-def uninstr-code.ssa.trivial-phis-def
  by (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup triv-phis'-def ssa.trivial-code-def)
qed
qed
qed
qed
qed
qed

lemma nodes-of-phis'-correct:
assumes g ⊢ nodes-of-phis ≈φ ssa.phiNodes-of g
  and next ∈ Mapping.keys (phis g) and ssa.trivial g (snd next)
shows g ⊢ (nodes-of-phis' g next (substitution-code g next) nodes-of-phis) ≈φ
(uninstr-code.ssa.phiNodes-of (const (phis'-codem g next (substitution-code g next)
nodes-of-phis)) g)
proof -
  from assms(2) obtain next-args where lookup-next [simp]: Mapping.lookup
  (phis g) next = Some next-args
    unfolding keys-dom-lookup by auto
    hence phi-next [simp]: ssa.phi g (snd next) = Some next-args
      by -(rule ssa.phis-phi [where n=fst next], simp)
    from assms(3) have in-next-args: ∀v. v ∈ set next-args ==> v = snd next ∨ v
    = substitution-code g next
    unfolding ssa.trivial-def substitution-code-def
    apply clar simp
    apply (subst(asm) isTrivial-the-trivial)
      apply (rule ssa.phis-phi [where g=g and n=fst next])
        apply simp
        apply assumption
      by (auto simp: ssa.isTrivialPhi-def split: option.splits)

```

```

from assms(2) have [dest!]:  $\bigwedge x \text{ vs. } \text{Mapping.lookup}(\text{phis } g) (x, \text{snd next}) =$ 
Some  $\text{vs} \implies x = \text{fst next} \wedge \text{vs} = \text{next-args}$ 
  by (auto simp add: keys-dom-lookup dest: ssa.phis-disj [where  $n'=\text{fst next}$ ])
  show ?thesis
    apply (simp only: phi-equiv-mapping-def)
    apply (subgoal-tac finite (dom (Mapping.lookup (phis'-codem g next (substitution-code
g next) nodes-of-phis))))
    prefer 2
    apply (subst dom-phis'-codem)
    apply (rule nodes-of-phis-finite [OF assms(1)], assumption)
    using assms(2) [simplified keys-dom-lookup]
    apply clarsimp
    apply (clarsimp simp: ssa.phis-finite split: option.splits)
    apply (rule nodes-of-phis-finite [OF assms(1)], assumption)
    using assms(2) [simplified keys-dom-lookup]
    apply clarsimp
    apply (simp-all only: phis'-codem-correct [OF assms(1,2)])
    apply (intro ballI)
    apply (rename-tac v)
    apply (subst(asm) ssa.keys-phidefNodes [OF ssa.phis-finite])
    apply (subst uninst-code.ssa.lookup-phiNodes-of, assumption)
    apply (subst lookup-phis'-code)+
    apply (subst substNext-code-def)+
    apply (subst dom-phis'-code)+
    apply (cases  $\exists \varphi \in \text{Mapping.keys}(\text{phis } g)$ .  $\text{snd next} \in \text{set}(\text{the}(\text{Mapping.lookup}(\text{phis } g) \varphi)))$ )
    apply (erule bxE)
    apply (subst(asm) keys-dom-lookup)
    apply (drule domD)
    apply (erule exE)
    apply (rule phi-equiv-mappingE [OF assms(1,2)], assumption)
    apply clarsimp
    apply (cases substitution-code g next ∈ snd ‘ $\text{Mapping.keys}(\text{phis } g)$ ’)
    apply (cases  $\exists \varphi' \in \text{Mapping.keys}(\text{phis } g)$ . substitution-code g next ∈ set (the
(Mapping.lookup (phis g)  $\varphi'$ )))
    apply (erule bxE)
    apply (subst(asm) keys-dom-lookup)+
    apply (drule domD)
    apply (erule exE)
    apply (rule-tac  $x=\varphi'$  in phi-equiv-mappingE' [OF assms(1)], assumption)
    apply simp
    apply (simp add: keys-dom-lookup)
    apply (case-tac v = substitution-code g next)
    apply (simp only:)
    apply (subst lookup-nodes-of-phis'-subst)
    apply (simp add: lookup-phis'-code)
    apply (auto 4 4 intro: rev-image-eqI
      simp: keys-dom-lookup map-option-case substNext-code-def split: op-
tion.splits)[1]

```

```

apply (subst lookup-nodes-of-phis'-not-subst, assumption)
apply (case-tac  $\exists \varphi_v \in \text{Mapping.keys} (\text{phis } g). v \in \text{set} (\text{the} (\text{Mapping.lookup} (\text{phis } g) \varphi_v)))$ )
    apply (erule bxE)
    apply (simp add: keys-dom-lookup)
    apply (drule domD)
    apply (erule exE)
    apply (rule-tac  $x=\varphi_v$  in phi-equiv-mappingE' [OF assms(1)], assumption)
        apply simp
        apply (clarsimp simp: keys-dom-lookup)
        apply (clarsimp simp: keys-dom-lookup)
        apply (rename-tac  $n v \varphi\text{-args } n' v' n'' \varphi\text{-args}' \varphi\text{-args}''$ )
        apply (auto dest: in-next-args)[1]
        apply (erule-tac  $x=(n,v)$  in ballE)
        prefer 2 apply (auto dest: in-next-args)[1]
        apply auto[1]
using phi-equiv-mappingE2' [OF assms(1), rotated 1]
apply (erule-tac  $x=v$  in meta-allE)
apply (erule meta-impE)
apply clarsimp
apply (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup)[1]
apply force
apply force
using phi-equiv-mappingE2' [OF assms(1), rotated 1]
apply (erule-tac  $x=\text{substitution-code } g \text{ next}$  in meta-allE)
apply (erule meta-impE)
apply clarsimp
apply (erule meta-impE)
apply assumption
apply (case-tac  $v = \text{substitution-code } g \text{ next}$ )
apply (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup)[1]
    apply force
    apply force
    apply force
    apply force
    apply force
    apply force
apply (subst lookup-nodes-of-phis'-not-subst, assumption)
apply (case-tac  $\exists \varphi_v \in \text{Mapping.keys} (\text{phis } g). v \in \text{set} (\text{the} (\text{Mapping.lookup} (\text{phis } g) \varphi_v)))$ )
    apply (erule bxE)
    apply (simp add: keys-dom-lookup)
    apply (drule domD)
    apply (erule exE)
    apply (rule-tac  $x=\varphi_v$  in phi-equiv-mappingE' [OF assms(1)], assumption)
        apply simp
        apply (clarsimp simp: keys-dom-lookup)
        apply (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup dest: in-next-args)[1]
        apply (force dest: in-next-args)[1]

```

```

apply (force dest: in-next-args)[1]
using phi-equiv-mappingE2' [OF assms(1), rotated 1]
apply (erule-tac x=v in meta-allE)
apply (erule meta-impE)
apply clar simp
apply (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup)[1]
  apply force
  apply force
  apply force
  apply force
apply (case-tac v = substitution-code g next)
  apply (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup)[1]
  apply (subst lookup-nodes-of-phis'-not-subst, assumption)
apply (case-tac  $\exists \varphi_v \in \text{Mapping.keys}(\text{phis } g). v \in \text{set}(\text{the}(\text{Mapping.lookup}(\text{phis } g) \varphi_v))$ )
  apply (erule bxE)
  apply (simp add: keys-dom-lookup)
  apply (drule domD)
  apply (erule exE)
  apply (rule-tac x= $\varphi_v$  in phi-equiv-mappingE' [OF assms(1)], assumption)
    apply simp
    apply (clar simp simp: keys-dom-lookup)
    apply (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup dest: in-next-args)[1]
    apply (force dest: in-next-args)[1]
using phi-equiv-mappingE2' [OF assms(1), rotated 1]
apply (erule-tac x=v in meta-allE)
apply (erule meta-impE)
apply clar simp
apply (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup)[1]
  apply force
  apply force
using phi-equiv-mappingE2' [OF assms(1), rotated 1]
apply (erule-tac x=snd next in meta-allE)
apply (erule meta-impE)
apply clar simp
apply (erule meta-impE)
using assms(2)
apply clar simp
apply (subgoal-tac { $n \in \text{Mapping.keys}(\text{phis } g). \text{snd } next \in \text{set}(\text{the}(\text{Mapping.lookup}(\text{phis } g) n)) = \{\}$ })
  prefer 2
  apply auto[1]
apply (cases substitution-code g next in snd ` \text{Mapping.keys}(\text{phis } g))
  apply (cases  $\exists \varphi' \in \text{Mapping.keys}(\text{phis } g). \text{substitution-code } g \text{ next} \in \text{set}(\text{the}(\text{Mapping.lookup}(\text{phis } g) \varphi'))$ )
    apply (erule bxE)
    apply (subst(asm) keys-dom-lookup)+
    apply (drule domD)
    apply (erule exE)

```

```

apply (rule-tac  $x=\varphi'$  in phi-equiv-mappingE' [OF assms(1)], assumption)
  apply simp
  apply (simp add: keys-dom-lookup)
  apply (case-tac  $v = \text{substitution-code } g \text{ next}$ )
    apply (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup; force)[1]
  apply (subst lookup-nodes-of-phis'-not-subst, assumption)
  apply (case-tac  $\exists \varphi_v \in \text{Mapping.keys } (\text{phis } g). v \in \text{set } (\text{the } (\text{Mapping.lookup} (\text{phis } g) \varphi_v))$ )
    apply (erule bxE)
    apply (simp add: keys-dom-lookup)
    apply (drule domD)
    apply (erule exE)
    apply (rule-tac  $x=\varphi_v$  in phi-equiv-mappingE' [OF assms(1)], assumption)
      apply simp
      apply (clarsimp simp: keys-dom-lookup)
      apply (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup dest: in-next-args)[1]
        apply (force dest: in-next-args)[1]
        apply (force dest: in-next-args)[1]
      using phi-equiv-mappingE2' [OF assms(1), rotated 1]
      apply (erule-tac  $x=v$  in meta-allE)
      apply (erule meta-impE)
        applyclarsimp
        apply (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup; force)[1]
      using phi-equiv-mappingE2' [OF assms(1), rotated 1]
      apply (erule-tac  $x=\text{substitution-code } g \text{ next}$  in meta-allE)
      apply (erule meta-impE)
        applyclarsimp
        apply (erule meta-impE)
        apply assumption
        apply (case-tac  $v = \text{substitution-code } g \text{ next}$ )
          apply (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup; force)[1]
        apply (subst lookup-nodes-of-phis'-not-subst, assumption)
        apply (case-tac  $\exists \varphi_v \in \text{Mapping.keys } (\text{phis } g). v \in \text{set } (\text{the } (\text{Mapping.lookup} (\text{phis } g) \varphi_v))$ )
          apply (erule bxE)
          apply (simp add: keys-dom-lookup)
          apply (drule domD)
          apply (erule exE)
          apply (rule-tac  $x=\varphi_v$  in phi-equiv-mappingE' [OF assms(1)], assumption)
            apply simp
            apply (clarsimp simp: keys-dom-lookup)
            apply (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup dest: in-next-args; force dest: in-next-args)[1]
              using phi-equiv-mappingE2' [OF assms(1), rotated 1]
              apply (erule-tac  $x=v$  in meta-allE)
              apply (erule meta-impE)
                applyclarsimp
                apply (erule meta-impE)
                apply (clarsimp simp: keys-dom-lookup)
                apply (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup; force)[1]

```

```

apply (case-tac  $v = \text{substitution-code } g \text{ next}$ )
  apply (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup)[1]
apply (subst lookup-nodes-of-phis'-not-subst, assumption)
  apply (case-tac  $\exists \varphi_v \in \text{Mapping.keys} (\text{phis } g). v \in \text{set} (\text{the} (\text{Mapping.lookup} (\text{phis } g) \varphi_v))$ )
    apply (erule bxE)
    apply (simp add: keys-dom-lookup)
    apply (drule domD)
    apply (erule exE)
    apply (rule-tac  $x=\varphi_v$  in phi-equiv-mappingE' [OF assms(1)], assumption)
      apply simp
      apply (clarsimp simp: keys-dom-lookup)
apply (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup dest: in-next-args; force dest: in-next-args)[1]
using phi-equiv-mappingE2' [OF assms(1), rotated 1]
apply (erule-tac  $x=v$  in meta-allE)
apply (erule meta-impE)
  apply clarsimp
  apply (erule meta-impE)
    apply (clarsimp simp: keys-dom-lookup)
  apply (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup; force)[1]
done
qed

```

```

lemma nodes-of-uses'-correct:
assumes  $g \vdash \text{nodes-of-uses} \approx_{\varphi} \text{ssa.useNodes-of } g$ 
  and  $\text{next} \in \text{Mapping.keys} (\text{phis } g)$  and  $\text{ssa.trivial } g (\text{snd } \text{next})$ 
shows  $g \vdash (\text{nodes-of-uses}' g \text{ next} (\text{substitution-code } g \text{ next}) (\text{Mapping.keys} (\text{ssa.phidefNodes } g)) \text{ nodes-of-uses}) \approx_{\varphi} (\text{uninst-code.ssa.useNodes-of} (\text{const} (\text{uses}'-\text{codem } g \text{ next} (\text{substitution-code } g \text{ next})) \text{ nodes-of-uses})) g$ 
proof -
  from assms(2,3) ssa.phis-in-an [of g fst next snd next]
  have ssa.redundant g
    unfolding ssa.redundant-def ssa.allVars-def ssa.allDefs-def ssa.phiDefs-def
    by (cases next) (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup)

  then interpret step: CFG-SSA-step-code  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs
  oldUses defs uses phis var chooseNext-all
  by unfold-locales

```

```

from assms(2,3) obtain next-args v where lookup-next [simp]: Mapping.lookup
  (phis g) next = Some next-args
  and ssa.isTrivialPhi g (snd next) v
  unfolding keys-dom-lookup ssa.trivial-def by auto
hence phi-next [simp]: ssa.phi g (snd next) = Some next-args
  by -(rule ssa.phis-phi [where n=fst next], simp)
hence the-trivial-next-args [simp]: the-trivial (snd next) next-args = Some v
using ssa.isTrivialPhi g (snd next) v
  by (rule isTrivial-the-trivial)

```

```

from assms(3) have in-next-args:  $\bigwedge v. v \in \text{set next-args} \implies v = \text{snd next} \vee v = \text{substitution-code } g \text{ next}$ 
= substitution-code g next
unfolding ssa.trivial-def substitution-code-def
apply (clar simp simp del: the-trivial-next-args)
apply (subst(asm) isTrivial-the-trivial)
apply (rule ssa.phis-phi [where g=g and n=fst next])
apply simp
apply assumption
by (auto simp: ssa.isTrivialPhi-def split: option.splits)

from <ssa.isTrivialPhi g (snd next) v>
have triv-phi-is-v [dest!]:  $\bigwedge v'. \text{ssa.isTrivialPhi } g (\text{snd next}) v' \implies v' = v$ 
using isTrivialPhi-det [OF assms(3)] by auto

from <ssa.isTrivialPhi g (snd next) v> have [simp]:  $v \neq \text{snd next}$  unfolding
ssa.isTrivialPhi-def by simp

from assms(2) have [dest!]:  $\bigwedge x \text{ vs}. \text{Mapping.lookup } (\text{phis } g) (x, \text{snd next}) = \text{Some vs} \implies x = \text{fst next} \wedge \text{vs} = \text{next-args}$ 
by (auto simp add: keys-dom-lookup dest: ssa.phis-disj [where n'=fst next])

have [simp]: ( $\text{CFG-base.useNodes-of } \alpha n$ 
( $\text{const}$ 
( $\text{CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-base.uses}' \alpha n \text{ defs } (\text{usesOf} \circ \text{uses})$ 
( $\lambda g. \text{Mapping.lookup } (\text{phis } g) \text{ cN } g)$ )
 $g$ )
 $= (\text{CFG-base.useNodes-of } \alpha n$ 
( $(\text{usesOf} \circ \text{uses})$ 
( $g := \text{CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-base.uses}' \alpha n \text{ defs } (\text{usesOf} \circ \text{uses})$ 
( $\lambda g. \text{Mapping.lookup } (\text{phis } g) \text{ cN } g$ )  $g$ )
unfolding uninstr.useNodes-of-def uninstr.addN-def [abs-def]
by auto

have substNext-idem [simp]:  $\bigwedge v. \text{substNext } g (\text{substNext } g v) = \text{substNext } g v$ 
unfolding substNext-def by (auto split: if-splits)

from assms(1)
have nodes-of-uses-eq-NoneD [elim-format, elim]:  $\bigwedge v n \text{ args}. \llbracket \text{Mapping.lookup nodes-of-uses } v = \text{None}; \text{Mapping.lookup } (\text{phis } g) (n, v) = \text{Some args} \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies (\forall n \in \text{set } (\alpha n g). \forall \text{vs}. \text{Mapping.lookup } (\text{uses } g) n = \text{Some vs} \longrightarrow v \notin \text{vs})$ 
unfolding phi-equiv-mapping-def
apply (clar simp simp: ssa.lookup-useNodes-of split: option.splits if-splits)
by (erule-tac x=(n,v) in ballE) auto

from assms(1)
have nodes-of-uses-eq-SomeD [elim-format, elim]:  $\bigwedge v \text{ nodes } n \text{ args}. \llbracket \text{Mapping.lookup nodes-of-uses } v = \text{Some nodes}; \text{Mapping.lookup } (\text{phis } g) (n, v) = \text{Some}$ 

```

```

args]]
   $\implies nodes = \{n \in set (\alpha n g). \exists vs. Mapping.lookup (uses g) n = Some vs \wedge$ 
 $v \in vs\}$ 
  unfolding phi-equiv-mapping-def
  apply (clar simp simp: ssa.lookup-useNodes-of split: option.splits if-splits)
  by (erule-tac x=(n,v) in ballE) auto

  show ?thesis
  unfolding phi-equiv-mapping-def nodes-of-uses'-def substitution-code-def Let-def
  ssa.keys-phidefNodes [OF ssa.phis-finite]
  apply (subst o-def [where g=const g for g])
  apply (subst uses'-codem-correct [OF assms(1,2), unfolded substitution-code-def])
  apply (subst uninst.lookup-useNodes-of')
  apply (clar simp simp: uses'-code-def split: option.splits)
  apply (rule finite-imageI)
  using ssa.uses-finite [of g]
  apply (fastforce split: option.splits)[1]
  apply (cases v ∈ snd ` dom (Mapping.lookup (phis g)))
  prefer 2
  apply (force intro: rev-image-eqI simp: lookup-delete uninst-code.uses'-code-def
  substNext-code-def substitution-code-def split: option.splits)[1]
  apply (clar simp simp: Mapping.lookup-map-default lookup-delete uses'-code-def
  substNext-code-def substitution-code-def)
  apply (rename-tac n n' v' phi-args phi-args')
  apply safe
    apply (auto elim: nodes-of-uses-eq-SomeD [where n=fst next]
      nodes-of-uses-eq-NoneD [where n=fst next] simp:
      phi-equiv-mapping-def split: option.splits)[13]

    using assms(1)
    apply (simp add: phi-equiv-mapping-def)
    apply (erule-tac x=(n,v) in ballE)
    prefer 2 apply auto[1]
    apply (auto simp: ssa.lookup-useNodes-of split: option.splits)[1]

  apply (auto elim: nodes-of-uses-eq-SomeD [where n=fst next]
    nodes-of-uses-eq-NoneD [where n=fst next] split: option.splits)[1]

  using assms(1)
  apply (simp add: phi-equiv-mapping-def)
  apply (erule-tac x=(n,v) in ballE)
  prefer 2 apply auto[1]
  apply (auto simp: ssa.lookup-useNodes-of split: option.splits)[1]

  apply (auto 4 3 elim: nodes-of-uses-eq-SomeD [where n=fst next] split:
  option.splits)[4]

  using assms(1)
  apply (simp add: phi-equiv-mapping-def)

```

```

apply (erule-tac x=(n',v') in ballE)
  prefer 2 apply auto[1]
  apply (auto simp: ssa.lookup-useNodes-of split: option.splits)[1]

  by (auto split: option.splits)[1]
qed

definition[code]: substAll-efficient g ≡
let phiVals = Mapping.keys (ssa.phidefNodes g);
  u = uses g;
  p = phis g;
  tp = ssa.trivial-phis g;
  nou = ssa.useNodes-of g;
  nop = ssa.phiNodes-of g
in
while
  (λ((u,p),triv-phis,nodes-of-uses,nodes-of-phis). ¬ Set.is-empty triv-phis)
  (λ((u,p),triv-phis,nodes-of-uses,nodes-of-phis). let
    next = Max triv-phis;
    next' = uninst-code.substitution-code (const p) g next;
    (u',p') = uninst-code.step-codem (const u) (const p) g next next' nodes-of-uses
    nodes-of-phis;
    tp' = uninst-code.triv-phis' (const p') g next triv-phis nodes-of-phis;
    nou' = uninst-code.nodes-of-uses' g next next' phiVals nodes-of-uses;
    nop' = uninst-code.nodes-of-phis' g next next' nodes-of-phis
    in ((u', p'), tp', nou', nop'))
  ((u, p), tp, nou, nop)

abbreviation u-c x ≡ const (usesOf (fst x))
abbreviation p-c x ≡ const (Mapping.lookup (snd x))
abbreviation u g x ≡ u-g g (fst x)
abbreviation p g x ≡ p-g g (snd x)

lemma usesOf-upd [simp]: (usesOf ∘ u g s1)(g := usesOf us) = usesOf ∘ u-g g
us
  by (auto simp: fun-upd-apply usesOf-def [abs-def] split: option.splits if-splits)

lemma keys-uses'-codem [simp]: Mapping.keys (uses'-codem g next (substitution-code
g next) (ssa.useNodes-of g)) = Mapping.keys (uses g)
  unfolding uses'-codem-def
  apply (transfer fixing: g)
  apply (auto split: option.splits if-splits simp: fold-update-conv)
  by (subst(asm) sorted-list-of-set) (auto intro: finite-subset [OF - finite-set])

lemma keys-uses'-codem': [ g ⊢ nodes-of-uses ≈φ ssa.useNodes-of g; next ∈
Mapping.keys (phis g) ]
  ⇒ Mapping.keys (uses'-codem g next (substitution-code g next) nodes-of-uses)
= Mapping.keys (uses g)
  unfolding uses'-codem-def

```

```

apply (clar simp simp: keys-dom-lookup split: if-splits option.splits)
apply (auto simp: phi-equiv-mapping-def)
by (erule-tac x=next in ballE) (auto simp: ssa.lookup-useNodes-of split: if-splits
option.splits)

lemma triv-phis-base [simp]: uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis (const (phis g)) g =
ssa.trivial-phis g
  unfolding uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis-def ..
lemma useNodes-of-base [simp]: uninst-code.ssa.useNodes-of (const (uses g)) g
= ssa.useNodes-of g
  unfolding uninst-code.ssa.useNodes-of-def uninst-code.ssa.addN-def [abs-def]
mmap-def Mapping.map-default-def [abs-def] Mapping.default-def
  unfolding usesOf-def [abs-def]
  by transfer auto

lemma phiNodes-of-base [simp]: uninst-code.ssa.phiNodes-of (const (phis g)) g
= ssa.phiNodes-of g
  unfolding uninst-code.ssa.phiNodes-of-def uninst-code.ssa.phis-addN-def [abs-def]
mmap-def Mapping.map-default-def [abs-def] Mapping.default-def
  by transfer auto

lemma phi-equiv-mapping-refl [simp]: uninst-code.phi-equiv-mapping ph g m m
  unfolding uninst-code.phi-equiv-mapping-def by simp

lemma substAll-efficient-code [code]:
  substAll g = map-prod usesOf Mapping.lookup (fst (substAll-efficient g))
  unfolding substAll-efficient-def while-def substAll-def Let-def
  apply -
  apply (rule map-option-the [OF - substAll-terminates])
  proof (rule while-option-sim [where
    R=λx y. y = map-option (λa. map-prod usesOf Mapping.lookup (fst (f a))) x
and
    I=λ((u,p),triv-phis,nodes-of-uses, phis-of-nodes). Mapping.keys u ⊆ set (αn
g) ∧ Mapping.keys p ⊆ Mapping.keys (phis g)
      ∧ CFG-SSA-Transformed-notrив-linorder-code αe αn invar inEdges' Entry
oldDefs oldUses defs (uses(g:=u)) (phist(g:=p)) var chooseNext-all
      ∧ triv-phis = uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis (const p) g
      ∧ uninst-code.phi-equiv-mapping (const p) g nodes-of-uses (uninст-code.ssa.useNodes-of
(const u) g)
      ∧ uninst-code.phi-equiv-mapping (const p) g phis-of-nodes (uninст-code.ssa.phiNodes-of
(const p) g)
      for f
        , simplified], simp-all add: split-def dom-uses-in-graph Set.is-empty-def)
  show CFG-SSA-Transformed-notrив-linorder-code αe αn invar inEdges' Entry
oldDefs oldUses defs uses phis var
  chooseNext-all
  by unfold-locales
next
fix s1

```

```

assume Mapping.keys (fst (fst s1)) ⊆ set (αn g) ∧ Mapping.keys (snd (fst s1))
⊆ Mapping.keys (phis g)
    ∧ CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-linorder-code αe αn invar inEdges' Entry
oldDefs oldUses defs (u g (fst s1)) (p g (fst s1)) var chooseNext-all
    ∧ fst (snd s1) = uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis (const (snd (fst s1))) g
    ∧ uninst-code.phi-equiv-mapping (const (snd (fst s1))) g (fst (snd (snd s1)))
(uninst-code.ssa.useNodes-of (const (fst (fst s1))) g)
    ∧ uninst-code.phi-equiv-mapping (const (snd (fst s1))) g (snd (snd (snd s1)))
(uninst-code.ssa.phiNodes-of (const (snd (fst s1))) g)
then obtain s1-uses s1-phis s1-triv-phis s1-nodes-of-uses s1-phi-nodes-of where
[simp]: s1 = ((s1-uses, s1-phis), s1-triv-phis, s1-nodes-of-uses, s1-phi-nodes-of)
and Mapping.keys s1-uses ⊆ set (αn g)
and Mapping.keys s1-phis ⊆ Mapping.keys (phis g)
and CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-linorder-code αe αn invar inEdges' Entry
oldDefs oldUses defs (u-g g s1-uses) (p-g g s1-phis) var chooseNext-all
and [simp]: s1-triv-phis = uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis (const s1-phis) g
and nou-equiv: uninst-code.phi-equiv-mapping (const s1-phis) g s1-nodes-of-uses
(uninst-code.ssa.useNodes-of (const s1-uses) g)
and pno-equiv: uninst-code.phi-equiv-mapping (const s1-phis) g s1-phi-nodes-of
(uninst-code.ssa.phiNodes-of (const s1-phis) g)
by (cases s1; auto)
from this(4) interpret i: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-linorder-code αe αn in-
var inEdges' Entry oldDefs oldUses defs u-g g s1-uses p-g g s1-phis var chooseNext-all
.

let ?s2 = map-prod usesOf Mapping.lookup (fst s1)
have [simp]: uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis (const s1-phis) g ≠ {} ←→ cond g ?s2
unfolding uninst-code.ssa.redundant-code-def [symmetric]
by (clar simp simp add: cond-def i.ssa.redundant-code [simplified, symmetric]
CFG-SSA-wf-base.CFG-SSA-wf-defs)
thus uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis (const (snd (fst s1))) g ≠ {} ←→ cond g ?s2
by simp
{
assume uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis (const (snd (fst s1))) g ≠ {}
hence red: uninst.redundant (usesOf ∘ u-g g s1-uses) (λg'. Mapping.lookup
(p-g g s1-phis g')) g
by (simp add: cond-def uninst.CFG-SSA-wf-defs)
then interpret step: CFG-SSA-step-code αe αn invar inEdges' Entry oldDefs
oldUses defs
    u-g g s1-uses p-g g s1-phis var chooseNext-all g
    by unfold-locales simp
from step.step-CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv[simplified]
interpret step-step: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv αe αn invar inEdges' Entry
oldDefs oldUses defs
    (usesOf ∘ u-g g s1-uses)(g := uninst.uses' (usesOf ∘ u-g g s1-uses) (λg'.
Mapping.lookup (p-g g s1-phis g')) g)
    (λg'. Mapping.lookup (p-g g s1-phis g'))(g := uninst.phis' (usesOf ∘ u-g g
s1-uses) (λg'. Mapping.lookup (p-g g s1-phis g')) g)
    var i.cN .

```

```

interpret step-step: CFG-SSA-ext  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges' Entry defs
  ( $\text{usesOf} \circ u\text{-}g g s1\text{-uses})(g := \text{uninst.uses}' (\text{usesOf} \circ (u\text{-}g g s1\text{-uses})) (\lambda g'.$ 
   $\text{Mapping.lookup} (p\text{-}g g s1\text{-phis} g')) g$ )
   $(\lambda g'. \text{Mapping.lookup} (p\text{-}g g s1\text{-phis} g'))(g := \text{uninst.phis}' (\text{usesOf} \circ u\text{-}g g$ 
   $s1\text{-uses}) (\lambda g'. \text{Mapping.lookup} (p\text{-}g g s1\text{-phis} g')) g$ )
  ..
  from  $\langle \text{Mapping.keys } s1\text{-uses} \subseteq \text{set } (\alpha n g) \rangle$ 
  have  $\text{keys-}u\text{-}g: \text{Mapping.keys } (u\text{-}g g s1\text{-uses} g) \subseteq \text{set } (\alpha n g)$ 
    by clar simp
  have Max (CFG-SSA-wf-base-code.trivial-phis (p-g g s1-phis) g) = chooseNext-all
  ( $\text{usesOf } (u\text{-}g g s1\text{-uses} g)) (p\text{-}g g s1\text{-phis} g) g$ 
  apply (rule chooseNext-all-code [where  $u=u\text{-}g g s1\text{-uses}$ , symmetric])
  by unfold-locales (simp add: i.ssa.redundant-code [symmetric])
  hence [simp]: Max (CFG-SSA-wf-base-code.trivial-phis (const s1-phis) g) =
  chooseNext-all ( $\text{usesOf } s1\text{-uses} s1\text{-phis} g$ 
  by (simp add: uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis-def)
  have [simp]: chooseNext-all ( $\text{usesOf } s1\text{-uses} s1\text{-phis } g \in \text{Mapping.keys } s1\text{-phis}$ 
  using i.chooseNext' [of g]
  by (clar simp simp: Mapping.keys-dom-lookup)
  have [simp]: uninst-code.ssa.useNodes-of (const s1-uses) g = uninst-code.ssa.useNodes-of
  ( $u\text{-}g g s1\text{-uses} g$ )
  unfolding uninst-code.ssa.useNodes-of-def
  unfolding uninst-code.ssa.addN-def [abs-def]
  by simp
  have [simp]: uninst-code.ssa.phiNodes-of (const s1-phis) g = uninst-code.ssa.phiNodes-of
  (p-g g s1-phis) g
  unfolding uninst-code.ssa.phiNodes-of-def
  unfolding uninst-code.ssa.phis-addN-def [abs-def]
  by simp
  from  $\langle \text{Mapping.keys } s1\text{-phis} \subseteq \text{Mapping.keys } (\text{phis } g) \rangle$ 
  have finite (Mapping.keys s1-phis)
  by (rule finite-subset) (auto simp: keys-dom-lookup intro: ssa.phis-finite)
  hence [simp]: uninst-code.phi-equiv-mapping (const s1-phis) g = uninst-code.phi-equiv-mapping
  (p-g g s1-phis) g
  apply (intro ext)
  apply (clar simp simp: uninst-code.phi-equiv-mapping-def)
  apply (subst uninst.keys-phidefNodes)
  apply (simp add: keys-dom-lookup)
  by clar simp
  have uses-conv: ( $\text{usesOf} \circ$ 

```

```

 $u\text{-}g\ g$ 
 $(CFG\text{-}SSA\text{-}Transformed\text{-}notrив\text{-}base\text{-}code.uses'\text{-}codem\ (u\text{-}g\ g\ s1\text{-}uses)$ 
 $\quad g\ (chooseNext\text{-}all\ (usesOf\ s1\text{-}uses)\ s1\text{-}phis\ g)$ 
 $\quad (uninst\text{-}code.substitution\text{-}code\ (p\text{-}g\ g\ s1\text{-}phis)\ g\ (chooseNext\text{-}all\ (usesOf$ 
 $\quad s1\text{-}uses)\ s1\text{-}phis\ g))$ 
 $\quad s1\text{-}nodes\text{-}of\text{-}uses))$ 
 $\quad = ((usesOf\ \circ\ u\text{-}g\ g\ s1\text{-}uses)$ 
 $\quad (g := CFG\text{-}SSA\text{-}Transformed\text{-}notrив\text{-}base.uses'\alpha n\ defs\ (usesOf\ \circ\ u\text{-}g\ g\ s1\text{-}uses)$ 
 $\quad (\lambda ga.\ Mapping.lookup\ (p\text{-}g\ g\ s1\text{-}phis\ ga))$ 
 $\quad i.cN\ g))$ 
unfolding  $i.uses'\text{-}code\text{-}correct [OF red]$ 
apply ( $subst\ i.uses'\text{-}codem\text{-}correct [symmetric, where nodes\text{-}of\text{-}uses=s1\text{-}nodes\text{-}of\text{-}uses]$ )
  apply ( $rule\ nou\text{-}equiv [simplified]$ )
  apply  $auto[1]$ 
  by ( $auto\ simp: fun\text{-}upd\text{-}apply$ )
have  $phis\text{-}conv:$   $(\lambda ga.\ Mapping.lookup$ 
 $\quad (p\text{-}g\ g\ (CFG\text{-}SSA\text{-}Transformed\text{-}notrив\text{-}base\text{-}code.phis'\text{-}codem\ (p\text{-}g\ g$ 
 $\quad s1\text{-}phis)\ g)$ 
 $\quad (chooseNext\text{-}all\ (usesOf\ s1\text{-}uses)\ s1\text{-}phis\ g)$ 
 $\quad (uninst\text{-}code.substitution\text{-}code\ (p\text{-}g\ g\ s1\text{-}phis)\ g\ (chooseNext\text{-}all$ 
 $\quad (usesOf\ s1\text{-}uses)\ s1\text{-}phis\ g))$ 
 $\quad (CFG\text{-}SSA\text{-}base.phiNodes\text{-}of\ (\lambda ga.\ Mapping.lookup\ (p\text{-}g\ g$ 
 $\quad s1\text{-}phis\ ga))\ g))$ 
 $\quad ga)) =$ 
 $\quad (\lambda ga.\ Mapping.lookup\ (p\text{-}g\ g\ s1\text{-}phis\ ga))$ 
 $\quad (g := CFG\text{-}SSA\text{-}Transformed\text{-}notrив\text{-}base.phis'\alpha n\ defs\ (usesOf\ \circ\ u\text{-}g\ g\ s1\text{-}uses)$ 
 $\quad (\lambda ga.\ Mapping.lookup\ (p\text{-}g\ g\ s1\text{-}phis\ ga))$ 
 $\quad i.cN\ g))$ 
apply ( $subst\ i.phis'\text{-}code\text{-}correct [OF red]$ )
apply ( $subst\ i.phis'\text{-}codem\text{-}correct [symmetric]$ )
by ( $auto\ simp: fun\text{-}upd\text{-}apply$ )
have [ $simp$ ]:  $uninst\text{-}code.substitution\text{-}code\ (const\ s1\text{-}phis)\ g = uninst\text{-}code.substitution\text{-}code$ 
 $\quad (p\text{-}g\ g\ s1\text{-}phis)\ g$ 
by ( $intro\ ext$ ) ( $clarsimp\ simp: uninst\text{-}code.substitution\text{-}code\text{-}def$ )
let  $?next = Max\ (uninst\text{-}code.ssa.trivial\text{-}phis\ (const\ (snd\ (fst\ s1)))\ g)$ 
let  $?u' = fst\ (uninst\text{-}code.step\text{-}codem\ (u\ g\ (fst\ s1))\ (p\ g\ (fst\ s1))\ g\ ?next)$ 
 $\quad (uninst\text{-}code.substitution\text{-}code\ (const\ (snd\ (fst\ s1)))\ g\ ?next)\ (fst\ (snd\ (snd\ s1)))$ 
 $\quad (snd\ (snd\ (snd\ s1))))$ 
let  $?p' = snd\ (uninst\text{-}code.step\text{-}codem\ (u\ g\ (fst\ s1))\ (p\ g\ (fst\ s1))\ g\ ?next)$ 
 $\quad (uninst\text{-}code.substitution\text{-}code\ (const\ (snd\ (fst\ s1)))\ g\ ?next)\ (fst\ (snd\ (snd\ s1)))$ 
 $\quad (snd\ (snd\ (snd\ s1))))$ 
show  $step\text{-}s2:$   $step\ g\ ?s2 = map\text{-}prod\ usesOf\ Mapping.lookup\ (uninst\text{-}code.step\text{-}codem$ 
 $\quad (u\ g\ (fst\ s1))\ (p\ g\ (fst\ s1))\ g$ 
 $\quad ?next\ (uninst\text{-}code.substitution\text{-}code\ (const\ (snd\ (fst\ s1)))\ g\ ?next)$ 
 $\quad (fst\ (snd\ (snd\ s1)))\ (snd\ (snd\ (snd\ s1))))$ 

```

```

unfolding uninst-code.step-codem-def uninst.step-def split-def map-prod-def
Let-def
apply (auto simp: map-prod-def Let-def step-step.usesOf-cache[of g, simplified]
  i.phis'-codem-correct [OF pno-equiv [simplified]]
  i.phis'-code-correct[simplified, OF red, simplified, symmetric]
  i.usesModule-correct [OF nou-equiv [simplified]]
  i.usesModule-correct [OF red, symmetric, simplified])
apply (subst uninst.usesModule [abs-def])+
apply (clarsimp simp: uninst.substNext-def uninst.substitution-def CFG-SSA-wf-base.CFG-SSA-wf-defs)
apply (subst uninst.phis'-def [abs-def])+
by (clarsimp simp: uninst.substNext-def [abs-def] uninst.substitution-def
CFG-SSA-wf-base.CFG-SSA-wf-defs cong: if-cong option.case-cong)

have [simplified, simp]:
  uninst-code.phis'-codem (p g (fst s1)) g ?next (uninст-code.substitution-code
  (const (snd (fst s1))) g ?next) s1-phi-nodes-of
  = uninst-code.phis'-codem (p g (fst s1)) g ?next (uninст-code.substitution-code
  (const (snd (fst s1))) g ?next) (uninст-code.ssa.phiNodes-of (const (snd (fst s1)))
  g)
by (auto simp: i.phis'-codem-correct [OF phi-equiv-mapping-refl] i.phis'-codem-correct
[OF pno-equiv [simplified]])

have [simplified, simp]:
  usesOf (uninст-code.usesModule'-codem (u g (fst s1)) g ?next (uninст-code.substitution-code
  (const (snd (fst s1))) g ?next) s1-nodes-of-uses)
  = usesOf (uninст-code.usesModule'-codem (u g (fst s1)) g ?next (uninст-code.substitution-code
  (const (snd (fst s1))) g ?next) (uninст-code.ssa.useNodes-of (const (fst (fst s1)))
  g))
by (auto simp: i.usesModule-correct [OF phi-equiv-mapping-refl] i.usesModule-correct
[OF nou-equiv [simplified]])

from step-s2[symmetric] step.step-CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv <Mapping.keys
s1-uses ⊆ set (αn g)
  <Mapping.keys s1-phis ⊆ Mapping.keys (phis g)>
have Mapping.keys ?u' ⊆ set (αn g) ∧
  Mapping.keys ?p' ⊆ Mapping.keys (phis g) ∧
  CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-linorder-code αe αn invar inEdges' Entry
oldDefs oldUses defs
  (u g (uninст-code.step-codem (u g (fst s1)) (p g (fst s1)) g ?next
  (uninст-code.substitution-code (const (snd (fst s1))) g ?next) s1-nodes-of-uses s1-phi-nodes-of))
  (p g (uninст-code.step-codem (u g (fst s1)) (p g (fst s1)) g ?next
  (uninст-code.substitution-code (const (snd (fst s1))) g ?next) s1-nodes-of-uses s1-phi-nodes-of))
  var chooseNext-all
unfolding CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-linorder-code-def
  CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-linorder-def
  CFG-SSA-Transformed-code-def
  CFG-SSA-wf-code-def CFG-SSA-code-def
apply (clarsimp simp: map-prod-def split-def uninst-code.step-codem-def Let-def
uses-conv phis-conv)

```

```

apply (rule conjI)
prefer 2
apply (rule conjI)
prefer 2
apply auto[1]
apply unfold-locales
apply (rename-tac g')
apply (case-tac g ≠ g')
by (auto intro!: dom-uses-in-graph chooseNext-all-code
    simp: fun-upd-apply
          i.keys-phis'-codem' [OF pno-equiv [simplified], of ?next, simplified
fun-upd-apply, simplified]
          i.keys-uses'-codem' [OF nou-equiv [simplified], of ?next, simplified
fun-upd-apply, simplified])
moreover

have [simp]: uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis (p-g g s1-phis) g = uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis
(const s1-phis) g
  unfolding uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis-def uninst-code.ssa.trivial-code-def
  by clar simp

from i.triv-phis'-correct [of g snd (snd (snd s1)) ?next] i.chooseNext' [of g]
have uninst-code.triv-phis' (const ?p') g ?next s1-triv-phis (snd (snd (snd
s1)))
= uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phis (const ?p') g
  by (auto intro: pno-equiv [simplified] simp: uninst-code.step-codem-def)
moreover

from <Mapping.keys s1-phis ⊆ Mapping.keys (phis g)> ssa.phis-finite
have finite (dom (Mapping.lookup s1-phis))
  by (auto intro: finite-subset simp: keys-dom-lookup)
hence phi-equiv-mapping-p'I [simplified]:
  ⋀ m1 m2. uninst-code.phi-equiv-mapping (const s1-phis) g m1 m2 ==> uninst-code.phi-equiv-mapping
(const ?p') g m1 m2
  unfolding uninst-code.phi-equiv-mapping-def
  apply clar simp
  apply (subst(asm) uninst.keys-phidefNodes)
  apply simp
  apply (subst(asm) uninst.keys-phidefNodes)
  apply (simp add: uninst-code.step-codem-def keys-dom-lookup [symmetric])
  by (clar simp simp: uninst-code.step-codem-def keys-dom-lookup [symmetric])
fastforce

have ?next ∈ Mapping.keys s1-phis by auto
with <Mapping.keys s1-phis ⊆ Mapping.keys (phis g)> nou-equiv i.chooseNext'
[of g]
  have uninst-code.nodes-of-uses' g ?next (unininst-code.substitution-code (const
(snd (fst s1))) g ?next) (snd ` dom (Mapping.lookup (phis g))) (fst (snd (snd s1)))
= unininst-code.nodes-of-uses' g ?next (unininst-code.substitution-code (const

```

```

(snd (fst s1))) g ?next) (snd ` dom (Mapping.lookup s1-phis)) (fst (snd (snd s1)))
  unfolding uninst-code.nodes-of-uses'-def
  apply -
  apply (erule meta-impE)
  apply auto[1]
  apply (auto simp: Let-def uninst-code.substitution-code-def keys-dom-lookup
uninst-code.ssa.trivial-def)
  apply (drule i.isTrivial-the-trivial [rotated 1])
  apply (rule i.ssa.phis-phi [where n=fst ?next])
  apply simp
  apply clarsimp
  apply (drule i.ssa.allVars-in-allDefs)
  applyclarsimp
  apply (drule ssa.phis-phi)
  applyclarsimp
  apply (clarsimp simp: uninst-code.ssa.allVars-def uninst-code.ssa.allDefs-def
uninst-code.ssa.allUses-def uninst-code.ssa.phiDefs-def)
  apply (erule disjE)
  apply (drule(1) ssa.simpleDef-not-phi)
  apply simp
by (auto intro: rev-image-eqI)

ultimately
show Mapping.keys ?u' ⊆ set (αn g) ∧
  Mapping.keys ?p' ⊆ Mapping.keys (phis g) ∧
  CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-linorder-code αe αn invar inEdges' Entry
oldDefs oldUses defs
  (u g (uninst-code.step-codem (u g (fst s1)) (p g (fst s1)) g (Max
(uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phs (const (snd (fst s1))) g)) (uninst-code.substitution-code
(const (snd (fst s1))) g ?next) (fst (snd (snd s1))) (snd (snd (snd s1)))))

  (p g (uninst-code.step-codem (u g (fst s1)) (p g (fst s1)) g (Max
(uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phs (const (snd (fst s1))) g)) (uninst-code.substitution-code
(const (snd (fst s1))) g ?next) (fst (snd (snd s1))) (snd (snd (snd s1)))))

  var chooseNext-all ∧
  uninst-code.triv-phs' (const ?p') g ?next (uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phs (const
(snd (fst s1))) g) (snd (snd (snd s1)))
  = uninst-code.ssa.trivial-phs (const ?p') g ∧
  uninst-code.phi-equiv-mapping (const ?p') g (uninst-code.nodes-of-uses'
g ?next (uninst-code.substitution-code (const (snd (fst s1))) g ?next) (snd ` dom
(Mapping.lookup (phis g))) (fst (snd (snd s1)))) (uninst-code.ssa.useNodes-of (const
?u') g) ∧
  uninst-code.phi-equiv-mapping (const ?p') g (uninst-code.nodes-of-phs' g
?next (uninst-code.substitution-code (const (snd (fst s1))) g ?next) (snd (snd (snd
s1)))) (uninst-code.ssa.phiNodes-of (const ?p') g)
  using i.nodes-of-uses'-correct [of g s1-nodes-of-uses ?next, OF nou-equiv
[simplified]]
  i.chooseNext' [of g]
  i.nodes-of-phs'-correct [of g s1-phi-nodes-of ?next, OF pno-equiv [simplified]]
  apply simp

```

```

apply (rule conjI)
  apply (rule phi-equiv-mapping-p'I)
  apply (clarsimp simp: uninst-code.step-codem-def)
  apply (rule phi-equiv-mapping-p'I)
    by (clarsimp simp: uninst-code.step-codem-def)
  }
qed

end

end

```

## 6.5 Generic Code Extraction Based on typedefs

```

theory Generic-Interpretation
imports
Construct-SSA-code
Construct-SSA-notriv-code
RBT-Mapping-Exts
SSA-Transfer-Rules
HOL-Library.RBT-Set
HOL-Library.Code-Target-Numeral
begin

record ('node, 'var, 'edge) gen-cfg =
  gen- $\alpha e$  :: ('node, 'edge) edge set
  gen- $\alpha n$  :: 'node list
  gen-inEdges :: 'node  $\Rightarrow$  ('node, 'edge) edge list
  gen-Entry :: 'node
  gen-defs :: 'node  $\Rightarrow$  'var set
  gen-uses :: 'node  $\Rightarrow$  'var set

abbreviation trivial-gen-cfg ext  $\equiv$  gen-cfg-ext {} [undefined] (const []) undefined
(const {}) (const {}) ext
abbreviation (input) ign f g (-:unit)  $\equiv$  f g

lemma set-iterator-foldri-Nil [simp, intro!]: set-iterator (foldri []) {}
  by (rule set-iterator-I; simp add: foldri-def)

lemma set-iterator-foldri-one [simp, intro!]: set-iterator (foldri [a]) {a}
  by (rule set-iterator-I; simp add: foldri-def)

abbreviation gen-inEdges' g n  $\equiv$  map ( $\lambda(f,d,t). (f,d)$ ) (gen-inEdges g n)

lemma gen-cfg-inhabited: let g = trivial-gen-cfg ext in CFG-wf (ign gen- $\alpha e$  g) (ign
gen- $\alpha n$  g) (const True) (ign gen-inEdges' g) (ign gen-Entry g) (ign gen-defs g) (ign
gen-uses g)
  apply auto
  apply unfold-locales

```

```

by (auto simp: gen-cfg.defs graph-path-base.path2-def pred-def graph-path-base.inEdges-def
intro!: graph-path-base.path.intros(1) exI)

typedef ('node, 'var, 'edge) gen-cfg-wf = {g :: ('node::linorder, 'var::linorder,
'edge) gen-cfg.

CFG-wf (ign gen-αe g) (ign gen-αn g) (const True) (ign gen-inEdges' g) (ign
gen-Entry g) (ign gen-defs g) (ign gen-uses g)}
by (rule exI[where x=trivial-gen-cfg undefined]) (simp add: gen-cfg-inhabited[simplified])

setup-lifting type-definition-gen-cfg-wf

lift-definition gen-wf-αn :: ('node::linorder, 'var::linorder, 'edge) gen-cfg-wf ⇒
'node list is gen-αn .
lift-definition gen-wf-αe :: ('node::linorder, 'var::linorder, 'edge) gen-cfg-wf ⇒
('node, 'edge) edge set is gen-αe .
lift-definition gen-wf-inEdges :: ('node::linorder, 'var::linorder, 'edge) gen-cfg-wf ⇒
⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node, 'edge) edge list is gen-inEdges .
lift-definition gen-wf-Entry :: ('node::linorder, 'var::linorder, 'edge) gen-cfg-wf ⇒
'node is gen-Entry .
lift-definition gen-wf-defs :: ('node::linorder, 'var::linorder, 'edge) gen-cfg-wf ⇒
'node ⇒ 'var set is gen-defs .
lift-definition gen-wf-uses :: ('node::linorder, 'var::linorder, 'edge) gen-cfg-wf ⇒
'node ⇒ 'var set is gen-uses .

abbreviation gen-wf-invar ≡ const True
abbreviation gen-wf-inEdges' g n ≡ map (λ(f,d,t). (f,d)) (gen-wf-inEdges g n)

lemma gen-wf-inEdges'-transfer [transfer-rule]: rel-fun cr-gen-cfg-wf (=) gen-inEdges'
gen-wf-inEdges'
  using gen-wf-inEdges.transfer
  apply (auto simp: rel-fun-def cr-gen-cfg-wf-def)
  by (erule-tac x=y in allE) simp

lemma gen-wf-invar-trans: rel-fun cr-gen-cfg-wf (=) gen-wf-invar gen-wf-invar
by auto

declare graph-path-base.transfer-rules[OF gen-cfg-wf.right-total gen-wf-αe.transfer
gen-wf-αn.transfer gen-wf-invar-trans gen-wf-inEdges'-transfer, transfer-rule]
declare CFG-base.defAss'-transfer[OF gen-cfg-wf.right-total gen-wf-αe.transfer gen-wf-αn.transfer
gen-wf-invar-trans gen-wf-inEdges'-transfer, transfer-rule]

global-interpretation gen-wf: CFG-Construct-linorder gen-wf-αe gen-wf-αn gen-wf-invar
gen-wf-inEdges' gen-wf-Entry gen-wf-defs gen-wf-uses
defines
  gen-wf-predecessors = gen-wf.predecessors and
  gen-wf-successors = gen-wf.successors and
  gen-wf-defs' = gen-wf.defs' and
  gen-wf-vars = gen-wf.vars and

```

```

gen-wf-var = gen-wf.var and
gen-wf-readVariableRecursive = gen-wf.readVariableRecursive and
gen-wf-readArgs = gen-wf.readArgs and
gen-wf-uses'-phis' = gen-wf.uses'-phis'
apply unfold-locales
  apply (transfer, simp add: CFG-Construct-wf-def CFG-wf-def CFG-def
graph-Entry-def graph-path-def graph-Entry-axioms-def)
  apply (transfer, simp add: CFG-Construct-wf-def CFG-wf-def CFG-def
graph-Entry-def graph-path-def graph-def)
  apply (transfer, simp add: CFG-Construct-wf-def CFG-wf-def CFG-def
graph-Entry-def graph-path-def graph-def valid-graph-def)
  apply (transfer, simp add: CFG-Construct-wf-def CFG-wf-def CFG-def
graph-Entry-def graph-path-def graph-Entry-axioms-def graph-def valid-graph-def)
  apply simp
  apply (rule set-iterator-foldri-correct)
  apply (transfer, clarsimp simp add: CFG-Construct-wf-def CFG-wf-def
CFG-def graph-Entry-def)
  apply (drule graph-path.on-distinct; simp)
  apply (transfer, clarsimp simp: CFG-Construct-wf-def CFG-wf-def CFG-def
graph-Entry-def graph-path-def graph-pred-it-def graph-pred-it-axioms-def)
  apply (transfer, clarsimp simp: CFG-Construct-wf-def CFG-wf-def CFG-def
graph-Entry-def graph-Entry-axioms-def)
  apply (transfer, clarsimp simp: CFG-Construct-wf-def CFG-wf-def CFG-def
graph-Entry-def graph-Entry-axioms-def graph-path-base.inEdges-def)
  apply (transfer, clarsimp simp: CFG-Construct-wf-def CFG-wf-def CFG-def
graph-Entry-def graph-Entry-axioms-def graph-path-base.path2-def graph-path-base.path-def
graph-path-base.predecessors-def graph-path-base.inEdges-def)
  apply (transfer, simp only: CFG-Construct-wf-def CFG-wf-def CFG-def CFG-axioms-def)
  apply simp
by (transfer, clarsimp simp: CFG-Construct-wf-def CFG-wf-def CFG-wf-axioms-def
CFG-base.defAss'-def [abs-def]
graph-path-base.path2-def graph-path-base.path-def graph-path-base.predecessors-def
graph-path-base.inEdges-def)

record ('node, 'var, 'edge, 'val) gen-ssa-cfg = ('node, 'var, 'edge) gen-cfg +
gen-ssa-defs :: 'node  $\Rightarrow$  'val set
gen-ssa-uses :: ('node, 'val set) mapping
gen-phis :: ('node, 'val) phis-code
gen-var :: 'val  $\Rightarrow$  'var

typedef ('node, 'var, 'edge, 'val) gen-ssa-cfg-wf = {g :: ('node::linorder, 'var::linorder,
'edge, 'val::linorder) gen-ssa-cfg.

  CFG-SSA-Transformed-code (ign gen- $\alpha e$  g) (ign gen- $\alpha n$  g) (const True) (ign
gen-inEdges' g) (ign gen-Entry g) (ign gen-defs g) (ign gen-uses g) (ign gen-ssa-defs
g) (ign gen-ssa-uses g) (ign gen-phis g) (ign gen-var g)}

apply (rule exI[where x = trivial-gen-cfg () gen-ssa-defs = const {}, gen-ssa-uses

```

```

= Mapping.empty, gen-phis = Mapping.empty, gen-var = undefined, ... = undefined []
])
apply auto
apply unfold-locales
by (auto simp: gen-cfg.defs graph-path-base.path2-def dom-def Mapping.lookup-empty
CFG-SSA-base.CFG-SSA-defs pred-def graph-path-base.inEdges-def intro!: graph-path-base.path.intros(1)
exI)

setup-lifting type-definition-gen-ssa-cfg-wf

lift-definition gen-ssa-wf-αn :: ('node::linorder, 'var::linorder, 'edge, 'val::linorder)
gen-ssa-cfg-wf ⇒ 'node list is gen-αn .
lift-definition gen-ssa-wf-αe :: ('node::linorder, 'var::linorder, 'edge, 'val::linorder)
gen-ssa-cfg-wf ⇒ ('node, 'edge) edge set is gen-αe .
lift-definition gen-ssa-wf-inEdges :: ('node::linorder, 'var::linorder, 'edge, 'val::linorder)
gen-ssa-cfg-wf ⇒ 'node ⇒ ('node, 'edge) edge list is gen-inEdges .
lift-definition gen-ssa-wf-Entry :: ('node::linorder, 'var::linorder, 'edge, 'val::linorder)
gen-ssa-cfg-wf ⇒ 'node is gen-Entry .
lift-definition gen-ssa-wf-defs :: ('node::linorder, 'var::linorder, 'edge, 'val::linorder)
gen-ssa-cfg-wf ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var set is gen-defs .
lift-definition gen-ssa-wf-uses :: ('node::linorder, 'var::linorder, 'edge, 'val::linorder)
gen-ssa-cfg-wf ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'var set is gen-uses .
lift-definition gen-ssa-wf-ssa-defs :: ('node::linorder, 'var::linorder, 'edge, 'val::linorder)
gen-ssa-cfg-wf ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'val set is gen-ssa-defs .
lift-definition gen-ssa-wf-ssa-uses :: ('node::linorder, 'var::linorder, 'edge, 'val::linorder)
gen-ssa-cfg-wf ⇒ ('node, 'val set) mapping is gen-ssa-uses .
lift-definition gen-ssa-wf-phis :: ('node::linorder, 'var::linorder, 'edge, 'val::linorder)
gen-ssa-cfg-wf ⇒ ('node, 'val) phis-code is gen-phis .
lift-definition gen-ssa-wf-var :: ('node::linorder, 'var::linorder, 'edge, 'val::linorder)
gen-ssa-cfg-wf ⇒ 'val ⇒ 'var is gen-var .

abbreviation gen-ssa-wf-inEdges' g n ≡ map (λ(f,d,t). (f,d)) (gen-ssa-wf-inEdges
g n)

lemma gen-ssa-wf-inEdges'-transfer [transfer-rule]: rel-fun cr-gen-ssa-cfg-wf (=)
gen-inEdges' gen-ssa-wf-inEdges'
  using gen-ssa-wf-inEdges.transfer
  apply (auto simp: rel-fun-def cr-gen-cfg-wf-def)
  by (erule-tac x=x in allE) simp

global-interpretation uninst: CFG-SSA-wf-base-code gen-ssa-wf-αe gen-ssa-wf-αn
gen-wf-invar gen-ssa-wf-inEdges' gen-ssa-wf-Entry gen-ssa-wf-ssa-defs u p
  for u and p
  defines
    uninst-predecessors = uninst.predecessors
    and uninst-successors = uninst.successors
    and uninst-phiDefs = uninst.phiDefs
    and uninst-phiUses = uninst.phiUses
    and uninst-allDefs = uninst.allDefs

```

```

and uninst-allUses = uninst.allUses
and uninst-allVars = uninst.allVars
and uninst-isTrivialPhi = uninst.isTrivialPhi
and uninst-trivial = uninst.trivial-code
and uninst-redundant = uninst.redundant-code
and uninst-phi = uninst.phi
and uninst-defNode = uninst.defNode
and uninst-trivial-phis = uninst.trivial-phis
and uninst-phidefNodes = uninst.phidefNodes
and uninst-useNodes-of = uninst.useNodes-of
and uninst-phiNodes-of = uninst.phiNodes-of
.

definition uninst-chooseNext u p g ≡ Max (uninstd-trivial-phis (const p) g)

lemma gen-ssa-wf-invar-trans: rel-fun cr-gen-ssa-cfg-wf (=) gen-wf-invar gen-wf-invar
by auto

declare graph-path-base.transfer-rules[OF gen-ssa-cfg-wf.right-total gen-ssa-wf-αe.transfer
gen-ssa-wf-αn.transfer gen-ssa-wf-invar-trans gen-ssa-wf-inEdges'-transfer, transfer-rule]
declare CFG-base.defAss'-transfer[OF gen-ssa-cfg-wf.right-total gen-ssa-wf-αe.transfer
gen-ssa-wf-αn.transfer gen-ssa-wf-invar-trans gen-ssa-wf-inEdges'-transfer, transfer-rule]
declare CFG-SSA-base-code.CFG-SSA-base-code-transfer-rules[OF gen-ssa-cfg-wf.right-total
gen-ssa-wf-αe.transfer gen-ssa-wf-αn.transfer gen-ssa-wf-invar-trans gen-ssa-wf-inEdges'-transfer
gen-ssa-wf-Entry.transfer gen-ssa-wf-ssa-defs.transfer gen-ssa-wf-ssa-uses.transfer
gen-ssa-wf-phis.transfer, transfer-rule]

lemma path2-ign[simp]: graph-path-base.path2 (ign gen-αn g) gen-wf-invar (ign
gen-inEdges' g) g' n ns m ←→ graph-path-base.path2 gen-αn gen-wf-invar gen-inEdges'
g n ns m
by (simp add: graph-path-base.path2-def graph-path-base.path-def graph-path-base.predecessors-def
graph-path-base.inEdges-def)
lemma allDefs-ign[simp]: CFG-SSA-base.allDefs (ign gen-ssa-defs g) (ign Map-
ping.lookup (gen-phis g)) ga n = CFG-SSA-base.allDefs gen-ssa-defs (λg. Map-
ping.lookup (gen-phis g)) g n
by (simp add: CFG-SSA-base.CFG-SSA-defs)
lemma successors-ign[simp]: graph-path-base.successors (ign gen-αn g) (ign gen-inEdges'
g) ga n = graph-path-base.successors gen-αn gen-inEdges' g n
by (simp add: graph-path-base.successors-def graph-path-base.predecessors-def graph-path-base.inEdges-def)
lemma predecessors-ign[simp]: graph-path-base.predecessors (ign gen-inEdges' g)
ga n = graph-path-base.predecessors gen-inEdges' g n
by (simp add: graph-path-base.predecessors-def graph-path-base.inEdges-def)
lemma phiDefs-ign[simp]: CFG-SSA-base.phiDefs (ign Mapping.lookup (gen-phis
g)) ga = CFG-SSA-base.phiDefs (λg. Mapping.lookup (gen-phis g)) g
by (simp add: CFG-SSA-base.phiDefs-def [abs-def])
lemma defAss-ign[simp]: CFG-SSA-base.defAss (ign gen-αn g) gen-wf-invar (ign

```

```

gen-inEdges' g) (ign gen-Entry g) (ign gen-ssa-defs g) (ign Mapping.lookup (gen-phis
g)) ga
  = CFG-SSA-base.defAss gen-αn gen-wf-invar gen-inEdges' gen-Entry gen-ssa-defs
  (λg. Mapping.lookup (gen-phis g)) g
by (simp add: CFG-SSA-base.defAss-def [abs-def])
lemma allUses-ign[simp]: CFG-SSA-base.allUses (ign gen-αn g) (ign gen-inEdges'
g) (usesOf ∘ ign gen-ssa-uses g) (ign Mapping.lookup (gen-phis g)) ga m
  = CFG-SSA-base.allUses gen-αn gen-inEdges' (usesOf ∘ gen-ssa-uses) (λg. Map-
ping.lookup (gen-phis g)) g m
by (simp add: CFG-SSA-base.CFG-SSA-defs)
lemma defAss'-ign[simp]: CFG-base.defAss' (ign gen-αn g) gen-wf-invar (ign gen-inEdges'
g) (ign gen-Entry g) (ign gen-defs g) ga
  = CFG-base.defAss' gen-αn gen-wf-invar gen-inEdges' gen-Entry gen-defs g
by (simp add: CFG-base.defAss'-def [abs-def])

global-interpretation gen-ssa-wf-notriv: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-linorder-code
gen-ssa-wf-αe gen-ssa-wf-αn gen-wf-invar gen-ssa-wf-inEdges' gen-ssa-wf-Entry gen-ssa-wf-defs
gen-ssa-wf-uses gen-ssa-wf-ssa-defs gen-ssa-wf-ssa-uses gen-ssa-wf-phis gen-ssa-wf-var
uninst-chooseNext
defines
  gen-ssa-wf-notriv-substAll = gen-ssa-wf-notriv.substAll and
  gen-ssa-wf-notriv-substAll-efficient = gen-ssa-wf-notriv.substAll-efficient
apply unfold-locales
  apply simp
  apply (transfer, clarsimp simp: CFG-SSA-Transformed-code-def
CFG-SSA-Transformed-def CFG-wf-def CFG-def graph-Entry-def graph-path-def graph-def)
  apply (transfer, clarsimp simp: CFG-SSA-Transformed-code-def
CFG-SSA-Transformed-def CFG-wf-def CFG-def graph-Entry-def graph-path-def graph-def
valid-graph-def)
  apply (transfer, clarsimp simp: CFG-SSA-Transformed-code-def
CFG-SSA-Transformed-def CFG-wf-def CFG-def graph-Entry-def graph-path-def graph-def
valid-graph-def)
  apply (transfer, clarsimp simp: CFG-SSA-Transformed-code-def
CFG-SSA-Transformed-def CFG-wf-def CFG-def graph-Entry-def graph-path-def graph-nodes-it-def
graph-nodes-it-axioms-def)
  apply (transfer, clarsimp simp: CFG-SSA-Transformed-code-def
CFG-SSA-Transformed-def CFG-wf-def CFG-def graph-Entry-def graph-path-def graph-pred-it-def
graph-pred-it-axioms-def)
  apply (transfer, simp only: CFG-SSA-Transformed-code-def
CFG-SSA-Transformed-def CFG-SSA-wf-def CFG-SSA-def CFG-wf-def CFG-def
graph-Entry-def graph-Entry-axioms-def)
  apply (transfer, simp only: CFG-SSA-Transformed-code-def
CFG-SSA-Transformed-def CFG-SSA-wf-def CFG-SSA-def CFG-wf-def CFG-def
graph-Entry-def graph-Entry-axioms-def graph-path-base.inEdges-def)
  apply (transfer, simp only: CFG-SSA-Transformed-code-def
CFG-SSA-Transformed-def CFG-SSA-wf-def CFG-SSA-def CFG-wf-def CFG-def
graph-Entry-def graph-Entry-axioms-def graph-path-base.path2-def
graph-path-base.path-def
graph-path-base.predecessors-def graph-path-base.inEdges-def)

```



```

proof-
  fix  $u p g$ 
  assume  $\text{CFG-SSA-Transformed gen-ssa-wf-}\alpha e \text{ gen-ssa-wf-}\alpha n \text{ gen-wf-invar gen-ssa-wf-inEdges'}$ 
 $\text{gen-ssa-wf-Entry gen-ssa-wf-defs gen-ssa-wf-uses gen-ssa-wf-ssa-defs } (u::('a, 'b, 'c,$ 
 $'d) \text{ gen-ssa-cfg-wf} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'd \text{ set}) p \text{ gen-ssa-wf-var}$ 
  then interpret  $i: \text{CFG-SSA-Transformed gen-ssa-wf-}\alpha e \text{ gen-ssa-wf-}\alpha n \text{ gen-wf-invar}$ 
 $\text{gen-ssa-wf-inEdges' gen-ssa-wf-Entry gen-ssa-wf-defs gen-ssa-wf-uses gen-ssa-wf-ssa-defs}$ 
 $u p \text{ gen-ssa-wf-var}.$ 
  obtain  $u'$  where [ $\text{simp}$ ]:  $\text{usesOf} \circ u' = u$ 
    apply ( $\text{erule-tac } x=\lambda g. \text{Mapping.Mapping } (\lambda n. \text{if } u g n = \{\} \text{ then None else}$ 
 $\text{Some } (u g n))$  in  $\text{meta-allE}$ )
    by ( $\text{erule meta-impE}$ ) ( $\text{auto } 4 \ 4 \ \text{simp: o-def usesOf-def [abs-def]} \ \text{split: option.splits if-splits}$ )
  interpret  $\text{code: CFG-SSA-wf-code gen-ssa-wf-}\alpha e \text{ gen-ssa-wf-}\alpha n \text{ gen-wf-invar gen-ssa-wf-inEdges'}$ 
 $\text{gen-ssa-wf-Entry gen-ssa-wf-ssa-defs } u' \lambda g. \text{Mapping.Mapping } (p g)$ 
  unfolding  $\text{CFG-SSA-wf-code-def CFG-SSA-code-def}$ 
  apply  $\text{simp-all}$ 
  apply ( $\text{rule conjI}$ )
  by  $\text{unfold-locales}$ 

  have  $\text{aux: uninst-trivial-phis } (\text{const } (\text{Mapping.Mapping } (p g))) g = \text{uninst-trivial-phis}$ 
 $(\lambda g. (\text{Mapping.Mapping } (p g))) g$ 
  by ( $\text{simp add: uninst.trivial-phis-def[abs-def]}$ )

  assume  $\text{red: i.redundant } g$ 
  let  $?cN = \text{uninst-chooseNext } (u g) (\text{Mapping.Mapping } (p g)) g$ 

  show  $?cN \in \text{dom } (p g) \wedge i.\text{trivial } g (\text{snd } ?cN)$ 
  unfolding  $\text{uninst-chooseNext-def aux}$ 
  unfolding  $\text{uninst-trivial-phis-def code.trivial-phis}$ 
  apply ( $\text{rule CollectD[where a=Max -]}$ )
  apply ( $\text{rule subsetD[OF - Max-in]}$ )
    apply  $\text{auto[1]}$ 
    apply ( $\text{rule finite-subset[OF - i.phis-finite]}$ )
    using  $\text{red}$ 
    apply ( $\text{auto simp: i.redundant-def[abs-def]}$ )
    apply ( $\text{frule code.trivial-phi[simplified]}$ )
    apply ( $\text{auto simp: i.phi-def}$ )
    done
  next
    fix  $g$ 
    show  $\text{Mapping.keys } (\text{gen-ssa-wf-ssa-uses } (g::('a, 'b, 'c, 'd) \text{ gen-ssa-cfg-wf})) \subseteq \text{set}$ 
 $(\text{gen-ssa-wf-}\alpha n g)$ 
    by  $\text{transfer (clar simp simp: CFG-SSA-Transformed-code-def CFG-SSA-Transformed-code-axioms-def)}$ 
  qed ( $\text{auto simp: uninst-chooseNext-def uninst-trivial-phis-def CFG-SSA-wf-base-code.trivial-phis-def}$ )

  global-interpretation  $\text{uninst-code: CFG-SSA-Transformed-notriv-base-code gen-ssa-wf-}\alpha e$ 
 $\text{gen-ssa-wf-}\alpha n \text{ gen-wf-invar gen-ssa-wf-inEdges' gen-ssa-wf-Entry gen-ssa-wf-defs}$ 
 $\text{gen-ssa-wf-uses gen-ssa-wf-ssa-defs } u p \text{ gen-ssa-wf-var uninst-chooseNext}$ 

```

```

for  $u$  and  $p$ 
defines
   $\text{uninst-code-step-code} = \text{uninst-code.step-codem}$  and
   $\text{uninst-code-phis}' = \text{uninst-code.phis'-codem}$  and
   $\text{uninst-code-uses}' = \text{uninst-code.usesModule}$  and
   $\text{uninst-code-substNext} = \text{uninst-code.substNext-code}$  and
   $\text{uninst-code-substitution} = \text{uninst-code.substitution-code}$  and
   $\text{uninst-code-triv-phis}' = \text{uninst-code.triv-phis'}$  and
   $\text{uninst-code-nodes-of-uses}' = \text{uninst-code.nodes-of-uses'}$  and
   $\text{uninst-code-nodes-of-phis}' = \text{uninst-code.nodes-of-phis'}$ 
  .
lift-definition  $\text{gen-cfg-wf-extend} :: ('a::linorder, 'b::linorder, 'c) \text{ gen-cfg-wf} \Rightarrow 'd$ 
 $\Rightarrow ('a, 'b, 'c, 'd) \text{ gen-cfg-scheme}$ 
  is  $\text{gen-cfg.extend}$  .

lemma  $\text{gen-}\alpha\text{-e-wf-extend} [\text{simp}]:$ 
   $\text{gen-}\alpha\text{-e} (\text{gen-cfg-wf-extend} \text{ gen-cfg-wf} (\text{gen-ssa-defs} = d, \text{gen-ssa-uses} = u, \text{gen-phis} = p, \text{gen-var} = v))$ 
   $= \text{gen-wf-}\alpha\text{-e} \text{ gen-cfg-wf}$ 
  by ( $\text{simp add: gen-cfg-wf-extend-def gen-cfg.defs gen-wf-}\alpha\text{-e-def}$ )

lemma  $\text{gen-}\alpha\text{-n-wf-extend} [\text{simp}]:$ 
   $\text{gen-}\alpha\text{-n} (\text{gen-cfg-wf-extend} \text{ gen-cfg-wf} (\text{gen-ssa-defs} = d, \text{gen-ssa-uses} = u, \text{gen-phis} = p, \text{gen-var} = v))$ 
   $= \text{gen-wf-}\alpha\text{-n} \text{ gen-cfg-wf}$ 
  by ( $\text{simp add: gen-cfg-wf-extend-def gen-cfg.defs gen-wf-}\alpha\text{-n-def}$ )

lemma  $\text{gen-inEdges-wf-extend} [\text{simp}]:$ 
   $\text{gen-inEdges} (\text{gen-cfg-wf-extend} \text{ gen-cfg-wf} (\text{gen-ssa-defs} = d, \text{gen-ssa-uses} = u, \text{gen-phis} = p, \text{gen-var} = v))$ 
   $= \text{gen-wf-inEdges} \text{ gen-cfg-wf}$ 
  by ( $\text{simp add: gen-cfg-wf-extend-def gen-cfg.defs gen-wf-inEdges-def}$ )

lemma  $\text{gen-Entry-wf-extend} [\text{simp}]:$ 
   $\text{gen-Entry} (\text{gen-cfg-wf-extend} \text{ gen-cfg-wf} (\text{gen-ssa-defs} = d, \text{gen-ssa-uses} = u, \text{gen-phis} = p, \text{gen-var} = v))$ 
   $= \text{gen-wf-Entry} \text{ gen-cfg-wf}$ 
  by ( $\text{simp add: gen-cfg-wf-extend-def gen-cfg.defs gen-wf-Entry-def}$ )

lemma  $\text{gen-defs-wf-extend} [\text{simp}]:$ 
   $\text{gen-defs} (\text{gen-cfg-wf-extend} \text{ gen-cfg-wf} (\text{gen-ssa-defs} = d, \text{gen-ssa-uses} = u, \text{gen-phis} = p, \text{gen-var} = v))$ 
   $= \text{gen-wf-defs} \text{ gen-cfg-wf}$ 
  by ( $\text{simp add: gen-cfg-wf-extend-def gen-cfg.defs gen-wf-defs-def}$ )

lemma  $\text{gen-uses-wf-extend} [\text{simp}]:$ 
   $\text{gen-uses} (\text{gen-cfg-wf-extend} \text{ gen-cfg-wf} (\text{gen-ssa-defs} = d, \text{gen-ssa-uses} = u, \text{gen-phis} = p, \text{gen-var} = v))$ 

```

```

= gen-wf-uses gen-cfg-wf
by (simp add: gen-cfg-wf-extend-def gen-cfg.defs gen-wf-uses-def)

lemma gen-ssa-defs-wf-extend [simp]:
  gen-ssa-defs (gen-cfg-wf-extend gen-cfg-wf (gen-ssa-defs = d, gen-ssa-uses = u,
  gen-phis = p, gen-var = v))
  = d
by (simp add: gen-cfg-wf-extend-def gen-cfg.defs)

lemma gen-ssa-uses-wf-extend [simp]:
  gen-ssa-uses (gen-cfg-wf-extend gen-cfg-wf (gen-ssa-defs = d, gen-ssa-uses = u,
  gen-phis = p, gen-var = v))
  = u
by (simp add: gen-cfg-wf-extend-def gen-cfg.defs)

lemma gen-phis-wf-extend [simp]:
  gen-phis (gen-cfg-wf-extend gen-cfg-wf (gen-ssa-defs = d, gen-ssa-uses = u,
  gen-phis = p, gen-var = v))
  = p
by (simp add: gen-cfg-wf-extend-def gen-cfg.defs)

lemma gen-var-wf-extend [simp]:
  gen-var (gen-cfg-wf-extend gen-cfg-wf (gen-ssa-defs = d, gen-ssa-uses = u, gen-phis
  = p, gen-var = v))
  = v
by (simp add: gen-cfg-wf-extend-def gen-cfg.defs)

lemma CFG-SSA-Transformed-codeI:
  assumes CFG-SSA-Transformed  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges Entry oldDefs oldUses defs
  ( $\lambda g. \text{lookup-multimap}(\text{uses } g)$ ) ( $\lambda g. \text{Mapping.lookup}(\text{phis } g)$ ) var
  and  $\lambda g. \text{Mapping.keys}(\text{uses } g) \subseteq \text{set}(\alpha n g)$ 
  shows CFG-SSA-Transformed-code  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges Entry oldDefs oldUses
  defs uses phis var
  proof -
    interpret CFG-SSA-Transformed  $\alpha e \alpha n$  invar inEdges Entry oldDefs oldUses
    defs  $\lambda g. \text{lookup-multimap}(\text{uses } g)$   $\lambda g. \text{Mapping.lookup}(\text{phis } g)$  var
    by fact
    have [simp]: usesOf = lookup-multimap
      by (intro ext) (clar simp simp: lookup-multimap-def)
    from assms
    show ?thesis
    apply unfold-locales
      apply (auto intro!: defs-uses-disjoint)[1]
      apply (rule defs-finite)
      apply (rule uses-in- $\alpha n$ )
      apply simp
      apply (clar simp split: option.splits)
      apply (rule invar)
      apply (rule phis-finite)

```

```

apply (rule phis-in- $\alpha$ n; simp)
apply (rule phis-wf; simp)
apply (rule simpleDefs-phiDefs-disjoint; simp)
apply (rule allDefs-disjoint; simp)
apply (rule allUses-def-ass; simp add: comp-def)
apply (rule Entry-no-phis)
apply (rule oldDefs-def)
apply (auto intro!: oldUses-def)[1]
apply (rule conventional; simp add: comp-def)
apply (rule phis-same-var; simp)
apply (rule allDefs-var-disjoint; simp)
by auto
qed

lemma CFG-SSA-Transformed-ign:
CFG-SSA-Transformed (ign gen-wf- $\alpha$ e gen-cfg-wf) (ign gen-wf- $\alpha$ n gen-cfg-wf)
gen-wf-invar
  (const (gen-wf-inEdges' gen-cfg-wf)) (ign gen-wf-Entry gen-cfg-wf) (ign
gen-wf-defs gen-cfg-wf)
  (ign gen-wf-uses gen-cfg-wf) (ign gen-wf-defs' gen-cfg-wf) (ign gen-wf.uses'
gen-cfg-wf)
  (ign gen-wf.phis' gen-cfg-wf)
  (ign gen-wf.var gen-cfg-wf)
unfolding CFG-SSA-Transformed-def CFG-wf-def CFG-def CFG-wf-axioms-def
graph-Entry-def graph-path-def graph-Entry-axioms-def
CFG-axioms-def CFG-SSA-wf-def CFG-SSA-def CFG-SSA-axioms-def
CFG-SSA-wf-axioms-def CFG-SSA-Transformed-axioms-def
graph-def graph-nodes-it-def graph-pred-it-def
graph-nodes-it-axioms-def graph-pred-it-axioms-def
apply (clarsimp simp: gen-wf.Entry-unreachable gen-wf.defs-uses-disjoint [where
g=gen-cfg-wf]
gen-wf.uses-in- $\alpha$ n
gen-wf.braun-ssa.uses-in- $\alpha$ n gen-wf.phis'-finite
gen-wf. $\alpha$ n-distinct
gen-wf.valid gen-wf.finite [simplified]
gen-wf.ni.nodes-list-it-correct [simplified]
gen-wf.pi.pred-list-it-correct [simplified])
apply (intro conjI)
  using gen-wf.Entry-unreachable [of gen-cfg-wf]
  apply (auto simp: graph-path-base.inEdges-def)[1]
  using gen-wf.Entry-reaches
    apply (fastforce cong del: imp-cong simp: graph-path-base.path2-def
graph-path-base.path-def graph-path-base.predecessors-def graph-path-base.inEdges-def)[1]
    using gen-wf.def-ass-uses [of gen-cfg-wf]
      apply (auto simp: CFG-base.defAss'-def graph-path-base.path2-def
graph-path-base.path-def graph-path-base.predecessors-def graph-path-base.inEdges-def)[1]
      using gen-wf.Entry-unreachable [of gen-cfg-wf]
      apply (auto simp: graph-path-base.inEdges-def)[1]
      using gen-wf.Entry-reaches

```

```

apply (fastforce cong del: imp-cong simp: graph-path-base.path2-def
graph-path-base.path-def graph-path-base.predecessors-def gen-wf.defs-uses-disjoint
graph-path-base.inEdges-def)[1]
  apply (auto dest: gen-wf.defs'-uses'-disjoint [where g=gen-cfg-wf])[1]
  apply (auto dest: gen-wf.braun-ssa.phis-in-αn)[1]
  apply (auto dest: gen-wf.phis'-wf simp: graph-path-base.predecessors-def
gen-wf-predecessors-def graph-path-base.inEdges-def)[1]
  apply (fastforce dest: gen-wf.braun-ssa.simpleDefs-phiDefs-disjoint simp:
CFG-SSA-base.phiDefs-def dom-def)[1]
  using gen-wf.braun-ssa.allDefs-disjoint[where g=gen-cfg-wf]
  apply (clarsimp simp: CFG-SSA-base.CFG-SSA-defs)
  applyclarsimp
  apply (drule gen-wf.braun-ssa.allUses-def-ass [where g=gen-cfg-wf, rotated
1])
apply (auto simp: CFG-SSA-wf-base.CFG-SSA-wf-defs CFG-SSA-wf-base.defAssUses-def
graph-path-base.path2-def graph-path-base.path-def graph-path-base.predecessors-def
graph-path-base.successors-def graph-path-base.inEdges-def)[2]
  applyclarsimp simp: gen-wf.oldDefs-correct)
  applyclarsimp simp: gen-wf.oldUses-correct)
apply (intro allI impI gen-wf.conventional; auto simp: graph-path-base.path2-def
graph-path-base.path-def graph-path-base.predecessors-def graph-path-base.successors-def
CFG-SSA-base.CFG-SSA-defs graph-path-base.inEdges-def)
  apply (intro allI impI gen-wf.phis'-fst; assumption)
by (intro allI impI gen-wf.allDefs-var-disjoint; auto simp: CFG-SSA-base.CFG-SSA-defs)

lift-definition gen-ssa-cfg-wf :: ('node::linorder, 'var::linorder, 'edge) gen-cfg-wf
⇒ ('node, 'var, 'edge , ('node,'var) ssaVal) gen-ssa-cfg-wf
  is λg. let (uses,phis) = gen-wf-uses'-phis' g in (gen-cfg-wf-extend g)()
  gen-ssa-defs = gen-wf-defs' g,
  gen-ssa-uses = uses,
  gen-phis = phis,
  gen-var = gen-wf-var g
  )
apply (simp add: Let-def gen-wf-uses'-phis'-def split-beta)
apply (subst CFG-Construct-linorder.snd-uses'-phis'[symmetric, of gen-wf-αe - gen-wf-invar
- gen-wf-Entry])
  apply unfold-locales[1]
apply (rule CFG-SSA-Transformed-codeI)
apply (subst CFG-Construct-linorder.fst-uses'-phis'[symmetric, of gen-wf-αe - gen-wf-invar
- gen-wf-Entry])
  apply unfold-locales[1]
apply transfer
apply (rule CFG-SSA-Transformed-ign)
apply (rule CFG-Construct-linorder.fst-uses'-phis'-in-αn)
by unfold-locales

declare uninst.defNode-code[abs-def, code] uninst.allVars-code[abs-def, code] uninst.allUses-def[abs-def,
code] uninst.allDefs-def[abs-def, code]
  uninst.phiUses-code[abs-def, code] uninst.phi-def[abs-def, code] uninst.redundant-code-def[abs-def,
code]

```

```

code]
declare uninst-code.usesModule[abs-def, code] uninst-code.substNextCodeDef[abs-def,
code] uninst-code.substitutionCodeDef[abs-def, folded uninst-phi-def, code]
declare uninst-code.phisCodeDef[folded uninst-code-substNextDef, code] uninst-code.stepCodeDef[folded
uninст-code.usesModule uninst-code.phisCodeDef, code]
    uninst-code.condCodeDef[folded uninst-redundantDef, code]
declare gen-ssa-wf-notrив.substAllEfficientDef
[folded uninst-code-nodes-of-phisDef uninst-code-nodes-of-usesDef uninst-code-triv-phisDef
uninст-code-substitutionDef
uninст-code-stepCodeDef uninst-code-phisDef uninst-code-usesDef uninst-trivial-phisDef
uninст-phiDefNodesDef uninst-useNodesDef uninst-phiNodesDef, code]
declare keys-dom-lookup [symmetric, code-unfold]

definition map-keys-from-sparse ≡ map-keys gen-wf.from-sparse

declare map-keys-code[OF gen-wf.from-sparse-inj, folded map-keys-from-sparse-def,
code]
declare map-keys-from-sparse-def[symmetric, code-unfold]

lemma fold-Cons-commute: ( $\wedge a b. \llbracket a \in set (x \# xs); b \in set (x \# xs) \rrbracket \implies f a \circ$ 
 $f b = f b \circ f a$ )
 $\implies \text{fold } f (x \# xs) = f x \circ (\text{fold } f xs)$ 
by (simp add: fold-commute)

lemma Union-of-code [code]:  $\text{Union-of } f (\text{RBT-Set.Set } r) = \text{RBT.fold } (\lambda a -. (\cup)$ 
 $(f a)) r \{\}$ 
proof -
  { fix xs
    have  $(\cup x \in \{x. (x, ()) \in set xs\}. f x) = \text{fold } (\lambda(a, -). (\cup) (f a)) xs \{\}$ 
      apply (induction xs)
      apply simp
      by (subst fold-Cons-commute) auto
  }
  note Union-fold = this
  show ?thesis
  unfolding Union-of-def
  by (clarify simp: RBT-Set.Set-def RBT.fold-fold RBT.lookup-in-tree) (rule
  Union-fold [simplified])
qed

definition[code]: disjoint xs ys =  $(xs \cap ys = \{\})$ 

definition gen-ssa-wf-notrив-substAll' = fst ∘ gen-ssa-wf-notrив-substAllEfficient

definition fold-set f A ≡ fold f (sorted-list-of-set A)
declare fold-set-def [symmetric, code-unfold]
declare fold-set-def
[where A=RBT-Set.Set r for r,
unfolded sorted-list-set fold-keys-def-alt [symmetric, abs-def] fold-keys-def [abs-def],

```

```

    code]

declare graph-path-base.inEdges-def [code]

end

theory Generic-Extract imports
  Generic-Interpretation
begin

export-code open
  set sorted-list-of-set disjoint RBT.fold
  gen-ssa-cfg-wf gen-wf-var gen-ssa-wf-notriv-substAll'
  in OCaml module-name BraunSSA

end

theory Disjoin-Transform imports
  Slicing.AdditionalLemmas
begin

inductive subcmd :: cmd  $\Rightarrow$  cmd  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
| sub-Skip: subcmd c Skip
| sub-Base: subcmd c c
| sub-Seq1: subcmd c1 c  $\Longrightarrow$  subcmd (c1;;c2) c
| sub-Seq2: subcmd c2 c  $\Longrightarrow$  subcmd (c1;;c2) c
| sub-If1: subcmd c1 c  $\Longrightarrow$  subcmd (if (b) c1 else c2) c
| sub-If2: subcmd c2 c  $\Longrightarrow$  subcmd (if (b) c1 else c2) c
| sub-While: subcmd c' c  $\Longrightarrow$  subcmd (while (b) c') c

fun maxVnameLen-aux :: expr  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
  maxVnameLen-aux (Val - ) = 0
| maxVnameLen-aux (Var V) = length V
| maxVnameLen-aux (e1 « - » e2) = max (maxVnameLen-aux e1) (maxVnameLen-aux e2)

fun maxVnameLen :: cmd  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
  maxVnameLen Skip = 0
| maxVnameLen (V:=e) = max (length V) (maxVnameLen-aux e)
| maxVnameLen (c1;;c2) = max (maxVnameLen c1) (maxVnameLen c2)
| maxVnameLen (if (b) c1 else c2) = max (maxVnameLen c1) (max (maxVnameLen-aux b) (maxVnameLen c2))
| maxVnameLen (while (b) c) = max (maxVnameLen c) (maxVnameLen-aux b)

definition tempName :: cmd  $\Rightarrow$  vname where tempName c  $\equiv$  replicate (Suc (maxVnameLen c)) (CHR "a")

```

```

inductive newname :: cmd  $\Rightarrow$  vname  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  newname Skip V
  |  $V \notin \{V\} \cup \text{rhs-aux } e \implies \text{newname } (V':=e) V$ 
  |  $[\![\text{newname } c1 V; \text{newname } c2 V]\!] \implies \text{newname } (c1;;c2) V$ 
  |  $[\![\text{newname } c1 V; \text{newname } c2 V; V \notin \text{rhs-aux } b]\!] \implies \text{newname } (\text{if } (b) \ c1 \ \text{else } c2) V$ 
  |  $[\![\text{newname } c V; V \notin \text{rhs-aux } b]\!] \implies \text{newname } (\text{while } (b) \ c) V$ 

lemma maxVnameLen-aux-newname: length V > maxVnameLen-aux e  $\implies V \notin \text{rhs-aux } e$ 
by (induction e) auto

lemma maxVnameLen-newname: length V > maxVnameLen c  $\implies \text{newname } c V$ 
by (induction c) (auto intro:newname.intros dest:maxVnameLen-aux-newname)

lemma tempname-newname[intro]: newname c (tempName c)
by (rule maxVnameLen-newname) (simp add: tempName-def)

fun transform-aux :: vname  $\Rightarrow$  cmd  $\Rightarrow$  cmd where
  transform-aux - Skip = Skip
  | transform-aux V' (V:=e) =
    (if  $V \in \text{rhs } (V:=e)$  then  $V':=e;; V:=\text{Var } V'$ 
     else  $V:=e$ )
  | transform-aux V' (c1;;c2) = transform-aux V' c1;; transform-aux V' c2
  | transform-aux V' (if (b) c1 else c2) =
    (if (b) transform-aux V' c1 else transform-aux V' c2)
  | transform-aux V' (while (b) c) = (while (b) transform-aux V' c)

abbreviation transform :: cmd  $\Rightarrow$  cmd where
  transform c  $\equiv$  transform-aux (tempName c) c

fun leftmostCmd :: cmd  $\Rightarrow$  cmd where
  leftmostCmd (c1;;c2) = leftmostCmd c1
  | leftmostCmd c = c

lemma leftmost-lhs[simp]: lhs (leftmostCmd c) = lhs c
by (induction c) auto

lemma leftmost-rhs[simp]: rhs (leftmostCmd c) = rhs c
by (induction c) auto

lemma leftmost-subcmd[intro]: subcmd c (leftmostCmd c)
by (induction c) (auto intro:subcmd.intros)

lemma leftmost-labels: labels c n c'  $\implies$  subcmd c (leftmostCmd c')
by (induction rule:labels.induct) (auto intro:subcmd.intros)

theorem transform-disjoint:
assumes subcmd (transform-aux temp c) (V:=e) newname c temp

```

```

shows  $V \notin \text{rhs-aux } e$ 
using assms proof (induction  $c$  rule:transform-aux.induct)
  case ( $\exists V c_1 c_2$ )
    from  $\exists.\text{prems}(1)$  show ?case
    apply simp
    proof (cases (transform-aux temp  $c_1$ ;; transform-aux temp  $c_2$ ) ( $V := e$ ) rule:subcmd.cases)
      case sub-Seq2
      with  $\exists.\text{prems}(2)$  show ?thesis by -(rule  $\exists.\text{IH}(1)$ , auto elim:newname.cases)
    next
      case sub-If1
      with  $\exists.\text{prems}(2)$  show ?thesis by -(rule  $\exists.\text{IH}(2)$ , auto elim:newname.cases)
    qed auto
  next
  case ( $\forall V b c_1 c_2$ )
    from  $\forall.\text{prems}(1)$  show ?case
    apply simp
    proof (cases (if ( $b$ ) transform-aux temp  $c_1$  else transform-aux temp  $c_2$ ) ( $V := e$ ) rule:subcmd.cases)
      case sub-If2
      with  $\forall.\text{prems}(2)$  show ?thesis by -(rule  $\forall.\text{IH}(1)$ , auto elim:newname.cases)
    next
      case sub-While
      with  $\forall.\text{prems}(2)$  show ?thesis by -(rule  $\forall.\text{IH}(2)$ , auto elim:newname.cases)
    qed auto
  next
  case 5
    from  $5.\text{prems}$  show ?case by -(rule  $5.\text{IH}$ , auto elim:subcmd.cases newname.cases)
  qed (auto elim!:isubcmd.cases newname.cases split:if-split-asm)

lemma transform-disjoint': subcmd (transform  $c$ ) (leftmostCmd  $c'$ )  $\implies \text{lhs } c' \cap \text{rhs } c' = \{\}$ 
  by (induction  $c'$ ) (auto dest: transform-disjoint)

corollary Defs-Uses-transform-disjoint [simp]: Defs (transform  $c$ )  $n \cap \text{Uses } (\text{transform } c) n = \{\}$ 
  by (auto dest: leftmost-labels transform-disjoint' labels-det)

end

```

### 6.5.1 Instantiation for a Simple While Language

```

theory WhileGraphSSA imports
  Generic-Interpretation
  Disjoin-Transform
  HOL-Library.List-Lexorder
  HOL-Library.Char-ord
begin

```

```

instantiation w-node :: ord

```

```

begin

fun less-eq-w-node where
  (-Entry-) ≤ x = True
| (- n -) ≤ x = (case x of
  (-Entry-) => False
  | (- m -) => n ≤ m
  | (-Exit-) => True)
| (-Exit-) ≤ x = (x = (-Exit-))

fun less-w-node where
  (-Entry-) < x = (x ≠ (-Entry-))
| (- n -) < x = (case x of
  (-Entry-) => False
  | (- m -) => n < m
  | (-Exit-) => True)
| (-Exit-) < x = False

instance ..
end

instance w-node :: linorder proof
fix x y z :: w-node

show x ≤ x by (cases x) auto
show x ≤ y ∨ y ≤ x by (cases x) (cases y, auto) +
show x < y ↔ x ≤ y ∧ ¬ y ≤ x by (cases x) (cases y, auto) +

assume x ≤ y and y ≤ z
thus x ≤ z by (cases x, cases y, cases z) auto

assume x ≤ y and y ≤ x
thus x = y by (cases x) (cases y, auto) +
qed

declare Defs.simps [simp del]
declare Uses.simps [simp del]
declare Let-def [simp]

declare finite-valid-nodes [simp, intro!]

lemma finite-valid-edge [simp, intro!]: finite (Collect (valid-edge c))
  unfolding valid-edge-def [abs-def]
  apply (rule inj-on-finite [where f=λ(f,d,t). (f,t) and B=Collect (valid-node c)
  × Collect (valid-node c)])
  apply (rule inj-onI)
  apply (auto intro: WCFG-edge-det)[1]
  apply (force simp: valid-node-def valid-edge-def)[1]
  by auto

```

```

lemma uses-expr-finite: finite (rhs-aux e)
  by (induction e) auto

lemma uses-cmd-finite: finite (rhs c)
  by (induction c) (auto intro: uses-expr-finite)

lemma defs-cmd-finite: finite (lhs c)
  by (induction c) auto

lemma finite-labels': finite {(l,c). labels prog l c}
proof -
  have {l.  $\exists c. \text{labels prog } l c\} = \text{fst} ` \{(l,c). \text{labels prog } l c\}$ 
    by auto
  with finite-labels [of prog] labels-det [of prog] show ?thesis
    by (auto 4 4 intro: inj-onI dest: finite-imageD)
qed

lemma finite-Defs [simp, intro!]: finite (Defs c n)
  unfolding Defs.simps
  apply clarsimp
  apply (rule-tac B=  $\bigcup (\text{lhs} ` \text{snd} ` \{(l,c'). \text{labels } c \text{ } l \text{ } c'\})$  in finite-subset)
  apply fastforce
  apply (rule finite-Union)
  apply (rule finite-imageI)+
  apply (rule finite-labels')
  by (clarsimp simp: defs-cmd-finite)

lemma finite-Uses [simp, intro!]: finite (Uses c n)
  unfolding Uses.simps
  apply clarsimp
  apply (rule-tac B=  $\bigcup (\text{rhs} ` \text{snd} ` \{(l,c'). \text{labels } c \text{ } l \text{ } c'\})$  in finite-subset)
  apply fastforce
  apply (rule finite-Union)
  apply (rule finite-imageI)+
  apply (rule finite-labels')
  by (clarsimp simp: uses-cmd-finite)

definition while-cfg- $\alpha$ e c = Collect (valid-edge (transform c))
definition while-cfg- $\alpha$ n c = sorted-list-of-set (Collect (valid-node (transform c)))
definition while-cfg-invar c = True
definition while-cfg-inEdges' c t = (SOME ls. distinct ls  $\wedge$  set ls = {(sourcenode e, kind e) | e. valid-edge (transform c) e  $\wedge$  targetnode e = t})
definition while-cfg-Entry c = (-Entry-)
definition while-cfg-defs c = (Defs (transform c))((-Entry-)) := {v.  $\exists n. v \in \text{Uses} (\text{transform } c) n\})
definition while-cfg-uses c = Uses (transform c)$ 
```

**abbreviation** while-cfg-inEdges c t  $\equiv$  map ( $\lambda(f,d). (f,d,t)$ ) (while-cfg-inEdges' c

$t)$

```
lemmas while-cfg-defs = while-cfg-αe-def while-cfg-αn-def
  while-cfg-invar-def while-cfg-inEdges'-def
  while-cfg-Entry-def while-cfg-defs-def
  while-cfg-uses-def

interpretation while: graph-path while-cfg-αe while-cfg-αn while-cfg-invar while-cfg-inEdges'
apply unfold-locales
apply (simp-all add: while-cfg-defs)
  apply (force simp: valid-node-def)[1]
  apply (force simp: valid-node-def)[1]
apply (rule set-iterator-I)
  prefer 3 apply (simp add: foldri-def)
  apply simp
  apply simp
apply (clarsimp simp: Graph-path.pred-def)
apply (subgoal-tac finite {(v', w). valid-edge (transform g) (v', w, v)})
  apply (drule finite-distinct-list)
  apply clarsimp
  apply (rule-tac a=xs in someI2)
    apply simp
    apply clarsimp
    apply (metis set-iterator-foldri-correct)
  apply (rule-tac f=λ(f,d,t). (f,d) in finite-surj [OF finite-valid-edge])
by (auto intro: rev-image-eqI)

lemma right-total-const: right-total (λx y. x = c)
by (rule right-totalI) simp

lemma const-transfer: rel-fun (λx y. x = c) (=) f (λ-. f c)
by (clarsimp simp: rel-fun-def)

interpretation while-ign: graph-path λ-. while-cfg-αe cmd λ-. while-cfg-αn cmd
  λ-. while-cfg-invar cmd λ-. while-cfg-inEdges' cmd
by (rule graph-path-transfer [OF right-total-const const-transfer const-transfer const-transfer
  const-transfer, rule-format])
unfold-locales

definition gen-while-cfg g ≡ []
  gen-αe = while-cfg-αe g,
  gen-αn = while-cfg-αn g,
  gen-inEdges = while-cfg-inEdges g,
  gen-Entry = while-cfg-Entry g,
  gen-defs = while-cfg-defs g ,
  gen-uses = while-cfg-uses g
[]

lemma while-path-graph-pathD: While-CFG.path (transform c) n es m ==> while.path2
```

```

c n (n#map targetnode es) m
  unfolding while.path2-def
apply (induction n es m rule: While-CFG.path.induct)
apply clar simp
apply (rule while.path.intros)
apply (auto simp: while-cfg-defs valid-node-def While-CFG.valid-node-def)[1]
apply (simp add: while-cfg-defs)
apply clar simp
apply (rule while.path.intros)
apply assumption
apply (clar simp simp: while.predecessors-def)
apply (rename-tac n ed m)
apply (rule-tac x=(n,ed,m) in image-eqI)
apply simp
apply (clar simp simp: while.inEdges-def)
apply (rule-tac x=(n,ed) in image-eqI)
apply simp
apply (clar simp simp: while-cfg-inEdges'-def)
apply (subgoal-tac finite {(aa, a). valid-edge (transform c) (aa, a, m)})
prefer 2
apply (rule-tac f=λ(f,d,t). (f,d) in finite-surj [OF finite-valid-edge])
apply (auto intro: rev-image-eqI)[1]
apply (drule finite-distinct-list)
apply clar simp
by (rule-tac a=xs in someI2; simp)

lemma Uses-Entry [simp]: Uses c (-Entry-) = {}
  unfolding Uses.simps by auto

lemma in-Uses-valid-node: V ∈ Uses c n ==> valid-node c n
  by (auto dest!: label-less-num-inner-nodes less-num-nodes-edge
    simp: Uses.simps valid-node-def valid-edge-def)

lemma while-cfg-CFG-wf-impl:
  SSA-CFG.CFG-wf (λ-. gen-αe (gen-while-cfg cmd)) (λ-. gen-αn (gen-while-cfg cmd))
    (λ-. while-cfg-invar cmd) (λ-. gen-inEdges' (gen-while-cfg cmd))
    (λ-. gen-Entry (gen-while-cfg cmd)) (λ-. gen-defs (gen-while-cfg cmd))
    (λ-. gen-uses (gen-while-cfg cmd))
  apply (simp add: gen-while-cfg-def o-def split-beta)
  unfolding SSA-CFG.CFG-wf-def
  apply (rule conjI)
  apply (rule CFG-transfer [OF right-total-const const-transfer const-transfer const-transfer
    const-transfer const-transfer const-transfer const-transfer, rule-format])
  apply unfold-locales[1]
  apply (auto simp: while-cfg-defs valid-node-def valid-edge-def intro: While-CFG.intros)[1]
  apply (clar simp simp: while.inEdges-def)
  apply (clar simp simp: while-cfg-defs valid-edge-def)
  apply (subgoal-tac {(aa, a). transform g ⊢ aa -a→ (-Entry-)} = {})

```

```

apply clarsimp
apply (rule-tac a=[] in someI2; simp)
apply auto[1]
apply (subst(asm) while-cfg- $\alpha$ n-def)
apply simp
apply (drule valid-node-Entry-path)
apply clarsimp
apply (drule while-path-graph-pathD)
apply (auto simp: while-cfg-Entry-def)[1]
apply (clarsimp simp: while-cfg-defs)
apply (clarsimp simp: while-cfg-defs)
apply (subgoal-tac {v.  $\exists n. v \in \text{Uses} (\text{transform } g) n\} = (\bigcup n \in \text{Collect}$ 
(valid-node (transform g)). \text{Uses} (\text{transform } g) n)}
apply simp
apply (auto dest: in-Uses-valid-node)[1]
apply (auto dest!: label-less-num-inner-nodes less-num-nodes-edge
simp: Uses.simps valid-node-def valid-edge-def while-cfg-defs)[1]
apply (clarsimp simp: while-cfg-defs)
apply (clarsimp simp: while-cfg-defs)
apply (clarsimp simp: SSA-CFG.CFG-wf-axioms-def CFG-base.defAss'-def)
apply (rule-tac x=(-Entry-) in bexI)
apply (auto simp: while-cfg-defs)[1]
by (auto elim: graph-path-base.path.cases simp: graph-path-base.path2-def while-cfg-Entry-def)

lift-definition gen-while-cfg-wf :: cmd  $\Rightarrow$  (w-node, vname, state edge-kind) gen-cfg-wf
  is gen-while-cfg
  using while-cfg-CFG-wf-impl
  by (auto simp: gen-while-cfg-def o-def split-beta while-cfg-invar-def)

definition build-ssa cmd = gen-ssa-wf-notriv-substAll (gen-ssa-cfg-wf (gen-while-cfg-wf
cmd))

end

```

## References

- [1] G. Barthe, D. Demange, and D. Pichardie. Formal verification of an SSA-based middle-end for CompCert. *ACM Trans. Program. Lang. Syst.*, 36(1):4:1–4:35, Mar. 2014.
- [2] M. Braun, S. Buchwald, S. Hack, R. Leißa, C. Mallon, and A. Zwinkau. Simple and efficient construction of static single assignment form. In R. Jhala and K. Bosschere, editors, *Compiler Construction*, volume 7791 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 102–122. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 2013.